## Protocol

This trial protocol has been provided by the authors to give readers additional information about their work.

Protocol for: Pfeffer MA, Claggett B, Lewis EF, et al. Angiotensin receptor–neprilysin inhibition in acute myocardial infarction. N Engl J Med 2021;385:1845-55. DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2104508

- This supplement contains the following items:1. Original protocol, final protocol, summary of changes.2. Original statistical analysis plan, final statistical analysis plan, summary of changes

# **U** NOVARTIS

Global Clinical Development - General Medicine

## [LCZ696]

Clinical Trial Protocol LCZ696G2301

## PARADISE-MI: <u>P</u>rospective <u>AR</u>NI versus <u>A</u>CE inhibitor trial to <u>D</u>eterm<u>I</u>ne <u>Superiority in reducing heart failure Events after</u> <u>Myocardial Infarction</u>

A multi-center, randomized, double-blind, active-controlled, parallelgroup Phase 3 study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril on morbidity and mortality in high risk patients following an acute myocardial infarction

- Document type: Clinical Trial Protocol
- EUDRACT number: 2016-002154-20
- Version number: 00 (Original Protocol)
- Clinical trial phase: III
- Release date: 18-May-2016

Property of Novartis Confidential May not be used, divulged, published, or otherwise disclosed without the consent of Novartis

Clinical Trial Protocol Template Version 3.1 (February 2016)

## Table of contents

	Table of contents				
	List c	List of tables			
	List c	of figures		5	
	List c	of abbrevia	tions	7	
	Gloss	ary of tern	ns	10	
	Proto	col summa	ıry	11	
1	Intro	Introduction			
	1.1	Backgro	und	17	
	1.2	Purpose		18	
2	Study	Study objectives and endpoints			
	2.1	Primary	objective(s)	19	
	2.2	Seconda	ry objective(s)	19	
	2.3	Explorat	ory objectives	19	
3	Investigational plan				
	3.1	3.1 Study design			
	3.2	Rationale for study design			
	3.3	3.3 Rationale for dose/regimen, route of administration and duration of treatment24			
	3.4	Rationale for choice of comparator			
	3.5	Purpose and timing of interim analyses/design adaptations			
	3.6	Risks an	d benefits	25	
4	Population				
	4.1	Inclusion criteria			
	4.2	Exclusio	n criteria	27	
5	Treat	ment		29	
	5.1	Study tre	eatment	29	
		5.1.1	Investigational and control drugs	29	
		5.1.2	Additional treatment	30	
	5.2	Treatme	nt arms	30	
	5.3	Treatment assignment and randomization			
	5.4	Treatment blinding		30	
	5.5	Treating	the patient	31	
		5.5.1	Patient numbering,	31	
		5.5.2	Dispensing the study drug	31	
		5.5.3	Handling of study and additional treatment	32	
		5.5.4	Instructions for prescribing and taking study treatment	32	

Nov	/artis		Confidential	Page 3
Clir	nical Tria	I Protocol (	Version 00) Protocol No. LCZ696	G2301
		5.5.5	Permitted dose adjustments and interruptions of study treatment	33
		5.5.6	Rescue medication	35
		5.5.7	Concomitant medication	35
		5.5.8	Prohibited medication	36
		5.5.9	Emergency breaking of assigned treatment code	37
	5.6	Study Co	mpletion and Discontinuation	37
		5.6.1	Study completion and post-study treatment	37
		5.6.2	Discontinuation of Study Treatment	38
		5.6.3	Withdrawal of informed consent	39
		5.6.4	Loss to follow-up	39
		5.6.5	Early study termination by the sponsor	39
6	Visit s	chedule ar	nd assessments	39
	6.1	Informati	on to be collected on screening failures	45
	6.2	Patient de	emographics/other baseline characteristics	45
	6.3	Treatment exposure and compliance		
	6.4	Efficacy.		45
		6.4.1	Efficacy assessment 1	45
		6.4.2	Efficacy assessment 2	46
		6.4.3	Appropriateness of efficacy assessments	46
	6.5	Safety		47
		6.5.1	Physical examination	47
		6.5.2	Vital signs	47
		6.5.3	Height and weight	47
		6.5.4	Laboratory evaluations	47
		6.5.5	Electrocardiogram (ECG)	49
		6.5.6	Pregnancy and assessments of fertility	49
		6.5.7	Angioedema	50
		6.5.8	Appropriateness of safety measurements	50
	6.6	Other ass	essments	50
		6.6.1	Patient Reported Outcomes (PRO)	50
		6.6.2	Resource utilization	51
		6.6.3	Biomarkers	51
7	Safety monitoring		52	
	7.1	Adverse	events	52
	7.2	Serious a	dverse events	54
		7.2.1	Definition of SAE	54

<ul> <li>7.3 Protocol specific unblinding rules for SUSARs that a endpoints</li></ul>	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••			
<ul> <li>endpoints</li></ul>	e also efficacy			
<ul> <li>7.3.1 Primary and secondary endpoints</li></ul>				
<ul> <li>7.3.2 Adverse events that are commonly seen in</li> <li>7.3.3 Exploratory endpoints and other SAEs that SUSARs</li> <li>7.4 Liver safety monitoring</li></ul>				
<ul> <li>7.3.3 Exploratory endpoints and other SAEs that SUSARs</li> <li>7.4 Liver safety monitoring</li></ul>	he study population56			
<ul> <li>7.4 Liver safety monitoring</li> <li>7.5 Reporting of study treatment errors including misuse/</li> <li>7.6 Pregnancy reporting</li> <li>7.7 Monitoring of safety data by the Data Monitoring Co</li> <li>8 Data review and database management</li></ul>	meet the definition of57			
<ul> <li>7.5 Reporting of study treatment errors including misuse/</li> <li>7.6 Pregnancy reporting</li> <li>7.7 Monitoring of safety data by the Data Monitoring Co</li> <li>8 Data review and database management</li> <li>8.1 Site monitoring</li> <li>8.2 Data collection</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>7.6 Pregnancy reporting</li> <li>7.7 Monitoring of safety data by the Data Monitoring Co</li> <li>8 Data review and database management</li></ul>	abuse58			
<ul> <li>7.7 Monitoring of safety data by the Data Monitoring Co</li> <li>8 Data review and database management</li></ul>				
<ul> <li>8 Data review and database management</li></ul>	nmittee59			
<ul><li>8.1 Site monitoring</li><li>8.2 Data collection</li></ul>				
8.2 Data collection				
8.3 Database management and quality control	60			
8.4 Data Monitoring Committee	61			
8.5 Adjudication Committee	61			
Data analysis				
9.1 Analysis sets				
9.2 Patient demographics and other baseline characteristi	Patient demographics and other baseline characteristics			
9.3 Treatments				
9.4 Analysis of the primary variable(s)				
9.4.1 Variable(s)				
9.4.2 Statistical model, hypothesis, and method of	f analysis64			
9.4.3 Handling of missing values/censoring/disc	ntinuations65			
9.4.4 Sensitivity analyses				
9.5 Analysis of secondary variables				
9.5.1 Efficacy variables				
9.6 Analysis of exploratory variables				
9.6.1 Efficacy variables				
9.6.2 Safety variables				
9.6.3 Resource utilization				
9.6.4 Health-related quality of life				
9.6.5 Biomarkers				
9.7 Interim analyses				
9.8 Sample size calculation				
10 Ethical considerations				

Nova	artis	Confidential	Page 5
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00) Protocol No. LCZ6960			96G2301
	10.1	Regulatory and ethical compliance	73
	10.2	Informed consent procedures	74
	10.3	Responsibilities of the investigator and IRB/IEC	74
	10.4	Publication of study protocol and results	75
	10.5	Quality Control and Quality Assurance	75
11	Protoc	ol adherence	75
	11.1	Protocol Amendments	75
12	2 References		
13	Appen	dix 1: Clinically notable laboratory values and vital signs	79
14	4 Appendix 2: Liver event and Laboratory trigger Definitions and Follow-up		
	Requir	rements	80
15	Appen	dix 3: Killip Classification	82
16	Appen	dix 4: Guidelines for the management of blood pressure	83
17	<ul> <li>7 Appendix 5: Treatment guidelines for hyperkalemia (serum potassium greater than 5.3 mmol/L [mEq/L])</li> </ul>		n 84

## List of tables

Table 3-1	Study drug dose levels during treatment epoch	.21
Table 3-2	Total daily doses of commonly used ACE inhibitors and ARBs corresponding to dose level 2 of study drug	.22
Table 3-3	Safety monitoring criteria that must be met for dose uptitration	.23
Table 5-1	Study drug dispensed during the treatment epoch by study visit	.33
Table 5-2	Prohibited medication	.36
Table 6-1	Assessment schedule	.41
Table 6-2	Routine laboratory examinations	.48
Table 7-1	Guidance for capturing the study treatment errors including misuse/abuse	. 59
Table 9-1	Cumulative event rates assumed for the sample size calculation	.71
Table 9-2	Total sample size required to achieve 800 primary events for different event rate assumptions	.72
Table 9-3	Summary of power to reject secondary hypotheses	.73
Table 14-1	Liver Event and Laboratory Trigger Definitions	.80
Table 14-2	Follow-up Requirements for Liver Events and Laboratory Triggers	.80

List of figures	List	of	fig	ure	s
-----------------	------	----	-----	-----	---

Figure 3-1	Study design	0
i iguite s i		

Novartis	Confidential	Page 6
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

## List of abbreviations

ACE	Angiotensin converting enzyme
ACEi	Angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor
AE	Adverse Event
AESI	Adverse event of special interest
ALB	Albumin
ALP	Alkaline phosphatase
ALT	Alanine Aminotransferase
AMI	Acute myocardial infarction
ARB	Angiotensin receptor blocker
ARNI	Angiotensin receptor neprilysin inhibitor
AST	Aspartate aminotransferase
AUC	Area under the curve
BB	Beta blocker
bid	twice a day
BMI	Body mass index
BNP	B-type natriuretic peptide
BP	Blood pressure
bpm	Beats per minute
BUN	Blood urea nitrogen
CABG	Coronary artery bypass graft
CCB	Calcium channel blocker
CCU	Coronary/critical care unit
CEC	Clinical Event Committee
CFR	US Code of Federal Regulations
CDS	Core Data Sheet (for marketed drugs)
CEC	Clinical Event Committee
CHF	Chronic heart failure
COPD	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
CPO	Country Pharma Organization
CRF	Case Report/Record Form
eCRF	Electronic Case Report/Record Form
CRT	Cardiac resynchronization therapy
CRO	Contract Research Organization
CSR	Clinical study report
CTC	Common Terminology Criteria
CTRD	Clinical Trial Results Database
CV	Cardiovascular
DBP	Diastolic blood pressure
DM	Diabetes mellitus
DMC	Data Monitoring Committee

DS&E	Drug Safety & Epidemiology
EC	Ethics Committee
ECG	Electrocardiogram
EDC	Electronic Data Capture
EF	Ejection fraction
eGFR	Estimated glomerular filtration rate
EOS	End of study
ER	Emergency room
ESRD	End stage renal disease
FAS	Full analysis set
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FWER	FamilyWise Error Rate
GCP	Good Clinical Practice
hCG	Human chorionic gonadotropin
HF	Heart failure
HFpEF	Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction
HFrEF	Heart failure with reduced ejection fraction
Hgb	Hemoglobin
hsTnT	High-sensitivity troponin T
HTN	Hypertension
IA	Interim analysis
IB	Investigator brochure
ICD	Implantable cardioverter defibrillator
ICF	Informed consent form
ICH	International Conference on Harmonization of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use
ICU	Intensive care unit
IEC	Independent Ethics Committee
IN	Investigator notification
IRB	Institutional Review Board
IRT	Interactive Response Technology
ITT	Intent to treat
IUD	Intrauterine device
IUS	Intrauterine system
iv	Intravenous
LFT	Liver function test
LV	Left ventricular
LVAD	Left ventricular assist device
LVEF	Left ventricular ejection fraction
LVH	Left ventricular hypertrophy
MACE	Major Adverse Cardiac Events
MCH	Mean corpuscular hemoglobin
MCV	Mean corpuscular volume

MDRD	Modification of Diet in Renal Disease
MedDRA	Medical dictionary for regulatory activities
MI	Myocardial infarction
MMRM	Mixed model of repeated measurements
MRA	Mineralocorticoid antagonist
NEP	Neprilysin
NEPi	Neprilysin inhibitor
NSTEMI	Non-ST-elevation myocardial infarction
NT-proBNP	N-terminal pro-brain natriuretic peptide
OC/RDC	Oracle Clinical/Remote Data Capture
od	once a day
PCI	Percutaneous coronary intervention
PDE-5	Phosphodiesterase-5
ро	oral(ly)
PRO	Patient reported outcomes
PT	Preferred term
QoL	Quality of Life
RAS	Renin angiotensin system
RBC	Red blood cell
RDW	Red blood cell distribution width
RRR	Relative risk reduction
RU	Resource utilization
SAE	Serious Adverse Event
SBP	Systolic blood pressure
SGOT	Serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase
SGPT	Serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase
SMQ	Standardized MedDRA Query
STEMI	ST-elevation myocardial infarction
SUSAR	Suspected Unexpected Serious Adverse Reactions
TBL	Total bilirubin
TD	Study Treatment Discontinuation
ULN	Upper limit of normal
WBC	White blood cell
WHO	World Health Organization
WoC	Withdrawal of Consent

## Glossary of terms

Cohort	A specific group of patients fulfilling certain criteria
Control drug	Drugs(s) used as a comparator to reduce assessment bias, preserve blinding of investigational drug, assess internal study validity, and/or evaluate comparative effects of the investigational drug
Dosage	Dose of the study treatment given to the patient in a time unit (e.g. 100 mg once a day, 75 mg twice a day)
Enrollment	Point/time of patient entry into the study at which informed consent must be obtained (e.g. prior to starting any of the procedures described in the protocol)
Epoch	A portion of the study which serves a specific purpose. Typical epochs are: screening/recruitment, wash-out, treatment, and follow-up
Investigational drug	The drug whose properties are being tested in the study; this definition is consistent with US CFR 21 Section 312.3 and is synonymous with "investigational new drug" or "investigational medicinal product."
Medication pack number	A unique identifier on the label of each investigational drug package
Part	A single component of a study which contains different objectives or populations within that single study. Common parts within a study are: a single dose part and a multiple dose part, or a part in patients with established disease and in those with newly-diagnosed disease.
Patient/subject ID	A unique number assigned to each patient upon signing the informed consent
Randomization number	A unique identifier assigned to each randomized patient, corresponding to a specific treatment arm assignment
Study drug/ treatment	Any single drug or combination of drugs administered to the patient as part of the required study procedures; includes investigational drug(s), placebo/comparator active drug run-ins or background therapy
Study Treatment Discontinuation (TD)	When the patient permanently stops taking study treatment prior to the defined study treatment completion date
Variable	A measured value or assessed response that is determined in specific assessments and used in data analysis to evaluate the drug being tested in the study
Withdrawal of consent (WoC)	Withdrawal of consent from the study is defined as when a patient does not want to participate in the study any longer, and does not want any further visits or assessments, and does not want any further study related contact, and does not allow analysis of already obtained biologic material

## Protocol summary

Protocol number	LCZ696G2301
Title	A multi-center, randomized, double-blind, active-controlled, parallel-group Phase 3 study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril on morbidity and mortality in high risk patients following an acute myocardial infarction
Brief title	PARADISE-MI: <u>Prospective ARNI versus ACE inhibitor trial to DetermIne</u> <u>Superiority in reducing heart failure Events after Myocardial Infarction</u>
Sponsor and Clinical Phase	Novartis; Phase III
Investigation type	Drug
Study type	Interventional
Purpose and rationale	The purpose of this study is to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril, in reducing the occurrence of cardiovascular (CV) death, heart failure (HF) hospitalization and outpatient HF (time-to-first event analysis) in post-AMI patients with evidence of left ventricular (LV) systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion, without a known prior history of chronic HF.
	This is an event-driven study which is a well-established study design for long-term cardiovascular outcome trials in post-acute myocardial infarction (AMI) patients. While the composite of CV death or HF hospitalization is a well-established mortality and morbidity endpoint, the addition of the outpatient HF component, which in this study represents the confirmed diagnosis of new onset symptomatic HF, aims to capture the clinically important outpatient event that contributes to the totality of HF morbidity following an AMI presenting as either inpatient (i.e., HF hospitalization) or outpatient (i.e., outpatient HF) events.
	Ramipril is chosen as an active comparator of the study representing the guideline-recommended standard-of-care angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors shown to improve survival and reduce HF morbidity in high-risk post-AMI patients.
Primary Objective(s)	To demonstrate that LCZ696 is superior to ramipril in delaying the time-to- first occurrence of the composite endpoint of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF* in patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion following an AMI.
	(*The outpatient HF endpoint event is defined as an adjudicated event of clinical development of symptomatic HF (either urgent/unscheduled or non- urgent) in the outpatient setting with symptoms and signs requiring initiation/intensification of intravenous or qualifying oral HF treatment.)
Secondary Objectives	<ul> <li>To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time-to-first occurrence of CV death or HF hospitalization</li> <li>To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the new onset of symptomatic HF defined as time-to-first occurrence of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF</li> <li>To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time-to-first occurrence of CV death, non-first occurrence of CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke</li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in reducing the rate of the composite endpoint of CV death and total (first and recurrent) hospitalizations due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke</li> <li>To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in</li> </ul>		
	delaying the time to all-cause mortality		
Study design	This study is a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, active controlled, event-driven phase III clinical trial designed to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril when added to standard therapy in post-AMI patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion over a period of approximately 32 months. The study is event-driven and will continue until the requirement of total confirmed endpoint events, i.e., 800 primary composite endpoint events and 633 CV death or HE hospitalization events, has been achieved		
Population	Approximately 4,650 male and female high risk patients ≥ 18 who have sustained a spontaneous acute myocardial infarction (ST segment elevation MI (STEMI) or non-ST segment elevation MI (NSTEMI) within the last 12 hours to 7 days prior to randomization) with evidence of LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion associated with index MI. In addition, patients have to have at least one predefined risk factor and without known prior history of chronic HF.		
Key Inclusion criteria	<ol> <li>Written informed consent must be obtained before any assessment is performed.</li> <li>Male or female patients ≥ 18 years of age.</li> <li>Diagnosis of spontaneous AMI based on the universal myocardial infarction (MI) definition* with randomization to occur between 12 hours and 7 days after index event presentation**. Spontaneous AMI is defined when there is evidence of myocardial necrosis in a clinical setting consistent with myocardial ischemia due to primary coronary event. Under these conditions, the following criteria have to be met for the diagnosis of spontaneous AMI:</li> <li>Detection of rise and/or fall of cardiac enzymes (cardiac troponin, cTn or the MB fraction of creatinine kinase, CKMB) with at least one value above the 99<sup>th</sup> percentile of the upper reference limit (URL) or the local laboratory MI diagnosis cut-off value, together with evidence of myocardial ischemia symptom(s)</li> <li>Electrocardiogram (ECG) characteristics of STEMI or NSTEMI including new or presumably new significant ST-segment-T wave (ST-T) changes</li> <li>Newly developed pathological Q waves or left bundle branch block (LBBB) in the ECG</li> <li>(*Patients with a spontaneous MI event determined to be secondary to another medical condition such as anemia, hypotension, or an arrhythmia OR thought to be caused by coronary vasospasm with documented normal coronary arteries are not eligible)</li> </ol>		

	1	
		<ul> <li>Left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) ≤ 40% assessed locally by echocardiography, magnetic resonance imaging, cardiac CT, radionuclide or contrast ventriculography after index MI presentation** and prior to randomization.</li> </ul>
		(These examinations may be performed as part of patient standard-of- care. In case multiple LVEF measurements have been performed during index event, the last one performed prior to randomization should be considered as the qualifying measurement), and/or
		<ul> <li>Pulmonary congestion requiring intravenous treatment during the index hospitalization supported by clinical assessment (worst Killip class, II or above) or radiological findings. Radiological evidence of pulmonary congestion is defined as pulmonary venous congestion with interstitial or alveolar edema and must be supported by at least one chest X-ray or CT scan.</li> </ul>
		(**Index MI presentation is the time of patient presentation at either the ER/ED, ICU/CCU or hospital ward etc., at study center, for the treatment of the index MI.)
	5.	At least one of the following 8 risk factors:
		• Age $\geq$ 70 years
		<ul> <li>eGFR &lt;60 mL/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup> based on Modification of Diet in Renal Disease (MDRD) formula at screening visit</li> </ul>
		Type I or II diabetes mellitus
		<ul> <li>Documented history of prior MI supported by ECG changes and/or elevation of cardiac enzymes consistent with MI diagnosis.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Atrial fibrillation as noted by ECG, associated with index MI</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>LVEF &lt; 30% associated with index MI</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Worst Killip class III or IV associated with index MI requiring intravenous treatment</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>STEMI without reperfusion therapy within the first 24 hours after presentation</li> </ul>
	6.	Hemodynamically stable defined as:
		<ul> <li>Systolic blood pressure (SBP) ≥ 100 mmHg at randomization for patients who received ACE inhibitor/angiotensin receptor blocker (ARB) during the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor/ARB Yes patients)</li> </ul>
		• SBP ≥ 110 mmHg at randomization for patients who did not receive ACE inhibitor/ARB during the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor/ARB No patients)
		• No intravenous treatment with diuretics, vasodilators, vasopressors and/or inotropes during the last 24 hours prior to randomization.
Key Exclusion criteria	1.	Known history of chronic HF prior to randomization
	2.	Cardiogenic shock within the last 24 hours prior to randomization
	3.	Persistent clinical HF at the time of randomization
	4.	Coronary artery bypass graft (CABG) performed or planned for index MI
	5.	Clinically significant right ventricular MI as index MI
	6.	Symptomatic hypotension at screening or randomization
	7.	Patients with a known history of angioedema
	8.	Stroke or transient ischemic attack within one month prior to

	randomization		
	9. Known or suspected bilateral renal artery stenosis		
	10. Clinically significant obstructive cardiomyopathy		
	11. Open-heart surgery performed within one month prior to randomization or planned cardiac surgery within the 3 months after randomization		
	12. eGFR < 30 ml/min/1.73 m <sup>2</sup> as measured by the Modification of Diet in Renal Disease (MDRD) formula at screening		
	13. Serum potassium > 5.2 mmol /L at screening		
	14. Known hepatic impairment (as evidenced by total bilirubin > 3.0 mg/dL or increased ammonia levels, if performed), or history of cirrhosis with evidence of portal hypertension such as varices		
	15. Previous use of LCZ696 or Entresto <sup>™</sup>		
	16. Use of other investigational drugs within 30 days prior to screening		
	<ol> <li>History of hypersensitivity to the study drugs or drugs of similar chemical classes</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>Known intolerance or contraindications to study drugs or drugs of similar chemical classes including ACE inhibitors, ARB or NEP inhibitors</li> </ol>		
	19. Patients taking medications prohibited by the protocol that cannot be discontinued for the duration of the study		
	20. History of malignancy of any organ system (other than localized basal cell carcinoma of the skin) within the past 3 years with a life expectancy of less than 1 year		
	21. Any surgical or medical condition which might significantly alter the absorption, distribution, metabolism, or extraction of study drug at investigators' discretion		
	22. History or evidence of drug or alcohol abuse within the last 12 months		
	23. Patients considered unsuitable for the study, including patients with psychiatric, behavioral or cognitive disorders, sufficient to interfere with the patient's ability to understand and comply with the protocol instructions or follow-up procedures		
	24. Pregnant or nursing (lactating) women, where pregnancy is defined as the state of a female after conception and until the termination of gestation, confirmed by a positive human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) laboratory test		
	25. Women of child-bearing potential, defined as all women physiologically capable of becoming pregnant, unless they are using basic methods of contraception during dosing of investigational drug		
Study treatment	<u>LCZ696*</u>		
	50 mg (dose level 1), 100 mg (dose level 2) and 200 mg (dose level 3)		
	twice daily		
	(* LCZ696 dose levels 1, 2 and 3 are equivalent to sacubitril/valsartan		
	24/20 mg, 49/51 mg and 97/103 mg, respectively) Raminril		
	$\frac{1}{125}$ mg (dose level 1) 2.5 mg (dose level 2) and 5 mg (dose level 3) twice		
	daily		
	Valsartan (VAL489)**		
	40 mg (dose level V1) and 80 mg (dose level V2) twice daily for one day		
	(" Patients who are randomized to LCZ696 and received ACE inhibitors in last 36 hours prior to randomization will be given a valsartan bridging in a		

Novartis Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)

	blinded manner for one day with two doses at dose level V1 or V2: 40 or 80 mg twice daily, prior to beginning the double-blind LCZ696 treatment)		
Efficacy assessments	CV death,		
	Heart failure hospitalization		
	Outpatient heart failure		
	Non-fatal spontaneous MI		
	Non-fatal stroke		
	All-cause mortality		
Key safety	All adverse events (AE)s for the first two weeks		
assessments	All suspected AEs		
	AEs of special interest (Section 7.1)		
	<ul> <li>AEs leading to a change in dose (down titration) or discontinuation of study medication</li> </ul>		
	All serious adverse events (SAEs)		
	• Sitting systolic blood pressure (SBP), sitting diastolic blood pressure (DBP), and heart rate		
	<ul> <li>Laboratory values (including monitoring for hyperkalemia, renal dysfunction)</li> </ul>		
	Angioedema surveillance		
Other assessments	Total HF hospitalizations		
	Sudden death		
	Resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest		
	Hospitalization due to angina,		
	Coronary revascularization procedure		
	30-day and 60-day hospital re-admission		
	<ul> <li>Implantation of implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD), cardiac resynchronization therapy (CRT), LV partitioning device or left ventricular assist device (LVAD)</li> </ul>		
	LV reconstructive surgery		
	Heart transplant (including listing for heart transplant)		
	Acute renal injury		
	Health-related quality of life assessed by EuroQol (EQ-5D)		
	Healthcare resource utilization,		
	Biomarkers in a subset of patients		
Data analysis	The primary efficacy variable is time to first occurrence of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF.		
	The secondary efficacy variables are:		
	Time to first occurrence of CV death or HF hospitalization		
	<ul> <li>Time to first occurrence of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF (censoring will occur at the time of all-cause death)</li> </ul>		
	• Time to first occurrence of CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non- fatal stroke		
	<ul> <li>Cumulative number of events, including HF hospitalization, hospitalization due to non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalization due to non-fatal stroke and CV death.</li> </ul>		
	Time to all-cause mortality		

	Time-to-event is computed as the number of days from randomization to the start date of the endpoint event (first occurrence). The primary endpoint will be analyzed using a Cox proportional hazards model stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI, with Treatment, PCI use at baseline and region included as factors in the model. The hazard ratio for LCZ696 vs. ramipril, the associated 2-sided 95% confidence interval and the 1-sided and 2-sided p-values will be presented from the analysis
	The primary endpoint and the first four secondary endpoints will be included in a hierarchical statistical testing strategy to control the familywise type I error rate at the 1-sided 2.5% level (in the strong sense).
	One interim analysis for efficacy is planned when approximately two-thirds of the target number of primary adjudicated events has been obtained.
	A sample size calculation: A sample size of 4,650 patients, randomized to LCZ696:ramipril using a 1:1 allocation ratio, has been chosen with the aim to obtain at least 800 first primary events and at least 633 CV death or HF hospitalization events in this event-driven study. Eight hundred primary events provide at least 80% power assuming a true Relative Risk Reduction (RRR) of 18% (i.e. a hazard ratio of 0.82) for LCZ696 vs. ramipril with statistical testing at the overall 2.5% 1-sided type I error rate (with strong control of the FWER). Six hundred and thirty three CV death or first HF hospitalization events will provide at least 80% nominal power assuming a true RRR of 20% (for the intent-to-treat analysis) for this secondary endpoint for the same type I error rate. These calculations assume a 24 month recruitment period and 8 month follow-up of the last randomized patient.
Key words	Spontaneous AMI, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, LV systolic dysfunction, pulmonary congestion, STEMI, NSTEMI, randomized clinical trial, LCZ696, ramipril

## 1 Introduction

#### 1.1 Background

Acute myocardial infarction (AMI) is one of the common reasons for cardiac hospitalization and its annual incidence in US, EU-5, Japan and China is currently estimated at 2.5 million per year. In the US alone, approximately 683,000 patients were discharged from hospitals in 2009 with a diagnosis of acute coronary syndrome (O'Gara, et al 2013). Although the community incidence rates for ST elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI) have declined over the past decade, those for non-ST-elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI) have increased. The overall incidence rate of AMI is expected to continuously increase in the next decades due to an ageing population and global rise in diabetes (Mozaffarian, et al 2015).

The in-hospital mortality of post-AMI patients has decreased in several parts of the world as a result of more frequent use of reperfusion strategies. Due to increasing numbers of post-AMI survivors, the prevalence of developing heart failure (HF), a frequent complication following an AMI, has increased worldwide (Jhund and McMurray 2009; Sulo, et al 2016). For example, of 63,853 patients discharged alive from their first AMI without a diagnosis of HF during 2001-2009 in The Cardiovascular Disease in Norway Registry (CVDNOR), 12.6% of patients developed HF during a median follow-up time of 3.2 years and nearly half of these cases occurred within 1 year from the index myocardial infarction (MI) discharge (Sulo, et al 2016). In addition, high-risk patients with left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF)  $\leq 40\%$  following an AMI representing approximately 1/4 to 1/3 of the overall post-AMI patient population, are known to have significantly greater risk of HF morbidity and mortality (Miller, et al 2012; van Diepen, et al 2015; Vasaiwala, et al 2012). In the VALIANT study of high-risk post-AMI patients (LVEF < 40% and/or transient HF signs with no prior history of chronic HF) who received percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI), approximately 20% of these patients experienced cardiovascular (CV) death or HF hospitalization over the approximate 2-year follow-up period (Pfeffer, et al 2003; Novartis data analyses on file). These real-world registry and controlled clinical trial data underscore the need for additional therapeutic approaches to reduce HF-related morbidity and mortality in post-AMI patients.

There are several mechanisms contributing to an unfavorable long-term prognosis in post-AMI patients. The most notable mechanism underlying the significantly greater risk of HF morbidity events following an AMI is pathological cardiac remodeling resulting from the loss of myocardium and maladaptive changes in the surviving myocardium. This remodeling process with changes in left ventricular (LV) geometry, size, and function is induced by altered myocardial loading conditions and dysregulated neurohumoral system (Pfeffer and Braunwald, et al 1990; Udelson and Konstam, et al 2002; White, et al 1987).

Factors triggering cardiac remodeling are activated within hours after an AMI. As supported by multiple clinical outcome studies conducted in the 1990s, early inhibition of the Renin Angiotensin System (RAS) with angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors has shown to reverse pathological remodeling, improve survival, and reduce HF hospitalization in post-AMI patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or HF (AIRE Study Investigators, 1993; GISSI-12 Study Investigators, 1994; ISIS-12 Collaborative Group 1995; Kober, et al 1995; Pfeffer et al 1992). As a consequence, guidelines recommend early initiation of ACE inhibitors after an AMI in patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or HF for indefinite use (*IA* recommendation) (Anderson, et al 2007; Antman, et al 2008; Roffi, et al 2015; Steg, et al 2012). Despite this progress and a number of other evidence-based pharmacotherapies ( $\beta$  blockers, mineralocorticoid antagonists, etc.), the prognosis of high risk post-AMI patients with LV dysfunction and/or HF remains poor. Novel preventive strategies to reduce the risk for CV mortality and the clinical development of HF are clearly warranted.

Several lines of evidence have suggested that increasing natriuretic peptides in addition to RAS inhibition in post-AMI patients may offer greater benefits over the RAS inhibition alone. The potential mechanisms may include but are not limited to the anti-hypertrophic, anti-fibrotic, anti-ischemic, anti-inflammatory and sympatholytic effects of natriuretic peptides (Braunwald, 2015; D'Souza, et al 2004; Molkentin, 2003). In a small study of 24 anterior wall STEMI patients, the recombinant form of human BNP, nesiritide, given early after index MI presentation for 72 hours was well tolerated and associated with improved LVEF and reduced ventricular remodeling (i.e., smaller LV end-systolic volume) after 1 month (Chen, et al, 2009). A larger clinical study in Japanese STEMI patients (N=569) demonstrated that intravenous administration of atrial natriuretic peptide for 3 days after reperfusion treatment reduced infarct size and improved LVEF at 6-12 months (Kitakaze, et al 2007).

Entresto<sup>TM</sup> (sacubitril/valsartan, LCZ696) is a combination of neprilysin inhibitor and angiotensin II type 1 receptor blocker, providing concomitant neprilysin inhibition and angiotensin type 1 receptor blockade. Upon oral administration, LCZ696 delivers systemic exposure of sacubitril, a neprilysin inhibitor prodrug, and valsartan, an angiotensin receptor blocker (ARB). Sacubitril is then further metabolized by esterases to the active metabolite, sacubitrilat (LBQ657), which inhibits the degradation of natriuretic peptides and therefore enhances the effects of their biological activity. The efficacy and safety of LCZ696 titrated to a target dose of 200 mg twice daily in chronic HF patients with reduced ejection fraction (HFrEF) (LVEF  $\leq$ 40%) was evaluated in the PARADIGM-HF study (N=8,442) and demonstrated that LCZ696 significantly reduced the primary composite endpoint of CV death or HF hospitalization by 20%, as compared to enalapril (McMurray, et al 2014).

Given these positive results for the use of LCZ696 in the HFrEF patient population, and the improvement in LVEF, reduction in infarct size and ventricular remodeling observed in the STEMI patient population all of which suggest that increasing natriuretic peptides in addition to RAS inhibition may offer greater benefit in the post-AMI patient population, we hypothesize that early and sustained treatment with LCZ696 in high-risk patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion following an AMI with no known prior history of chronic HF will be superior to the guideline recommended first-line treatment with ACE inhibitor as measured by a reduction in the composite endpoint of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF.

### 1.2 Purpose

The purpose of this study is to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 titrated to a target dose of 200 mg twice daily, compared to ramipril titrated to a target dose of 5 mg twice daily, in addition to conventional post-AMI treatment, in reducing the occurrence of composite endpoint of CV death, HF hospitalization and outpatient HF (time-to-first event analysis) in

post-AMI patients with evidence of LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion, with no known prior history of chronic HF.

Confidential

## 2 Study objectives and endpoints

## 2.1 Primary objective(s)

To demonstrate that LCZ696 is superior to ramipril in delaying the time-to-first occurrence of the composite endpoint of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF\* in patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion following an AMI

(\*The outpatient HF endpoint event is defined as an adjudicated event of clinical development of symptomatic HF (either urgent/unscheduled or non-urgent) in the outpatient setting with symptoms and signs requiring initiation/intensification of intravenous or qualifying oral HF treatment. See Section 6.4.1 for full definition)

## 2.2 Secondary objective(s)

- To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time-tofirst occurrence of CV death or HF hospitalization
- To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time to new onset of symptomatic HF defined as time-to-first occurrence of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF
- To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696 compared to ramipril, in delaying the time-tofirst occurrence of CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke
- To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in reducing the rate of the composite endpoint of CV death and total (first and recurrent) hospitalizations due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke
- To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time to all-cause mortality
- To evaluate the safety and tolerability of LCZ696 compared to ramipril

(All secondary efficacy hypotheses except all-cause mortality will be included in a statistical testing strategy to control the familywise type I error rate) (Section 9.5)

## 2.3 Exploratory objectives

- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of CV death, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI, non-fatal stroke, or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of sudden death or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of coronary events defined as the composite of death due to coronary heart disease, non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalization due to angina, or coronary revascularization procedure
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the rate of the composite endpoint of CV death and total (first and recurrent) number of HF hospitalizations

- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the number of patients hospitalized and total number of hospitalizations (all-cause and CV-related)
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the occurrence of 30-day and 60-day hospital re-admission (all-cause and CV-related)
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of implantation of implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD), cardiac resynchronization therapy (CRT), LV partitioning device or left ventricular assist device (LVAD), LV reconstructive surgery, or heart transplant (including listing for heart transplant)
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the rate of acute renal injury assessed by increase in serum creatinine from baseline through Day 7
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on changes in the health-related quality of life assessed by EQ-5D
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing healthcare resource utilization
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on the changes in cardiac and other biomarkers in a subset of patients.

## 3 Investigational plan

## 3.1 Study design

Figure 3-1 Study design



\*Treatment with two doses of valsartan 40 mg or 80 mg (bid) required before starting study medication for patients who are randomized to LCZ696 and previously treated with ACE inhibitors

This study is a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, active controlled, event-driven phase III clinical trial designed to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril when added to standard therapy in post-AMI patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion. Potential study candidates will consist of high-risk patients who have sustained a spontaneous acute myocardial infarction (STEMI or NSTEMI) with evidence of LV systolic dysfunction defined by LVEF  $\leq$  40% and/or pulmonary congestion (worst Killip

Novartis	Confidential	Page 21
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

class  $\geq$  II or radiological findings requiring intravenous treatment). In addition, patients must have at least one risk factor (age  $\geq$  70 yrs; diabetes; estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) < 60 ml/min; history of prior MI; occurrence of atrial fibrillation during index hospitalization; LVEF < 30% or Killip class III or IV associated with the index MI, or diagnosis of STEMI without reperfusion therapy within the first 24 hours of the index MI) and should not have known prior history of chronic HF. Study candidates must also be hemodynamically stable defined as systolic blood pressure (SBP)  $\geq$  100 mmHg if on ACE inhibitors or ARBs or SBP  $\geq$  110 mmHg if not on ACE inhibitors or ARBs at time of randomization, must not have received intravenous diuretics, vasodilators, vasopressors or inotropes in the last 24 hours prior to randomization, and be considered clinically stable in the opinion of the investigator.

After assessing eligibility during the screening period, consenting patients who meet the study inclusion and exclusion criteria will be randomized 1:1 to receive LCZ696 titrated to a target dose of 200 mg twice daily or ramipril titrated to a target dose of 5 mg twice daily in a double-blind manner for the duration of the study. In addition, in order to minimize the potential risk of angioedema, patients who were previously treated with ACE inhibitors receiving the last dose of that agent during the last 36 hours prior to randomization will receive a valsartan bridge for one day. To achieve this, those who are subsequently randomized to LCZ696 will receive two doses of valsartan in a blinded manner prior to beginning double-blind LCZ696 treatment. Patients randomized to ramipril will immediately start on double-blind ramipril without valsartan bridging. Randomization must occur no earlier than 12 hours and no more than 7 days after index MI presentation.

A screening period, or epoch, of no more than 7 days after index MI presentation will be used to determine if patients qualify to enter the double-blind treatment phase of the study. Patients may be randomized on the same day that they are consented and screened.

Eligible patients will be randomized 1:1 to receive LCZ696 titrated to a target dose of 200 mg twice daily or ramipril titrated to a target dose of 5 mg twice daily. Three dose levels of study medication will be administered in a stepwise titration (Table 3-1). The goal of treatment is to ensure that each patient receives the target dose or maximal tolerated dose of study medication (Figure 3-2).

Dose Level	LCZ696 Treatment Arm*	Ramipril Treatment Arm
1	50 mg b.i.d.†	1.25 mg b.i.d.
2	100 mg b.i.d.†	2.5 mg b.i.d.
3	200 mg b.i.d.	5 mg b.i.d.
* LCZ696 dosing is based on the total amount of both components of sacubitril/valsartan; dose levels 1, 2 and 3 are equivalent to sacubitril/valsartan 24/26 mg, 49/51 mg and 97/103 mg, respectively.		
<sup>†</sup> Patients who are randomized to LCZ696 and received ACE inhibitors in the 36 hours prior to randomization will be given a bridging valsartan dose in a blinded manner for one day (two doses at either dose level V1 or V2: 40 or 80 mg b.i.d.) prior to beginning double-blind LCZ696 treatment.		

Table 3-1Study drug dose levels during treatment epoch



Confidential

#### Figure 3-2 Study drug initiation and up-titration in PARADISE-MI

\* Patients randomized to LCZ696, who receive their last dose of ACEi within 36 hours prior to randomization, will receive two doses of blinded valsartan at 40 mg (level V1) or 80 mg (level V2) according to Investigator's discretion

The starting dose level of the study drugs will be determined based on the patient's clinical condition and taking into consideration their prior standard background therapy. Patients who did not receive an ACE inhibitor or ARB in the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor/ARB No patients) will start at dose level 1. Patients who did receive an ACE inhibitor or ARB in the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor or ARB in the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor or ARB in the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor/ARB Yes patients) will start at dose level 1, or at investigator's discretion, dose level 2, after taking into consideration the patients' prior dose level of ACE inhibitor/ARB therapy (Table 3-2) and clinical condition (SBP, renal function, etc.).

corresponding to dose level 2 of study drug				
ACE inhibitor	Dose	ARB	Dose	
Benazepril	20 mg	Azilsartan	40 mg	
Captopril	100 mg	Candesartan	16 mg	
Cilazapril	2.5 mg	Eprosartan	400 mg	
Enalapril	10 mg	Irbesartan	150 mg	
Fosinopril	20 mg	Losartan	50 mg	
Imidapril	10 mg	Olmesartan	10 mg	
Lisinopril	10 mg	Telmisartan	40 mg	
Moxepril	7.5 mg	Valsartan	160 mg	
Perindopril	4 mg			
Quinapril	20 ma			

Table 3-2	Total daily doses of commonly used ACE inhibitors and ARBs
	corresponding to dose level 2 of study drug

Novartis Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Confidential		Page 23	
				Protocol No. LCZ696G2301	
ACE inhibitor	Dose	A	RB	Dose	
Ramipril	5 mg				
Trandolapril	2 mg				

ACE inhibitor/ARB No patients (no treatment with ACE inhibitor/ARB therapy during the 24 hours prior to randomization):

• Start at dose level 1, if SBP is  $\geq$  110 mmHg

30 mg

Zofenopril

ACE inhibitor/ARB Yes patients (treated with ACE inhibitor/ARB therapy during the 24 hours prior to randomization):

- Start at dose level 1, if SBP is  $\geq$  100 mmHg OR
- At investigator's discretion, patients may also start at dose level 2, taking into consideration patient's prior dose level of ACE inhibitor/ARB therapy (Table 3-2) and clinical condition (SBP, renal function, etc.).

In order to minimize the potential risk of angioedema, patients who are randomized to LCZ696 but who were previously treated with an ACE inhibitor during the 36 hours prior to randomization will receive valsartan bridging for one day before beginning the double-blind LCZ696 treatment. Two doses of blinded valsartan (dose level V1, valsartan 40 mg or dose level V2 valsartan 80 mg) will be available. As outlined above (Figure 3-2), the dose level of the 1-day valsartan bridging will also be determined based on the patient's prior dose level of ACE inhibitor therapy and clinical condition at the investigator's discretion (Figure 3-2). Patients randomized to ramipril will immediately start on double-blind ramipril without valsartan bridging.

Following initiation of study drug, patients should be uptitrated to the next dose level no earlier than 24 hours after the initial dose of study drug. The aim is to achieve the target dose level 3 within 2 weeks after randomization; however, slower up-titration will be permitted if necessary to manage patient safety and tolerability. Patients that cannot tolerate dose level 3 will be allowed to stay at level 1 or 2 as maintenance dose. Study drug dose level adjustments should be based on overall safety and tolerability with special focus on a) symptomatic hypotension, b) any clinically significant decrease in eGFR/increase in serum creatinine (SCr) and c) hyperkalemia (Table 3-3). Treatment guidelines for blood pressure management and hyperkalemia are provided in Appendix 4 and Appendix 5, respectively. Every attempt should be made to maintain patients on the target study drug dose (dose level 3) or maximally tolerated dose levels throughout the trial. If the patient does not tolerate the target study drug dose level the investigator should consider, if appropriate, adjusting non-disease-modifying background medications (e.g., diuretics, nitrates or calcium channel blockers) to rectify the situation before considering down-titration to the next lower study drug dose level.

 Table 3-3
 Safety monitoring criteria that must be met for dose uptitration

Parameter	Criteria
Blood pressure	SBP ≥ 100 mmHg
Renal function	eGFR $\geq$ 30 mL/min/1.73m <sup>2</sup> or serum creatinine

Novartis	Confidential	Page 24	
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301	
Parameter	Criteria		
	increase < 0.5 mg/dl		
Serum potassium	K < 5.5 mmol/L (mEg/L)		

No postural symptoms or any AEs that preclude up-

titration according to the investigator's judgment This is an event-driven trial, the study will continue until a total of 800 confirmed primary triple composite endpoint events and 633 confirmed double composite events of CV death or HF hospitalization (i.e., first secondary endpoint) have been achieved. Approximately 4,650 randomized post-AMI patients will be required to accrue the necessary number of confirmed endpoints. Once randomized, all patients will be followed until the total numbers of required

confirmed endpoint events have been achieved and final follow-up has been performed.

It is anticipated that the total trial duration will be approximately 32 months, with a projected recruitment period of 24 months, followed by approximately 8 months of follow-up after the last patient is enrolled. The overall estimated mean follow-up time will be 20 months for the study. Although these are the estimated timelines, they may change according to the rate of randomization and rates of occurrence of the primary and first secondary endpoints.

### 3.2 Rationale for study design

AEs or conditions

This phase III outcome study in post-AMI patients is designed as a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, active-controlled, event-driven study in order to assess the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 when added to standard therapy for high-risk post-AMI patients with left ventricular systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion. Patients entering the study will be randomized to either LCZ696 or ramipril and are required to receive standard-of-care background therapy according to regional or local guidelines / institutional standards throughout the study. Once randomized, all patients will be followed until the total required numbers of confirmed endpoint events have accrued. The study design reflects prior pivotal, long-term, cardiovascular outcome trials in post-AMI patients.

The primary endpoint of this study is a composite of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF in patients with left ventricular systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion following an AMI who do not have known prior history of chronic HF. While the composite of CV death or HF hospitalization is a well-established mortality and morbidity endpoint, the addition of the outpatient HF component, which in this study represents the confirmed diagnosis of new onset symptomatic HF, aims to capture the clinically important outpatient event that contributes to the totality of HF morbidity following an AMI presenting as either inpatient (i.e., HF hospitalization) or outpatient (i.e., outpatient HF) events. The diagnostic criteria for adjudication of HF symptoms and signs are identical whether the patient is seen in an inpatient or outpatient setting.

# 3.3 Rationale for dose/regimen, route of administration and duration of treatment

The selection of LCZ696 200 mg given orally twice daily as the target dose for this study was based primarily on the superior efficacy and safety results of LCZ696 200 mg compared to enalapril 10 mg each given twice daily in the PARADIGM-HF study, in which 60% of the

Novartis	Confidential	Page 25
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

HFrEF patients enrolled had an ischemic etiology and 43% had prior MI. LCZ696 200 mg twice daily delivers similar valsartan exposure (assessed by AUC) as valsartan 160 mg twice daily, which was demonstrated in the VALIANT study to be as effective as standard-of-care ACE inhibitor in patients with AMI complicated by LV systolic dysfunction and/or HF. Further, biomarker analysis and modeling indicate that this dose of LCZ696 delivers approximately 90% of its maximal neprilysin (NEP) inhibition. The twice daily dosing schedule is considered necessary for sustained NEP inhibition over a 24-hour period and it is also anticipated to reduce the incidence of hypotension, compared to a once daily regimen, particularly in elderly patients.

### 3.4 Rationale for choice of comparator

Major clinical trials have established ACE inhibitors as the standard-of-care for RAS blockade and ACE inhibitors are recommended by treatment guidelines as the first-line therapy for post-AMI patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or HF. The primary objective of study LCZ696G2301 is to demonstrate superiority of LCZ696 over an ACE inhibitor in reducing CV mortality and HF morbidity in post-AMI patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion. Ramipril is one of the most commonly used ACE inhibitors in post-AMI patients and is selected as the active comparator of this study. In the AIRE study, ramipril at target dose of 5 mg twice daily compared to placebo demonstrated a significant 27% relative reduction in mortality (p=0.002; principally CV death), also 26% and 23% reductions in the risks of HF hospitalization and progression to severe/resistant HF, respectively (AIRE Investigators 1993). Ramipril in the same daily dose was subsequently shown to reduce cardiovascular mortality in a broader population of patients at cardiovascular risk (The HOPE Investigators, 2000).

#### 3.5 **Purpose and timing of interim analyses/design adaptations**

One interim analysis (IA) is planned to assess efficacy. The cut-off time for the IA is planned to be when approximately two-thirds of the target number of primary adjudicated events (i.e. approximately 540 of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF) have occurred.

### 3.6 Risks and benefits

The risk to patients participating in the study will be minimized by compliance with the inclusion/exclusion criteria and close clinical monitoring. Patients will be instructed not to take any RAS blockade medications (ACE inhibitor or ARB) from the day they start study drug to avoid excess RAS blockade. The risk of discontinuation of concomitant ACE inhibitors or ARBs will be minimal as the study treatment will be reflective of the typical dosing schedule of most ACE inhibitors and ARBs. All patients will be required to continue receiving the rest of their standard of care background CV medications. In addition, for patients randomized to LCZ696 who received ACE inhibitors in the last 36 hours prior to randomization, a one day bridging period with 2 doses of valsartan before starting LCZ696 treatment is instituted to minimize the risk of angioedema (Section 3.1).

In women of child-bearing potential, a possible risk of developmental toxicity cannot be excluded. Women of child-bearing potential should therefore use a highly effective method of

contraception during dosing. If there is any question that the patient will not reliably comply, they should not be entered in the study.

Since this is a long-term outcome study, participating patients will benefit from careful monitoring and follow-up during the entire study duration regardless of whether they are receiving the study medication.

## 4 Population

The study population will consist of male and female patients age 18 years or older with a diagnosis of acute spontaneous MI and evidence of left ventricular (LV) systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion associated with the index MI. Patients will be randomized between 12 hours and 7 days following the index acute MI. At the time of randomization, patients should be hemodynamically stable and without persistent clinical HF. The goal is to randomize approximately 4,650 patients in approximately ~650 centers worldwide.

## 4.1 Inclusion criteria

Patients eligible for inclusion in this study must fulfill all of the following criteria:

- 1. Written informed consent must be obtained before any assessment is performed.
- 2. Male or female patients  $\geq 18$  years of age.
- 3. Diagnosis of spontaneous AMI based on the universal MI definition\* with randomization to occur between 12 hours and 7 days after index event presentation\*\*.

Spontaneous AMI is defined when there is evidence of myocardial necrosis in a clinical setting consistent with myocardial ischemia due to primary coronary event. Under these conditions, the following criteria have to be met for the diagnosis of spontaneous AMI:

- Detection of rise and/or fall of cardiac enzymes (cardiac troponin, cTn or the MB fraction of creatinine kinase, CKMB) with at least one value above the 99<sup>th</sup> percentile of the upper reference limit (URL) or the local laboratory MI diagnosis cut-off value, together with evidence of myocardial ischemia with at least one of the following:
  - Ischemic discomfort or other ischemia symptom(s)
  - Electrocardiogram (ECG) characteristics of STEMI or NSTEMI including new or presumably new significant ST-segment-T wave (ST-T) changes
  - Newly developed pathological Q waves or left bundle branch block in the ECG

(\* Patients with a spontaneous MI event determined to be secondary to another medical condition such as anemia, hypotension, or an arrhythmia OR thought to be caused by coronary vasospasm with documented normal coronary arteries are not eligible)

- 4. Evidence of LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion requiring intravenous treatment associated with the index MI event defined as:
  - LVEF <40% assessed locally by echocardiography, magnetic resonance imaging, cardiac CT, radionuclide or contrast ventriculography after index MI presentation\*\* and prior to randomization.

(These examinations may be performed as part of patient standard-of-care. In case multiple LVEF measurements have been performed during index event, the last one

performed prior to randomization should be considered as the qualifying measurement), **and/or** 

• Pulmonary congestion requiring intravenous treatment during the index hospitalization supported by clinical assessment (worst Killip class, II or above; see Appendix 3 for Killip class definition) or radiological findings. Radiological evidence of pulmonary congestion is defined as pulmonary venous congestion with interstitial or alveolar edema and must be supported by at least one chest X-ray or CT scan.

(\*\* Index MI presentation is the time of patient presentation at either the emergency room/emergency department (ER/ED), intensive care unit/coronary care unit (ICU/CCU) or hospital ward etc., at study centers, for the treatment of the index MI.)

- 5. At least one of the following 8 risk factors:
  - Age  $\geq$  70 years
  - eGFR <60 mL/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup> based on MDRD formula at screening visit
  - Type I or II diabetes mellitus
  - Documented history of prior MI supported by ECG changes and/or elevation of cardiac enzymes consistent with MI diagnosis.
  - Atrial fibrillation as noted by ECG, associated with index MI
  - LVEF <30% associated with index MI
  - Worst Killip class III or IV associated with index MI requiring intravenous treatment
  - STEMI without reperfusion therapy within the first 24 hours after presentation
- 6. Hemodynamically stable defined as:
  - SBP ≥ 100 mmHg at randomization for patients who received ACE inhibitor/ARB during the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor/ARB Yes patients)
  - SBP ≥ 110 mmHg at randomization for patients who did not receive ACE inhibitor/ARB during the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor/ARB No patients)
  - No intravenous treatment with diuretics, vasodilators, vasopressors and/or inotropes during the last 24 hours prior to randomization.

## 4.2 Exclusion criteria

Patients fulfilling any of the following criteria are not eligible for inclusion in this study. No additional exclusions may be applied by the investigator, in order to ensure that the study population will be representative of all eligible patients.

- 1. Known history of chronic HF prior to randomization
- 2. Cardiogenic shock within the last 24 hours prior to randomization
- 3. Persistent clinical HF at the time of randomization
- 4. Coronary artery bypass graft (CABG) performed or planned for index MI
- 5. Clinically significant right ventricular MI as index MI
- 6. Symptomatic hypotension at screening or randomization
- 7. Patients with a known history of angioedema
- 8. Stroke or transient ischemic attack within one month prior to randomization

- 9. Known or suspected bilateral renal artery stenosis
- 10. Clinically significant obstructive cardiomyopathy
- 11. Open-heart surgery performed within one month prior to randomization or planned cardiac surgery within the 3 months after randomization
- 12. eGFR < 30 ml/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup> as measured by the Modification of Diet in Renal Disease (MDRD) formula at screening
- 13. Serum potassium > 5.2 mmol /L at screening
- 14. Known hepatic impairment (as evidenced by total bilirubin > 3.0 mg/dL or increased ammonia levels, if performed), or history of cirrhosis with evidence of portal hypertension such as varices
- 15. Previous use of LCZ696 or Entresto<sup>TM</sup>
- 16. Use of other investigational drugs within 30 days prior to screening
- 17. History of hypersensitivity to the study drugs or drugs of similar chemical classes
- 18. Known intolerance or contraindications to study drugs or drugs of similar chemical classes including ACE inhibitors, ARB or NEP inhibitors
- 19. Patients taking medications prohibited by the protocol that cannot be discontinued for the duration of the study
- 20. History of malignancy of any organ system (other than localized basal cell carcinoma of the skin) within the past 3 years with a life expectancy of less than 1 year.
- 21. Any surgical or medical condition which might significantly alter the absorption, distribution, metabolism, or extraction of study drug at investigators' discretion.
- 22. History or evidence of drug or alcohol abuse within the last 12 months
- 23. Patients considered unsuitable for the study, including patients with psychiatric, behavioral or cognitive disorders, sufficient to interfere with the patient's ability to understand and comply with the protocol instructions or follow-up procedures
- 24. Pregnant or nursing (lactating) women, where pregnancy is defined as the state of a female after conception and until the termination of gestation, confirmed by a positive human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) laboratory test
- 25. Women of child-bearing potential, defined as all women physiologically capable of becoming pregnant, unless they are using basic methods of contraception during dosing of investigational drug. Basic contraception methods include:
  - Total abstinence (when this is in line with the preferred and usual lifestyle of the patient. Periodic abstinence (e.g., calendar, ovulation, symptothermal, post-ovulation methods) and withdrawal are not acceptable methods of contraception
  - Female sterilization (have had surgical bilateral oophorectomy with or without hysterectomy) or tubal ligation at least six weeks before taking study treatment. In case of oophorectomy alone, only when the reproductive status of the woman has been confirmed by follow-up hormone level assessment
  - Male sterilization (at least 6 months prior to Visit 1). For female patients on the study, the vasectomized male partner should be the sole partner for that patient
  - Combination of any two of the following (a+b or a+c, or b+c), according to country approvals and availability

- a. use of oral, injected or implanted hormonal methods of contraception or other forms of hormonal contraception that have comparable efficacy (failure rate <1%), for example hormone vaginal ring or transdermal hormone contraception
- b. placement of an intrauterine device (IUD) or intrauterine system (IUS)
- c. barrier methods of contraception: condom or occlusive cap (diaphragm or cervical/vault caps) with spermicidal foam/gel/film/cream/vaginal suppository
- In case of use of oral contraception women should have been stable on the same pill for a minimum of 3 months before taking study treatment
- Women are considered post-menopausal and not of child bearing potential if they have had 12 months of natural (spontaneous) amenorrhea with an appropriate clinical profile (e.g. age appropriate, history of vasomotor symptoms) or have had surgical bilateral oophorectomy (with or without hysterectomy) or tubal ligation at least six weeks ago. In the case of oophorectomy alone, only when the reproductive status of the woman has been confirmed by follow-up hormone level assessment is she considered not of child bearing potential

## 5 Treatment

## 5.1 Study treatment

## 5.1.1 Investigational and control drugs

All eligible patients will be randomized 1:1 to either LCZ696 titrated to a target dose of 200 mg twice daily or ramipril titrated to a target dose of 5 mg twice daily in a double-blind manner for the duration of the study. In addition, patients will continue to receive optimal standard of care background therapy to treat the index MI event and co-morbid conditions, as considered appropriate by the investigator and in accordance with the local/institutional guidelines, with the exception of an ACE inhibitor or ARB as this will be replaced by study drug. The use of an open label ACE inhibitor or an ARB in addition to randomized study drug is strictly prohibited.

The following study drugs will be provided:

- LCZ696 50 mg, 100 mg and 200 mg tablets, and matching placebo (LCZ696 doses are equivalent to sacubitril/valsartan 24/26 mg, 49/51 mg and 97/103 mg, respectively)
- Ramipril 1.25 mg, 2.5 mg, and 5 mg capsules, and matching placebo
- Valsartan (VAL489) 40 mg and 80 mg tablets, and matching placebo (two doses for 1 day in a subset of randomized patients) (Section 3.1)

All study medications will be supplied in bottles or blister cards. Sufficient medication will be provided for the treatment according to study protocol, including additional medication to allow for delayed visits. Medication labels will be in the local language and comply with the legal requirements of the country. They will include storage conditions for the drug and the medication number, but no information about the patient.

### 5.1.2 Additional treatment

No additional treatment beyond investigational drug and control drug are included in this trial.

#### 5.2 Treatment arms

Patients will be assigned to one of the following two treatment arms in a ratio of 1:1 at Visit 101.

- LCZ696 at dose levels 1-3 (50, 100 and 200 mg twice daily)
- Ramipril at dose levels 1-3 (1.25, 2.5 and 5 mg twice daily)

#### 5.3 Treatment assignment and randomization

At Visit 101 all eligible patients will be randomized via Interactive Response Technology (IRT) to one of the treatment arms. The investigator or his/her delegate will contact the IRT after confirming that the patient fulfills all the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The IRT will assign a randomization number to the patient, which will be used to link the patient to a treatment arm and will specify a unique medication number for the first package of study drug to be dispensed to the patient. The randomization number will not be communicated to the caller.

The randomization numbers will be generated using the following procedure to ensure that treatment assignment is unbiased and concealed from patients and investigator staff. A patient randomization list will be produced by the IRT provider using a validated system that automates the random assignment of patient numbers to randomization numbers. These randomization numbers are linked to the different treatment arms, which in turn are linked to medication numbers. A separate medication list will be produced by or under the responsibility of Novartis Drug Supply Management using a validated system that automates the random assignment of medication numbers to packs containing the investigational drug(s).

Randomization will be stratified by region and type of index MI (STEMI or NSTEMI).

The randomization scheme for patients will be reviewed and approved by a member of the Novartis Randomization Group.

### 5.4 Treatment blinding

Patients, investigator staff, persons performing the assessments, and data analysts will remain blind to the identity of the treatment from the time of randomization until database lock, using the following methods:

- Randomization data are kept strictly confidential until the time of unblinding, and will not be accessible by anyone involved in the study with the following exceptions:
  - 1. The independent and unblinded statistician, programmer and data personnel who are involved in preparing safety and efficacy interim analysis reports for the Data Monitoring Committee (DMC). These personnel will not be involved in any other trial conduct related activities.
  - 2. DMC members.

- The identity of the treatments will be concealed by the use of investigational treatment that are all identical in packaging, labeling, schedule of administration, appearance, taste and odor.
- A double-dummy design is used because the identity of the study drug cannot be disguised, as the drug products are visibly different.

Unblinding will only occur in the case of patient emergencies (see Section 5.5.9), at the time of an interim analysis by the DMC and at the conclusion of the study.

For any patient whose treatment code has been broken the patient must permanently discontinue the study treatment.

## 5.5 Treating the patient

Sponsor qualified medical personnel will be readily available to advise on trial related medical questions or problems.

#### 5.5.1 Patient numbering,

Each patient is uniquely identified in the study by a combination of his/her center number and patient number. The center number is assigned by Novartis to the investigative site.

Upon signing the informed consent form, the patient is assigned a patient number by the investigator. At each site, the first patient is assigned patient number , and subsequent patients/subjects are assigned consecutive numbers (e.g. the second patient is assigned patient number , the third patient is assigned patient number ). The investigator or his/her staff will contact the IRT and provide the requested identifying information for the patient to register them into the IRT. For studies using eCRFs, only the assigned patient number must be entered in the field labeled "Patient ID" on the electronic data capture (EDC) data entry screen (e.g. enter must, etc.). Once assigned to a patient, the patient number will not be reused.

If the patient fails to be randomized for any reason, the IRT must be notified within 2 days that the patient was not randomized. The reason for not being randomized will be entered on the Screening Log, and the screening eCRFs should also be completed.

### 5.5.2 Dispensing the study drug

Each study site will be supplied with study drug in packaging of identical appearance.

The study drug packaging has a 2-part label. A unique medication number is printed on each part of this label which corresponds to one of the two treatment arms. Investigator staff will identify the study drug package(s) to dispense to the patient by contacting the IRT and obtaining the medication number(s). Immediately before dispensing the package to the patient, investigator staff will detach the outer part of the label from the packaging and affix it to the source document (Drug Label Form) for that patient's unique subject number.

#### 5.5.3 Handling of study and additional treatment

#### 5.5.3.1 Handling of study treatment

Study treatment must be received by a designated person at the study site, handled and stored safely and properly, and kept in a secured location to which only the investigator and designees have access. Upon receipt, all study treatment must be stored according to the instructions specified on the labels. Clinical supplies are to be dispensed only in accordance with the protocol. Technical complaints are to be reported to the respective Novartis country pharma organization (CPO) Quality Assurance.

Medication labels will be in the local language and comply with the legal requirements of each country. They will include storage conditions for the study treatment but no information about the patient except for the medication number.

The investigator must maintain an accurate record of the shipment and dispensing of study treatment in a drug accountability log. Monitoring of drug accountability will be performed by monitors during site visits or remotely and at the completion of the trial. Patients will be asked to return all unused study treatment and packaging at each study visit or at the time of discontinuation of study treatment.

At the conclusion of the study, and as appropriate during the course of the study, the investigator will return all unused study treatment, packaging, drug labels, and a copy of the completed drug accountability log to the Novartis monitor or to the Novartis address provided in the investigator folder at each site.

#### 5.5.3.2 Handling of additional treatment

Not applicable.

#### 5.5.4 Instructions for prescribing and taking study treatment

Novartis will supply the investigators with all study medications required for the course of the study. Patients will be provided with medication packs containing study drug corresponding to their assigned treatment arm and dose level, sufficient to last until the next scheduled visit. In order to adequately blind the study, patients will be required to take a total of two pills, (one tablet from the LCZ696/LCZ696 matching placebo pack and one capsule from the ramipril/ramipril matching placebo pack) twice a day for the duration of the study.

For patients randomized to LCZ696 who were previously treated with an ACE inhibitor receiving the last dose of that agent within 36 hours prior to randomization, a valsartan bridge for one day will be administered in a blinded manner prior to initiating the LCZ696 treatment. To achieve this, those who are subsequently randomized to LCZ696 will receive two doses of valsartan in a blinded manner prior to beginning double-blind LCZ696 treatment. Patients randomized to ramipril will immediately start on double-blind ramipril without valsartan bridging.

Table 5-1 summarizes the study drug that will be taken during the treatment epoch.

Tuble 0-1 Olddy drug dispensed during the rediment epoen by study visit				
Study visit <sup>c</sup>	Dose level	LCZ696	Ramipril	Valsartan <sup>ь</sup>
101	1 <sup>a</sup>	50 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.	1.25 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.	40 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.
101ª/102	2	100 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.	2.5 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.	80 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.
103	3	200 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.	5 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.	

#### Table 5-1 Study drug dispensed during the treatment enoch by study visit

<sup>a</sup> At Investigator's discretion, dose level 2 can be administered at Visit 101 for the [ACE inhibitor/ARB: Yes] patients.

<sup>b</sup> For patients who were previously treated with ACE inhibitor receiving the last dose within 36 hours prior to randomization;

If randomized to LCZ696, they will receive a valsartan bridging for one day before beginning the double-blind LCZ696 treatment.

- Two doses of blinded valsartan dose level V1 (valsartan 40 mg) or dose level V2 (valsartan 80 mg) will be available at Visit 101.
- At investigator's discretion dose level V1 or V2 can be administered for one day followed by active LCZ696; these patients will also receive ramipril matching placebo from Visit 101 onwards.

If randomized to ramipril, they will receive active ramipril, and two doses of valsartan matching placebo for one day followed by active ramipril and LCZ696 matching placebo.

<sup>c</sup> If the study drug is up-titrated during the index hospitalization, increase to the next dose level can occur prior to next study visit if tolerable but should be no early than 24 hours; slower up-titration will also be permitted if necessary to manage patient safety and tolerability.

Patients will be instructed to take their morning study drug doses at approximately 08:00 (8 AM) and their evening study drug dose at approximately 20:00 (8 PM). The study drugs should be taken with water, with or without food. If the patient misses taking any study drug dose, he/she should take it as soon as possible, unless it is almost time for the following scheduled dose. In this case, the patient should skip the missed dose and return back to his/her regular study drug administration schedule.

All dosages prescribed and dispensed to the patient and all dose changes during the study must be recorded on the Dosage Administration Record case report form (CRF). All kits of study treatment assigned by the IRT will be recorded/databased in the IRT.

The investigator must promote compliance by instructing the patient to take the study treatment exactly as prescribed and by stating that compliance is necessary for the patient's safety and the validity of the study. The patient must also be instructed to contact the investigator if he/she is unable for any reason to take the study treatment as prescribed.

#### 5.5.5 Permitted dose adjustments and interruptions of study treatment

For patients who are unable to tolerate the protocol-specified dosing scheme, dose level adjustments and/or temporary interruptions of study treatment are permitted in order to keep the patient on study drug. The following guidelines should be followed:

Every attempt should be made to maintain patients at the target study drug dose level throughout the trial. If the patient does not tolerate the target study drug dose level, the

Novartis	Confidential	Page 34
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

investigator can, if appropriate, adjust concomitant background medications for co-morbid conditions to rectify the situation, and if necessary down titrate to the next lower study drug dose level. For hypotension or dizziness, consideration should be given to adjusting the dose of diuretic and/or concomitant antihypertensive agents (e.g., calcium channel blockers) and non-antihypertensive agents that lower blood pressure (BP) (e.g., nitrates). It is important to note that dose adjustment of disease-modifying background therapy, e.g.,  $\beta$  blockers, or mineralocorticoid (aldosterone) antagonists is discouraged under these circumstances.

#### Adjustment of study drug dose level

If in the investigator's opinion down titration of study drug to a lower dose level is deemed necessary it should be done in accordance with the following instructions:

During the treatment epoch, down titration of the study drug at any time during the study based on the judgment of the investigator will be allowed according to the safety and tolerability criteria defined in Appendix 4, and Appendix 5. If down titration is necessary, the patient should be down titrated to the next lower study drug dose level in the titration scheme. The patient may continue receiving the lower dose level for a recommended period of 1 to 4 weeks before being re-challenged at the next higher dose level. For example, a patient who encounters tolerability problems at the target study drug dose level (i.e., dose level 3) should receive the study drug at dose level 2 for 1 to 4 weeks at the discretion of the investigator. Then, he/she should be re-challenged with up-titration back to dose level 3.

If the tolerability issues are not alleviated despite down titration by one dose level, the investigator may down titrate further to the next lower study drug dose level for 1 to 4 weeks, up to temporary discontinuation of the study drug. Again, once stable, the patient should be re-challenged with up titration to the next higher dose level every 1 to 4 weeks in an attempt to bring back the patient gradually to the target study drug dose level (i.e., dose level 3). The investigator may choose the next dose level for down- or up-titration according to his or her judgment. The IRT system should be contacted to register any changes in the patient's study drug dose level, including in cases of temporary and permanent discontinuation of the study drug, and to obtain the medication numbers of the study drug supplies required for the new study drug dose level. In some instances, according to the safety and tolerability criteria and the investigator's judgment, dose level 1 or 2 could be maintained if he/she considers that the patient's condition would not allow any further up titration to the target dose level of study drug (i.e., dose level 3). In this case, it would be acceptable to maintain the patient at dose level 1 or level 2, whichever is the higher and tolerated dose level by the patient.

These changes must be recorded on the Dosage Administration Record CRF.

#### Study drug restart after temporary treatment interruption

Study drug should be reintroduced in those patients who temporarily discontinue it as soon as medically justified in the opinion of the investigator. Once the investigator considers the patient's condition appropriate for receiving the study drug, the investigator should re-start the patient on the study drug at the most appropriate and allowable dose level per his/her medical judgment. If tolerated, the patient should be up-titrated one dose level every 1 to 4 weeks to the target dose level 3, as per the investigator's judgment. Should the patient not tolerate the re-start study drug dose level, he/she may be down titrated again (if appropriate) or
temporarily discontinue the study medication again and a new attempt to up titrate or reintroduce the study drug could be considered by the investigator as soon as medically justified in his/her judgment.

The use of an open-label ACE inhibitor, ARB, commercially available Entresto<sup>TM</sup> or a direct renin inhibitor is strictly prohibited while patient is taking study drug. However, if for any reason a patient off study drug has started open-label treatment with an ACE inhibitor or Entresto<sup>TM</sup>, it must be discontinued  $\geq$ 36 hours prior to restarting study drug. For patients off study drug treated with an ARB or a direct renin inhibitor it must be discontinued prior to re-initiation of study drug.

Reinitiation of study medications or any changes in concomitant medications must be recorded on the appropriate eCRFs.

In case of pregnancy discovered during the screening epoch, the patient will be withdrawn from the study immediately. In case of pregnancy discovered during the treatment epoch, the patient should be instructed to temporarily discontinue study drug immediately. Study drug intake should be resumed as soon as possible after the completion of the pregnancy and lactation period. Meanwhile, the patient should continue to attend scheduled study visits.

See Section 7.6 for further details on pregnancies and reporting guidelines

#### 5.5.6 Rescue medication

Guidance on handling hypotension and hyperkalemia are provided to investigators in Appendix 4, and Appendix 5, respectively. Patients may receive open-label ACE inhibitors, ARBs, commercially available Entresto<sup>TM</sup> or direct renin inhibitors during the study ONLY if the study drug has been temporarily or permanently discontinued (Table 5-1). If the patient is to be started on open-label ACE inhibitor or Entresto<sup>TM</sup>, the study drug must be stopped  $\geq 36$  hours prior to initiating ACE inhibitor or Entresto<sup>TM</sup>. If reinitiating study drug, the open-label ACE inhibitor or Entresto<sup>TM</sup> must be stopped  $\geq 36$  hours prior to resuming study drug. Open-label ARBs or a direct renin inhibitor must also be stopped prior to resuming study drug.

Use of rescue medication must be recorded on the Concomitant medications/Significant nondrug therapies CRF.

#### 5.5.7 Concomitant medication

The investigator must instruct the patient to notify the study site about any new medic ations he/she takes after the patient was enrolled into the study. All medications, procedures and significant non-drug therapies (including physical therapy and blood transfusions) administered after the patient was enrolled into the study must be recorded in the concomitant medications eCRF.

Each concomitant drug must be individually assessed against all exclusion criteria/prohibited medication. If in doubt the investigator should contact the Novartis medical monitor before randomizing a patient or allowing a new medication to be started.

#### **CV Medications**

The patient should be on an optimal medical regimen of background medications to effectively treat the index MI event and comorbidities, such as hypertension, diabetes, dyslipidemia and atrial fibrillation, etc. Investigators should take into consideration the patient's risk factors, such as age and comorbidities, and make every effort to control a patient's BP, lipid and glucose levels in accordance with international and local treatment guidelines.

#### Medications known to raise potassium levels

Potassium-sparing diuretics, potassium supplements and any other medications known to raise potassium levels should be used with caution while the patient is receiving the study drug due to the increased possibility of occurrence of hyperkalemia. The investigator is encouraged to assess patients' potassium levels regularly, especially in those who are receiving these medications.

#### Phosphodiesterase-5 (PDE-5) inhibitors

PDE-5 inhibitors should be used with caution while the patient is receiving study medication due to the increased possibility of the occurrence of hypotension.

#### HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors

Caution is recommended when co-administering LCZ696 with atorvastatin or other statins because of the potential to raise its plasma level.

#### 5.5.8 Prohibited medication

Use of the treatments displayed in Table 5-2 is NOT allowed after the start of study drug due to safety reason, unless the actions specified are taken.

Table 5-2	Prohibited medication						
Medication	Action taken						
Any ACE inhibitor	Discontinue study drug. The open label ACE inhibitor must be stopped for ≥36 hours prior to re-initiation of study drug						
Any ARB	Discontinue study drug. The open label ARB must be stopped prior to re-initiation of study drug						
Any direct renin inhibitor	Discontinue study drug. The open label direct renin inhibitor must be stopped prior to re-initiation of study drug						
Entresto™*	Discontinue study drug. The open label Entresto™ must be stopped for ≥36 hours prior to re-initiation of study drug						
*Commercially	*Commercially available sacubitril/valsartan						

The concomitant use of open-label ACE inhibitor, ARBs, commercially available Entresto<sup>TM</sup> or a direct renin inhibitor is strictly prohibited while the patient is receiving study drug. If the addition of an ACE inhibitor, ARB, Entresto<sup>TM</sup> or direct renin inhibitor is necessary, then study drug must be temporarily discontinued. If the patient is to be started on open-label ACE inhibitor or Entresto<sup>TM</sup>, the study drug must be stopped  $\geq$ 36 hours prior to initiating ACE

Novartis	Confidential	Page 37
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

inhibitor or Entresto<sup>TM</sup>. If study drug is to be re-started, the open-label ACE inhibitor or Entresto<sup>TM</sup> must also be stopped  $\geq$  36 hours prior to re-initiating study drug. ARBs or a direct renin inhibitor should be stopped prior to resuming study drug.

#### 5.5.9 Emergency breaking of assigned treatment code

Emergency code breaks must only be undertaken when it is required to in order to treat the patient safely. Most often, study treatment discontinuation and knowledge of the possible treatment assignments are sufficient to treat a study patient who presents with an emergency condition. Emergency treatment code breaks are performed using the IRT. When the investigator contacts the system to break a treatment code for a patient, he/she must provide the requested patient identifying information and confirm the necessity to break the treatment code for the patient. The investigator will then receive details of the investigational drug treatment for the specified patient and a fax or email confirming this information. The system will automatically inform the Novartis monitor for the site and the Study Team that the code has been broken.

It is the investigator's responsibility to ensure that there is a dependable procedure in place to allow access to the IRT at any time in case of emergency. The investigator will provide:

- protocol number
- study drug name (if available)
- patient number

In addition, oral and written information to the patient must be provided on how to contact his/her backup in cases of emergency, or when he/she is unavailable, to ensure that unblinding can be performed at any time.

An assessment will be done by the appropriate site personnel and the Medical Lead (or designee) after an emergency treatment code break and the patient must discontinue the study treatment.

### 5.6 Study Completion and Discontinuation

#### 5.6.1 Study completion and post-study treatment

The study will be completed when either the predefined target total number of adjudicated events has been obtained **or** a recommendation is made by the DMC to prematurely stop the study. At the end of the study, all patients will return for the final end of study (EOS) visit (Visit 199) and be asked to return the remaining study drug.

The investigator must provide follow-up medical care for all patients who are prematurely withdrawn from study drug, or must refer them for appropriate ongoing care. An open-label extension study may also be initiated to allow for study medication to be made available to qualified patients participating in the trial, upon formal request, if the study is positive and demonstrates the superiority of LCZ696 over ramipril.

#### 5.6.2 Discontinuation of Study Treatment

Patients may voluntarily discontinue study treatment for any reason at any time. However, study treatment discontinuation does not constitute withdrawal from the study, does not constitute withdrawal of consent and should not lead to the patient being withdrawn from the entire study. Patients who have permanently discontinued study drug should be encouraged to attend all the protocol specified study visits and perform, at a minimum, AE/endpoint assessments as stipulated in the visit schedule (Table 6-1) and remain in follow-up for the duration of the trial.

If they fail to return for these assessments for unknown reasons, every effort should be made to contact them. The investigator must also contact the IRT to register the patient's discontinuation from study treatment and record it on the Dosage Administration Record CRF.

If the patient cannot or is unwilling to attend any visit(s), the site staff should maintain regular telephone contact with the patient, or with a person pre-designated by the patient. This telephone contact should preferably be done according to the study visit schedule. After study treatment discontinuation, at a minimum, in abbreviated visits, the following data should to be collected at clinic visits or via telephone visits:

- new / concomitant treatments
- adverse events (AE)/Serious Adverse Events (SAE)

The emergence of the following circumstances will require permanent study drug discontinuation:

- Withdrawal of informed consent
- Investigator thinks that continuation of study drug would be detrimental to the patient's well-being
- Suspected occurrence of clinically significant angioedema. A patient with any signs or symptoms of clinically significant angioedema should be thoroughly evaluated by the investigator

The emergence of the following circumstances will require temporary or permanent discontinuation (study drug may be restarted once these circumstances no longer exist):

- Use of an open label ACE inhibitor, ARB, Entresto<sup>™</sup> (commercially available sacubitril/valsartan) or direct renin inhibitor
- Any laboratory abnormalities that in the judgment of the investigator warrant discontinuation of study drug after taking into consideration the patient's overall status
- Pregnancy and post-pregnancy during lactation period (Section 7.7)

Study drug may be discontinued at the investigator's discretion if any of the following occurs:

- Any severe suspected drug-related AE
- Any other protocol deviation that results in a significant risk to the patient's safety

Study drug should be permanently discontinued for any patient whose treatment code has been broken inadvertently for any reason.

#### 5.6.3 Withdrawal of informed consent

Patients may voluntarily withdraw consent to participate in the study for any reason at any time. However, withdrawal of consent occurs **only** when a patient does not want to participate in the study anymore **and** does not want any further visits or assessments **and** does not want any further study related contacts **and** does not allow analysis of already obtained biologic material.

If a patient withdraws consent, the investigator must make every effort to determine the primary reason for this decision and record this information. Study treatment must be discontinued and no further assessments conducted. All biological material that has not been analyzed at the time of withdrawal must not be used. Further attempts to contact the patient are not allowed unless safety findings require communicating or follow-up. All efforts should be made to complete the assessments prior to study withdrawal. A final evaluation at the time of the patient's study withdrawal should be made as detailed in Table 6-1.

Patients can also refuse to participate in specific aspects of the study and/or take study medication at any time without withdrawing consent and permission should be requested of the patient to conduct follow-up visits or calls. Investigators should make every effort to accommodate the needs of the patients to make it possible for them to continue to participate in the remaining aspects of the study. This includes performing telephone visits to obtain health status and/or mortality and endpoint information for patients who are unable to or refuse to return for clinic visits.

#### 5.6.4 Loss to follow-up

For patients whose status is unclear because they fail to appear for study visits without stating an intention to discontinue or withdraw, the investigator should show "due diligence" by contacting the patient, the patient's family, friends and family physician as agreed in the informed consent and by documenting in the eSource/source documents steps taken to contact the subject, e.g. dates of telephone calls, registered letters, etc. A patient should not be considered lost to follow-up until just prior to database lock, after every effort to contact the patient has been exhausted.

#### 5.6.5 Early study termination by the sponsor

The study can be terminated by Novartis at any time for any reason. This may include reasons related to the benefit risk assessment of participating in the study, practical reasons, or for regulatory or medical reasons (including slow enrolment). Should this be necessary, the patient must be seen as soon as possible and treated as a prematurely withdrawn patient. The investigator may be informed of additional procedures to be followed in order to ensure that adequate consideration is given to the protection of the patient's interests. The investigator will be responsible for informing the Institutional Review Board/Independent Ethics Committee (IRBs/IECs) of the early termination of the trial.

### 6 Visit schedule and assessments

Table 6-1 lists all of the assessments and indicates with an "x" when the visits are performed.

Novartis	Confidential	Page 40
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

Patients should be seen for all visits on the designated day, or as close to it as possible. Missed or rescheduled visits should not lead to automatic discontinuation. Patients who prematurely discontinue the study for any reason should be scheduled for a visit as soon as possible, at which time all of the assessments listed for the final visit will be performed. At this final visit, all dispensed investigational product should be reconciled and the adverse event and concomitant medications reconciled on the CRF.

Patients will be contacted for safety evaluations during the 30 days following the last administration of study treatment.

Patients who prematurely discontinue the investigational treatment remain in the study and should undergo all the assessments illustrated in Table 6-1. Patients can also refuse to participate in specific aspects of the study and/or take study medication at any time without withdrawing consent and permission should be requested of the patient to conduct follow-up visits or calls. Investigators should make every effort to accommodate the needs of the patients to make it possible for them to continue to participate in the remaining aspects of the study. This includes performing telephone visits to obtain health status and/or mortality and endpoint information for patients who are unable to or refuse to return for clinic visits.

If a patient withdraws from participation in the study, refuses to return for study assessments or is unable to do so, every effort should be made to contact them or a knowledgeable informant by telephone and/or other measures to determine the patient's survival status during the follow-up period.

Patients eligible to participate in this study must be randomized between 12 hours to 7 days after index AMI event presentation.

Prospective study candidates will be identified either during the hospitalization for the index AMI or post discharge up to 7 days after the index MI presentation. After identifying a potential patient, an informed consent form (ICF) must be signed before performing study-related screening procedures that are not considered standard of care for AMI patients at that site. Procedures that are part of a site's standard of care for an individual with AMI may pre-date the signed ICF. The AE and SAE reporting period will begin at the time the ICF is signed. Screening will continue until the patient has been deemed eligible for randomization into the study up to 7 days after the index MI. Screening and randomization can occur on the same day.

Visit 101 will be considered the reference visit for all study visits during the treatment epoch. Regardless of the occurrence of any unscheduled visits, scheduled visits should be performed within the specified timeframe in relation to Visit 101 as outlined in Table 6-1. If a visit is completed earlier than scheduled or postponed, it should not result in the next visit being brought forward or postponed.

Visits are planned to occur at weeks 1, 2, 4 (month 1), month 2, month 4, and then every 4 months until study end.

Novartis	
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)	

#### Table 6-1Assessment schedule

Epoch	Screen Treatment													
Visit	1	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	199 and PSD
Day		1	7	14	28	61	122	243	365	486	608	730	851	973
Week		0	1	2	4	8	17	34	52	69	86	104	121	138
Month					1	2	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32
Obtain informed consent	Х													
Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Х	Х												
Medical History – Protocol Solicited Events	х													
Relevant Medical History/Current Medical Conditions/ Demography	x													
Medical History Possibly Contributing to Liver Dysfunction <sup>1</sup>	X1													
History/Smoking History/Alcohol History	x													
12-lead ECG assessment <sup>2</sup>	XS													
Cardiac enzymes <sup>2</sup>	Х													
Chest X-ray or CT scan <sup>2, 3</sup>	XS													
Evaluation of left ventricular systolic dysfunction <sup>2</sup>	х													
Record Killip Class <sup>2,3</sup>	S	Х												
Risk factor assessment	Х	Х												
Qualifying AMI Event		Х												
Index AMI Hospitalization		Х												

#### Novartis Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)

#### Confidential

Page 42 Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

Epoch	Screen Treatment									-				
Visit	1	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	199 and PSD
Day		1	7	14	28	61	122	243	365	486	608	730	851	973
Week		0	1	2	4	8	17	34	52	69	86	104	121	138
Month					1	2	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32
Summary														
Physical exam⁴	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Height	Х													
Weight	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Vital signs (pulse and BP)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Concomitant medications <sup>5</sup>	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
AE/SAEs <sup>6</sup>		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Complete laboratory evaluation <sup>7</sup>		Х			х		х		х			х		х
Abbreviated laboratory evaluation <sup>8</sup>			х	х		х		х		х	х		х	
Local laboratory evaluation <sup>9</sup>	Х	Х	Х	Х										
Endpoint assessment			Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Angioedema assessment			Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Resource Utilization – Tests/Procedures/Treatments			х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х
EQ-5D QOL Questionnaire <sup>10</sup>			Х				Х		Х			Х		Х
Visit Contact Information	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Serum/urine pregnancy testing <sup>11</sup>	S	S							S			S		S
FSH <sup>12</sup>	S													

#### Confidential

#### Novartis Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)

Page 43 Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

Epoch	Screen	Treatment												
Visit	1	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	199 and PSD
Day		1	7	14	28	61	122	243	365	486	608	730	851	973
Week		0	1	2	4	8	17	34	52	69	86	104	121	138
Month					1	2	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32
Biomarker-substudy <sup>13</sup>		Х		Х				Х						
Dispense Study Medication		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Contact IRT	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Screening disposition	Х													
Study Completion form														Х

TD = Study treatment discontinuation; PSD = Premature patient discontinuation

X = assessment to be recorded on clinical data base

S = assessment to be recorded on eSource/source documentation only

<sup>1</sup>Collected retrospectively for patients who experience protocol defined liver events (See Appendix 2).

<sup>2</sup>Assessments typically performed as standard of care for index AMI according to local guidelines. Procedures that are part of a site's standard of care for an individual with AMI may pre-date the signed ICF.

<sup>3</sup>Pulmonary congestion is assessed by worst Killip class AND/OR chest x-ray or CT scan findings during index hospitalization.

<sup>4</sup>Complete physical examinations are required at Visit 1 and yearly (Visits 108, 111) thereafter up until Visit 199 (EOS). Short physical examinations are required at all interim visits.

<sup>5</sup> CV medications (e.g., β-blockers, aldosterone antagonists, anti-hypertensives, lipid lowering drugs, antiplatelet agents, etc.) and classes of noncardiovascular medications will be collected.

<sup>6</sup> All adverse events and all serious adverse events occurring through the first two weeks post-randomization will be collected. After the first two weeks post-randomization, the following safety data will be collected in this study: all serious adverse events, adverse events of special interest (Section 7.1), adverse events leading to a change in dose (down titration) or discontinuation of study medication, and all suspected non-serious adverse events.

<sup>7</sup> Complete laboratory evaluations will be collected and sent to the central lab at all specified visits for all patients. If the study is extended beyond Visit 112 a complete laboratory evaluation will be performed annually.

<sup>8</sup> Abbreviated laboratory evaluations includes: blood urea nitrogen (BUN), serum creatinine, serum potassium and eGFR and will be collected and sent to the central lab at all specified visits for all patients. If the study is extended beyond Visit 112 an abbreviated laboratory evaluation will be

Confidential

Novartis Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00) Page 44 Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

Epoch	Screen	Screen Treatment												
Visit	1	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	199 and PSD
Day		1	7	14	28	61	122	243	365	486	608	730	851	973
Week		0	1	2	4	8	17	34	52	69	86	104	121	138
Month					1	2	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32

performed at all interval visits except annual visits.

<sup>9</sup> Local laboratories for serum potassium, serum creatinine and eGFR are to be performed prior to initial dosing and prior to each dose titration step until target dose is achieved (Visits 1, 101, 102 and 103; additional visits may be added as necessary until target dose level is achieved and/or during dose adjustments throughout the study). If screening (Visit 1) and randomization (Visit 101) occur on the same day, only one local laboratory assessment will be required.

<sup>10</sup> EQ-5D Qol questionnaire will only be collected in participating countries/regions where a validated translation is available.

<sup>11</sup> Serum and urine pregnancy tests will be performed locally. Serum pregnancy test (not required for post-menopausal women) to be performed at Visit 1. Urine pregnancy tests at visits 101 and annually (not required for post-menopausal women). If screening (Visit 1) and randomization (Visit 101) occur on the same day, only serum pregnancy test will be required. If serum pregnancy test is positive during the screening and on a confirmatory serum  $\beta$ -hCG test, the patient must not be randomized and must be discontinued from the trial. After randomization (Visit 101) a positive urine pregnancy test requires immediate interruption of study drug and confirmation by serum pregnancy test. If positive upon confirmation test, the patient must discontinue study drug until after the pregnancy and lactation period.

<sup>12</sup> FSH will be performed locally. Not required for males or pre-menopausal women.

<sup>13</sup> For patients participating in the biomarker substudy.

# 6.1 Information to be collected on screening failures

All patients who have signed informed consent but not entered into the next epoch will have the study completion page for the screening epoch, demographics, inclusion/exclusion, and serious adverse event (SAE) data collected. Adverse events that are not SAEs will be followed by the investigator and collected only in the eSource/source data.

### 6.2 Patient demographics/other baseline characteristics

Patient demographic and baseline characteristic data to be collected on all patients at least include date of birth, age, sex, race, and ethnicity. A detailed medical history (including CV and other conditions relevant to the study population to be enrolled) and current medical conditions present before the signing of informed consent, including the presentation and management of index MI event will also be recorded.

#### 6.3 Treatment exposure and compliance

Compliance will be assessed by the investigator and/or study personnel at each visit using pill counts and information provided by the patient or care giver. This information should be captured in the eSource/source document at each visit. The investigator and/or study personnel should counsel the patient if compliance is below 80% at any time during the study. All study treatment dispensed and returned must be recorded in the Drug Accountability Log.

The duration of randomized treatment exposure will be calculated based upon the start and stop dates of study drug recorded in the CRF.

# 6.4 Efficacy

#### 6.4.1 Efficacy assessment 1

The primary efficacy endpoint is defined as the time to the first confirmed occurrence of CV death, heart failure hospitalization\* or outpatient heart failure\*\*.

\* Heart failure hospitalization also includes the development of new symptomatic heart failure during an ongoing hospitalization including the index AMI hospitalization.

**\*\*** Outpatient heart failure is defined as:

- An urgent/unscheduled visit to an ED, acute/urgent care facility or outpatient clinic or a non-urgent office/practice or study visit for a primary diagnosis of HF that does not require an overnight hospital stay.
- Patients must exhibit at least one documented new HF symptom with objective evidence of clinical HF consisting of at least 2 physical examination findings or one physical examination findings and at least one laboratory criteria.
- The event requires initiation or intensification of treatment specifically for HF. Such treatment can include administration of intravenous agent (e.g., diuretic, vasodilator, vasopressor, or inotrope) or mechanical or circulatory intervention for HF, **OR** initiation of oral loop diuretic treatment, or intensification of oral maintenance loop diuretics for the diagnosis of HF, over a sustained period (i.e., initiation or doubling of

total daily dose through a period of  $\geq$  4 weeks), which is confirmed at a subsequent outpatient visit

## 6.4.2 Efficacy assessment 2

The secondary endpoints are:

- Time-to-first occurrence of CV death or HF hospitalization (days)
- Time-to-first occurrence of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF (days)
- Time-to-first occurrence of CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or nonfatal stroke (days)
- The cumulative number of composite events, including hospitalization due to HF, hospitalization due to non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalization due to non-fatal stroke and CV death. This endpoint is based on the total number of recurrent composite endpoints (count) and patient-specific follow-up time from randomization to end of study/death (days).
- Time to all-cause mortality (days)

A blinded central Clinical Endpoint Committee (CEC) will be responsible for adjudicating and classifying all death events (CV vs. non-CV) and for determining whether pre-specified endpoint criteria are met for the primary and secondary non-fatal endpoint events. The CEC will also be responsible for adjudicating and classifying all investigator-reported outpatient HF events as the clinical development of HF under an outpatient setting (urgent/unscheduled or non-urgent) with symptoms and signs requiring initiation/intensification of intravenous or qualifying oral HF treatment. The diagnostic criteria for HF symptoms and signs will be identical whether the patient is seen in an inpatient or outpatient setting. The detailed definitions of the endpoints, required documentation and the adjudication process will be provided to all sites in a separate endpoint manual.

#### 6.4.3 Appropriateness of efficacy assessments

The composite of CV death or HF hospitalization is a well-established mortality and morbidity endpoint. The addition of the outpatient HF component here aims to capture the clinically important outpatient symptomatic HF event that contributes to the totality of HF morbidity following an AMI presenting as either inpatient (i.e., HF hospitalization) or outpatient (i.e., outpatient HF) events. The clinical significance of HF events in the outpatient setting has been increasingly recognized by medical communities and health authorities (Hicks, et al 2014). Outpatient HF events reported in randomized chronic HF trials, of which the definition is analogous to the outpatient HF event proposed for LCZ696G2301 study, have been shown to be associated with significantly increased risks of (CV) mortality. Furthermore, the outpatient HF events are also modifiable events that are equally sensitive to the evidence-based HF therapeutics as are the mortality and composite CV death/HF hospitalization endpoints, which underscores the similar pathology contributing to these events (Skali, et al 2014; Okumura, et al 2016).

# 6.5 Safety

Novartis may request additional information on specific AEs or laboratory events of interest and may make requests to perform additional diagnostic tests to further assess the safety profile of the study drugs. Such information may include diagnostic procedure reports, discharge summaries, autopsy reports, and other relevant information that may help in assessing the reported AE. All additional information will be de-identified prior to collection by Novartis or its agents.

# 6.5.1 Physical examination

A complete physical examination will include the examination of general appearance, skin, neck (including thyroid), eyes, ears, nose, throat, lungs, heart, abdomen, back, lymph nodes, extremities, vascular and neurological. If indicated based on medical history and/or symptoms, rectal, external genitalia, breast, and pelvic exams will be performed.

A short physical exam will include the examination of general appearance and vital signs (BP [SBP and diastolic blood pressure (DBP)] and pulse). A short physical exam will be conducted at all visits starting from Visit 101 except where a complete physical examination is required (see Table 6-1).

Information from all physical examinations must be included in the eSource/source documentation at the study site. Significant findings that are present prior to signing informed consent must be included in the Medical History part of the CRF. Significant findings made after signing the informed consent which meet the definition of an AE must be recorded on the AE section of the CRF.

# 6.5.2 Vital signs

Vital signs include BP and pulse measurements. BP will be measured in the sitting position after 5 minutes of rest using an automated validated device (e.g., OMRON) or a standard sphygmomanometer with an appropriately sized cuff on the non-dominant arm. Guidelines for the management of BP are provided in Appendix 4.

### 6.5.3 Height and weight

Height in centimeters (cm) and body weight (to the nearest 0.1 kilogram [kg] in indoor clothing, but without shoes) will be measured.

### 6.5.4 Laboratory evaluations

A central laboratory will be used for analysis of most specimens collected. Details on the collection, shipment of samples and reporting of results by the central laboratory are provided to investigators in the laboratory manual.

Clinically notable laboratory findings are defined in Appendix 1.

Complete central laboratory evaluations (hematology and blood chemistry) for the assessment of safety in this study will be performed at Visits 1, 101, 104, 106, 108, 111 and end of study (199). Abbreviated laboratory central evaluations will be performed as indicated in Table 6-1.

Novartis	Confidential	Page 48
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

In addition to the required central laboratory assessments, a local laboratory may be used for the assessment of serum potassium, serum creatinine and eGFR during the screening period as indicated in Table 6-1. The results from the local laboratory at Visits 101, 102, 103 and 104 will be allowed to make decisions regarding study drug administration and dose titration/dose level adjustments, and will be recorded in the eSource/source documents at the study sites. In addition, local laboratory assessments of serum potassium, serum creatinine and eGFR may be performed on an as-needed basis to monitor tolerability to study drug and dose adjustments at unscheduled visits during the treatment epoch.

Laboratory values that exceed the boundaries of a notable laboratory abnormality should be assessed for AEs and additional evaluations should be performed, as judged appropriate by the investigator. If the laboratory abnormality induces clinical signs or symptoms, results in a dose adjustment of the study medications, is suspected to be study drug-related or requires therapeutic intervention, then the diagnosis or medical condition must be entered on the AE CRF. If the laboratory abnormality is the primary reason for an unforeseen hospitalization or otherwise fulfills the seriousness category of an AE, then the procedure for rapid notification of SAEs must be followed. If the laboratory abnormality leads to study drug discontinuation (temporarily or permanently), the patient must be followed until the abnormality resolves or until it is judged to be performing additional laboratory tests as deemed necessary by the investigator or the Novartis medical monitor.

Hematology	Biochemistry
Hematocrit	Alanine aminotransferase (ALT)
Hemoglobin	Albumin (Alb)
Platelet count	Alkaline phosphatase (ALP)
Red blood cell count (RBC)	Aspartate aminotransferase (AST)
White blood cell count (WBC)	Blood urea nitrogen (BUN)*
WBC differential	Calcium
Red blood cell distribution width (RDW)	Chloride
Mean corpuscular volume (MCV)	Creatinine*
Mean corpuscular hemoglobin	Glucose
concentration (MCHC)	
	Hemoglobin A1C
	Lipid profile (total cholesterol, LDL, HDL, and triglycerides)
	Phosphate
	Potassium*
	Serum pregnancy test
	Sodium
	Total bilirubin (TBL)
	Fractionated bilirubin (if total bilirubin >2x ULN)
	Total protein

Table 6-2Routine laboratory examinations

Novartis	Confidential	Page 49
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

 Uric acid

 \*Laboratory assessments of BUN, serum creatinine and serum potassium for the abbreviated central laboratory evaluation at visits where the complete laboratory evaluation is not performed; eGFR is derived from serum creatinine values following MDRD formula

#### 6.5.4.1 Hematology

Hemoglobin, hematocrit, red blood cell count (RBC), red blood cell distribution width (RDW), mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration (MCHC), mean corpuscular volume (MCV), white blood count (WBC) with differential, and platelet count will be measured.

#### 6.5.4.2 Clinical chemistry

Blood urea nitrogen (BUN), creatinine, total bilirubin, fractioned bilirubin (if total bilirubin >2x upper limit of normal(ULN)), Aspartate aminotransferase (AST), Alanine aminotransferase (ALT), alkaline phosphatase, sodium, glucose (plasma), hemoglobin A1C, lipid profile, potassium, chloride, calcium, total protein, albumin, and uric acid will be measured. Potassium, BUN and creatinine will be obtained at study visits where abbreviated central laboratory evaluations are scheduled.

#### 6.5.4.3 eGFR

Estimated GFR will be calculated by the central or local laboratory using the following MDRD formula (Stevens et al 2006):

Estimated GFR (mL/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup>) =  $175 \times$  (standardized SCr in mg/dL)-1.154 × (age in years)-0.203 × (0.742 if female) × (1.212 if black), where SCr is the standardized serum creatinine value.

#### 6.5.4.4 Urinalysis

No urinalysis will be performed.

#### 6.5.5 Electrocardiogram (ECG)

A standard 12 lead ECG will be performed locally in association with the index MI and recorded at Visit 1. Interpretation of the tracing must be made by a qualified physician and the ECG interpretation and the person interpreting the ECG must be recorded in the eSource/source documents at the study sites. The ECG tracing should be labeled with the study and patient number, date, and kept in the eSource/source documents at the study site. Clinically significant abnormalities should also be recorded on the Medical History/AE CRF page as appropriate.

#### 6.5.6 Pregnancy and assessments of fertility

All pre-menopausal women who are not surgically sterile will have a serum pregnancy test performed locally at Visit 1. A urine dip-stick pregnancy test will be performed locally on an annual basis. The urine dip-stick pregnancy test is not required for post-menopausal women. A positive urine pregnancy test requires immediate interruption of study drug and

Novartis	Confidential	Page 50
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

confirmation by serum pregnancy test. If positive upon confirmation test, the patient must discontinue study drug until after the pregnancy and lactation period.

#### 6.5.7 Angioedema

Angioedema is a type of abrupt swelling that occurs under the skin and/or mucous membranes and is often localized to the head, neck, throat, and/or tongue, but may occur elsewhere, including the genitalia and intestines. Severe cases may be associated with airway compromise. A patient with any signs or symptoms of clinically significant angioedema should be thoroughly evaluated by the investigator and study medication must be permanently discontinued.

It is important that the investigator pays special attention to any swelling or edema that may resemble angioedema or angioedema-like events that may be reported by patients. If such an event occurs, the investigator will complete an Adjudication Questionnaire for an Angioedema-like event form (provided by Novartis) to summarize the event, its treatment, and its ultimate outcome. This report along with the requisite medical documentation must be submitted to Novartis as soon as possible. Follow-up reports must be communicated to Novartis as soon as new information regarding the event becomes available. All hospital records related to the event must be communicated to Novartis.

The investigator may be also be contacted by Novartis regarding AEs that may resemble an angioedema-like event. A list of terms that are considered "angioedema-like" (e.g., periorbital swelling) will be provided to sites in a manual. The investigator or his/her delegated staff must complete the required forms and provide the required medical records for all such events, regardless of whether the investigator views the event in question as angioedema or not.

All angioedema reports will be forwarded to an Angioedema Adjudication Committee by Novartis for independent adjudications.

Information regarding this committee is outlined in Section 8.5. Details on the procedures for reporting angioedema events will be provided to investigators in a manual.

#### 6.5.8 Appropriateness of safety measurements

The safety assessments selected are standard for this indication/patient population.

#### 6.6 Other assessments

#### 6.6.1 Patient Reported Outcomes (PRO)

The effect of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, on the various aspects of patient's health status following an AMI will be assessed by the EuroQol (EQ-5D) instrument. It consists of five domains and one visual analogue scale. This instrument assesses morbidity, self-care, usual activity, pain, and anxiety and depression of patients.

The EQ-5D is available in a number of validated translations. However, patients in whose language a validated translation of the EQ-5D is not available will be exempt from completing this questionnaire.

The EQ-5D will be performed at Visits 102, 106, 108, 111 and end of study.

All questionnaires will be completed in the language most familiar to the respondent, at the scheduled study visit prior to the patient seeing the investigator for any clinical assessment or evaluation. The patient should be given sufficient instruction, space, time and privacy to complete the questionnaire. The study coordinator should check the responses to the questionnaire for completeness and encourage the patient to complete any missing responses.

Attempts should be made to collect responses to the EQ-5D for all patients, including from those who prematurely discontinue prior to the study evaluation completion visit, however, if patients refuse to complete the EQ-5D, this should be documented in study eSource/source records. A patient's refusal to complete the EQ-5D is not considered a protocol deviation.

Completed questionnaires will be reviewed and examined by the investigator, before the clinical examination, for responses that may indicate potential adverse events (AEs) or serious adverse events (SAEs). The investigator should review not only the responses to the questions in the questionnaires but also for any unsolicited comments written by the patient. If AEs or SAEs are confirmed, then the physician must record the events as per instructions given in Section 7.1 and Section 7.2 of the protocol.

#### 6.6.2 **Resource utilization**

Analyses will be undertaken, as appropriate, to assess the effects of treatment on Healthcare Resource Utilization (RU) parameters.

These measures may include hospitalization (e.g. number of hospital days), outpatient physician visits, other drugs used, and laboratory tests and procedures performed.

At Visit 101 and each subsequent scheduled visit, the level of health care resource utilization will be assessed through procedures during hospital stays and/or outpatient physician visits. The frequency and duration of any inpatient hospitalization and/or unscheduled physician visits will be recorded along with the primary reason for the hospital admission and discharge, etc. All attempts will be made to collect RU variables in all patients throughout the duration of the study to avoid selection bias. There may also be circumstances when the collection of such data after completion of the study may be warranted.

#### 6.6.3 Biomarkers

Biomarkers related to cardiovascular function/injury, fibrosis, metabolism, renal function and/or the action of study drug will be obtained from blood in a subset of approximately 1,000 patients as indicated in Table 6-1 as part of a substudy. Biomarkers will be used to elucidate the effect of study drugs as well as to explore patient risk profiles. Blood biomarkers of potential interest may include, but are not limited to: N-terminal of the prohormone brain natriuretic peptide (NT-proBNP), Troponin, and biomarkers related to collagen synthesis, collagen degradation and/or risk of fibrosis. The list of biomarkers may change during the course of the study as new or more relevant biomarkers are determined. Biomarker analysis may also occur retrospectively after study close with biomarker decisions dependent on study outcome and/or new biomarkers relevant to the AMI patient population or drug mechanism. Details on sample collection, handling and shipment of biomarker samples will be provided to investigators in a laboratory manual. The results of the biomarkers analyzed during the conduct of the study will be blinded to the site and the Novartis clinical study team.

# 7 Safety monitoring

# 7.1 Adverse events

An adverse event (AE) is any untoward medical occurrence (e.g., any unfavorable and unintended sign [including abnormal laboratory findings], symptom or disease) in a patient or clinical investigation patient after providing written informed consent for participation in the study until the end of study visit. Therefore, an AE may or may not be temporally or causally associated with the use of a medicinal (investigational) product.

In addition, all reports of intentional misuse and abuse of the product are also considered an adverse event irrespective if a clinical event has occurred.

In this study, all adverse events and all serious adverse events occurring through the first two weeks post-randomization will be collected. After the first two weeks post-randomization, the following targeted safety data will be collected in this study:

- all serious adverse events,
- adverse events of special interest (angioedema, hyperkalemia, hypotension, renal impairment, cognitive impairment, hepatotoxicity, hypersensitivity, malignancy, pregnancy and exposure during breast feeding),
- adverse events leading to a change in dose (down titration) or discontinuation of study drugs, and
- all suspected non-serious adverse events.

Targeted collection of safety data will permit the further characterization of identified risks, potential risks, and missing information for LCZ696. *Non-suspected, non-serious adverse events that do not result in discontinuation or dose down titration will not be collected after the first two weeks post-randomization.* 

The occurrence of adverse events must be sought by non-directive questioning of the patient at each visit during the study. Adverse events also may be detected when they are volunteered by the patient during or between visits or through physical examination findings, laboratory test findings, or other assessments.

Abnormal laboratory values or test results constitute adverse events only if they fulfill at least one of the following criteria:

- they induce clinical signs or symptoms,
- they are considered clinically significant,
- they require therapy.

Clinically significant abnormal laboratory values or test results must be identified through a review of values outside of normal ranges/clinically notable ranges, significant changes from baseline or the previous visit, or values which are considered to be non-typical in patient with underlying disease. Investigators have the responsibility for managing the safety of individual patient and identifying adverse events. Alert ranges for laboratory and other test abnormalities are included in Appendix 1.

Adverse events must be recorded in the Adverse Events CRF under the signs, symptoms or diagnosis associated with them, accompanied by the following information:

- the severity grade:
  - mild: usually transient in nature and generally not interfering with normal activities
  - moderate: sufficiently discomforting to interfere with normal activities
  - severe: prevents normal activities
- its relationship to the study treatment:
  - Yes
  - No

All adverse events must be treated appropriately. Treatment may include one or more of the following:

- no action taken (e.g. further observation only)
- treatment dosage increased/reduced
- treatment interrupted/withdrawn
- concomitant medication or non-drug therapy given
- patient hospitalized/patient's hospitalization prolonged (see Section 7.2 for definition of SAE)
- its outcome (not recovered/not resolved; recovered/resolved; recovering/resolving, recovered/resolved with sequelae; fatal; or unknown)

Once an adverse event is detected, it must be followed until its resolution or until it is judged to be permanent, and assessment must be made at each visit (or more frequently, if necessary) of any changes in severity, the suspected relationship to the study drug, the interventions required to treat it, and the outcome.

Information about common side effects already known about the investigational drug can be found in the Investigator Brochure (IB). This information will be included in the patient informed consent and should be discussed with the patient during the study as needed. Any new information regarding the safety profile of the medicinal product that is identified between IB updates will be communicated as appropriate, for example, via an Investigator Notification (IN) or an Aggregate Safety Finding. New information might require an update to the informed consent and has then to be discussed with the patient.

The investigator must also instruct each patient to report any new adverse event (beyond the protocol observation period) that the patient, or the patient's personal physician, believes might reasonably be related to study treatment. This information must be recorded in the investigator's eSource/source documents; however, if the AE meets the criteria of an SAE, it must be reported to Novartis.

#### 7.2 Serious adverse events

#### 7.2.1 Definition of SAE

An SAE is defined as any adverse event [appearance of (or worsening of any pre-existing)] undesirable sign(s), symptom(s) or medical conditions(s)) which meets any one of the following criteria:

- is fatal or life-threatening
- results in persistent or significant disability/incapacity
- constitutes a congenital anomaly/birth defect
- requires inpatient hospitalization or prolongation of existing hospitalization, unless hospitalization is for:
  - routine treatment or monitoring of the studied indication, not associated with any deterioration in condition (specify what this includes)
  - elective or pre-planned treatment for a pre-existing condition that is unrelated to the indication under study and has not worsened since signing the informed consent
  - treatment on an emergency outpatient basis for an event not fulfilling any of the definitions of a SAE given above and not resulting in hospital admission
  - social reasons and respite care in the absence of any deterioration in the patient's general condition
- is medically significant, e.g. defined as an event that jeopardizes the patient or may require medical or surgical intervention.

All malignant neoplasms will be assessed as serious under "medically significant" if other seriousness criteria are not met.

Life-threatening in the context of a SAE refers to a reaction in which the patient was at risk of death at the time of the reaction; it does not refer to a reaction that hypothetically might have caused death if it were more severe (see Annex IV, ICH-E2D Guideline).

Medical and scientific judgment should be exercised in deciding whether other situations should be considered serious reactions, such as important medical events that might not be immediately life threatening or result in death or hospitalization but might jeopardize the patient or might require intervention to prevent one of the other outcomes listed above. Examples of such events are intensive treatment in an emergency room or at home for allergic bronchospasm, blood dyscrasias or convulsions that do not result in hospitalization or development of dependency or abuse (see Annex IV, ICH-E2D Guideline).

Any suspected transmission via a medicinal product of an infectious agent is also considered a serious adverse reaction.

### 7.2.2 SAE reporting

To ensure patient safety, every SAE, regardless of causality, occurring after the patient has provided informed consent and until 30 days after the last study visit must be reported to Novartis within 24 hours of learning of its occurrence. Any SAEs experienced after the 30 day

period after the last study visit should only be reported to Novartis if the investigator suspects a causal relationship to study treatment.

All follow-up information for the SAE including information on complications, progression of the initial SAE and recurrent episodes must be reported as follow-up to the original episode within 24 hours of the investigator receiving the follow-up information. An SAE occurring at a different time interval or otherwise considered completely unrelated to a previously reported one must be reported separately as a new event.

Information about all SAEs is collected and recorded on the Serious Adverse Event Report Form; all applicable sections of the form must be completed in order to provide a clinically thorough report. The investigator must assess the relationship of each SAE to each specific component of study treatment, (if study treatment consists of several components) complete the SAE Report Form in English, and submit the completed form within 24 hours to Novartis. Detailed instructions regarding the submission process and requirements for signature are to be found in the investigator folder provided to each site.

Follow-up information is submitted as instructed in the investigator folder. Each reoccurrence, complication, or progression of the original event must be reported as a follow-up to that event regardless of when it occurs. The follow-up information should describe whether the event has resolved or continues, if and how it was treated, whether the blind was broken or not, and whether the patient continued or withdrew from study participation.

If the SAE is not previously documented in the Investigator's Brochure or Package Insert (new occurrence) and is thought to be related to the study treatment a Drug Safety and Epidemiology Department associate may urgently require further information from the investigator for health authority reporting. Novartis may need to issue an Investigator Notification (IN) to inform all investigators involved in any study with the same study treatment that this SAE has been reported. Suspected Unexpected Serious Adverse Reactions (SUSARs) will be collected and reported to the competent authorities and relevant ethics committees in accordance with EU Guidance 2011/C 172/01 or as per national regulatory requirements in participating countries.

# 7.3 Protocol specific unblinding rules for SUSARs that are also efficacy endpoints

In studies such as this one, where the efficacy endpoints potentially meet the requirements for SUSAR reporting, the integrity of the study may be compromised if the endpoints are systematically unblinded for expedited reporting to competent authorities/relevant ECs and investigators. In such cases, regulations allow an exemption from SUSAR unblinding and expediting aimed at ensuring the validity of an outcome study (EU Guidance 2011/C 172/01; FDA Guidance 2012). Therefore, the following rules for unblinding SUSARs during the study period will be applied.

### 7.3.1 Primary and secondary endpoints

The primary and secondary endpoints (CV death, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI, and non-fatal stroke) will not be unblinded even if they meet the definition of a SUSAR. Novartis will not expedite a report to competent authorities/relevant ECs and

Novartis	Confidential	Page 56
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

will not issue an investigator notification (IN). However, non-CV death, a secondary endpoint for the study, will be unblinded if it meets the criteria for a SUSAR.

If specifically requested by a local Health Authority, pre-specified endpoints that also meet criteria for SUSARs will be expedited to this Health Authority as blinded reports. Investigator notifications will not be issued for these events.

#### 7.3.2 Adverse events that are commonly seen in the study population

Investigators will report AEs or SAEs that are commonly seen in the study population but they will not be unblinded and will not be reported as SUSARs to regulatory agencies, ECs, or investigators during the study.

In clinical trials evaluating treatments for high morbidity and/or high mortality disease states, SAEs that are known consequences of the underlying disease or condition under investigation, or events common in the study population, are anticipated to occur with some frequency during the course of the trial, regardless of drug exposure. While the investigator must still report all SAEs and all the targeted non-serious AEs during and after the first two weeks after randomization, respectively, as outlined in Section 7.1 SUSARS considered consistent with the following SAE Preferred Terms (PT) will not be unblinded and reported in an expedited timeframe to regulatory agencies, ECs or investigators during the course of the study. These events will be presented in the clinical study report at the end of the study.

abdominal pain, acute coronary syndrome, acute pulmonary oedema, anaemia, angina pectoris \*, anxiety, arthralgia, asthenia, azotaemia, back pain, blood creatinine \*, blood pressure \*, blood urea nitrogen \*, bronchitis \*, cardiac arrest, cardiac arrhythmias (all Preferred Terms presenting any type of arrhythmia excluding electrocardiogram OT interval abnormal, electrocardiogram OT prolonged, long OT syndrome, torsade de pointes), cardiac asthma, cardiac catheterization, cardiac failure \*, cardiac output \*, cardiac pacemaker \*, cardiac resynchronization therapy, cardiac surgery (including coronary artery bypass grafting), cardiac tamponade, cardiogenic shock, cardiorenal syndrome, cerebrovascular accident, chest pain, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, confusional state, constipation, cor pulmonale \*, cough \*, creatinine renal clearance \*, delirium, diarrhea, dizziness, dyspnea \*, ejection fraction \*, fatigue, generalized oedema, glomerular filtration rate \*, gout, headache, heart transplant, hepatic congestion, hyperglycemia, hyperkalemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertension \*, hyperuricaemia, hypoglycemia, hypokalemia, hypernatremia, hypotension \*, implantable defibrillator \*, influenza \*, insomnia, intra-aortic balloon pump. loss of consciousness, muscle spasm, musculoskeletal pain, myocardial infarction\*, nasopharyngitis, nausea, oedema, oedema due to cardiac disease, oedema peripheral, osteoarthritis, pain in extremity, percutaneous coronary intervention, pericardial effusion, pleural effusion, pneumonia \*, presyncope, pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary oedema, renal failure \*, renal impairment, respiratory distress \*, respiratory failure \*, respiratory tract infection \*, stroke\*, syncope, transient ischemic attack, urinary tract infection, valve insufficiency\*, valve stenosis\*, ventricular failure \*, ventricular assist device, vomiting, weight increased

\*More than 1 preferred term can contain this term.

- If specifically requested by a local Health Authority, pre-specified AEs commonly observed in the study population (see above) that also meet the criteria for SUSARs will be expedited to the requesting Health Authority as blinded reports without issuing INs, or
- Pre-specified AEs commonly observed in the study population that occur in patients under the jurisdiction of the requesting Health Authority will be expedited to the Health Authority as unblinded reports; INs will be issued for these events.

# 7.3.3 Exploratory endpoints and other SAEs that meet the definition of SUSARs

Exploratory endpoints that meet SUSAR criteria, and all other SAEs that do not meet the criteria in Section 7.3.1 and Section 7.3.2 but do meet SUSAR criteria will be unblinded and reported to regulatory agencies, ECs, or investigators during the study.

# 7.4 Liver safety monitoring

Liver Function Test (LFT) elevations, including both aspartate transaminase (AST) and alanine transaminase (ALT), are common in patients following an AMI. In a study with a total of 1,783 patients presenting with STEMI, 59.1% patients with Killip class II had AST increase greater than 3x ULN and 5.1% had ALT increase greater than 3x ULN. For patients with liver enzyme increase, AST and ALT levels in majority of them return to baseline within 2 weeks (Lofthus, et al. 2012).

Evaluation of LFT elevations should focus on the potential drug-induced LFT changes. As described by Lofthus et al, any LFT elevations during the first 2 weeks post-AMI are very likely caused by the underlying disease. Therefore, AST and/or ALT elevations within 2 week post-AMI will not be reported as SAEs unless investigators suspect the liver transaminase change is due to the investigational drug. A similar consideration is also applicable to the recurrent MI during the trial.

To ensure patient safety and enhance reliability in determining the hepatotoxic potential of an investigational drug, a standardized process for identification, monitoring and evaluation of liver events has to be followed.

Liver events, which cannot be solely explained by apparent AMI (either index or recurrent spontaneous MI event) as the underlying cause, are divided into two categories:

- LFT increases without associated symptoms which will require repeated assessments of the abnormal laboratory parameter
- Liver events (i.e., significant LFT increases or liver-toxicity related symptoms with or without LFT increases), which will require close observation, follow-up monitoring and completion of the standard base liver CRF pages

Please refer to Appendix 2 Table 14-1 for complete definitions of liver laboratory triggers and liver events.

Every liver laboratory trigger of liver event without apparent AMI (either index or recurrent MI event) as the underlying cause and as defined in Appendix 2 Table 14-1 should be

followed up by the investigator or designated personnel at the trial site as summarized below. Detailed information is outlined in Appendix 2 Table 14-2.

For the liver laboratory trigger:

• Repeating the LFT within the next week to confirm elevation.

These LFT repeats must be performed using the central laboratory if possible. If this is not possible, then the repeats can be performed at a local laboratory to monitor the safety of the patient. Repeats laboratory must then be performed at central laboratory as soon as possible. If a liver event is subsequently reported, any local LFTs previously conducted that are associated with this event must be reported on the Liver CRF pages.

• If the elevation is confirmed, close observation of the patient will be initiated, including consideration of treatment interruption if deemed appropriate.

For significant LFT increases or liver-toxicity related symptoms with or without LFT increases:

- Repeating the LFT to confirm elevation as appropriate
- Discontinuation of the investigational drug if appropriate
- Hospitalization of the patient if appropriate
- A causality assessment of the liver event via exclusion of alternative causes (e.g., disease, co-medications)
- An investigation of the liver event which needs to be followed until resolution.

It is the investigator's responsibility to investigate the potential occurrence of these events. These investigations can include serology tests, imaging and pathology assessments, hepatologist's consultancy, based on investigator's discretion. All follow-up information, and the procedures performed should be recorded on appropriate CRF pages, including the liver event overview CRF pages. In addition, independent assessments of the biochemical Hy's law cases (defined as ALT or AST > 3x ULN and total bilirubin > 2x ULN) reported during the study will be performed by an external liver safety expert.

# 7.5 Reporting of study treatment errors including misuse/abuse

Medication errors are unintentional errors in the prescribing, dispensing, administration or monitoring of a medicine while under the control of a healthcare professional, patient or consumer (EMA definition).

Misuse refers to situations where the medicinal product is intentionally and inappropriately used not in accordance with the protocol.

Abuse corresponds to the persistent or sporadic, intentional excessive use of a medicinal product, which is accompanied by harmful physical or psychological effects.

Study treatment errors and uses outside of what is foreseen in the protocol will be collected in the DAR (dose administration record) eCRF irrespective of whether or not associated with an AE/SAE and reported to Safety only if associated with an SAE. Misuse or abuse will be collected and reported in the safety database irrespective of it being associated with an AE/SAE.

misuse/abuse			
Treatment error type	Document in Dose Administration (DAR) eCRF (Yes/No)	Document in AE eCRF	Complete SAE form
Unintentional study treatment error	Yes	Only if associated with an AE	Only if associated with an SAE
Misuse/Abuse	Yes	Yes,	Yes, even if not associated with a SAE

#### Table 7-1 Guidance for canturing the study treatment errors including

#### 7.6 Pregnancy reporting

To ensure patient safety, each pregnancy occurring after signing the informed consent must be reported to Novartis within 24 hours of learning of its occurrence. The pregnancy should be followed up to determine outcome, including spontaneous or voluntary termination, details of the birth, and the presence or absence of any birth defects, congenital abnormalities, or maternal and/or newborn complications.

Pregnancy must be recorded on the Pharmacovigilance Pregnancy Form and reported by the investigator to the local Novartis Drug Safety and Epidemiology Department. Pregnancy follow-up should be recorded on the same form and should include an assessment of the possible relationship to the study treatment.

Any SAE experienced during the pregnancy and unrelated to the pregnancy must be reported on a SAE form.

#### Monitoring of safety data by the Data Monitoring Committee 7.7

An external independent Data Monitoring Committee (DMC) (Section 8.4) will be appointed to monitor the safety of study participants and to ensure that the program is being conducted with highest scientific and ethical standards. This DMC will review the endpoint and SAE/AE of special interest data throughout the trial in an unblinded manner. Should the DMC make recommendations on the conduct of the trial that are considered to have significant bearing on the benefit-risk of the trial, these will be communicated by Novartis to HAs, ECs and investigators within an appropriate timeframe and implement any additional actions required.

#### 8 Data review and database management

#### 8.1 Site monitoring

Before study initiation, at a site initiation visit or at an investigator's meeting, a Novartis representative will review the protocol and CRFs with the investigators and their staff. During the study, Novartis employs several methods of ensuring protocol and Good Clinical Practice (GCP) compliance and the quality/integrity of the sites' data. The field monitor will visit the site to check the completeness of patient records, the accuracy of entries on the (e)CRFs, the adherence to the protocol and to GCP, the progress of enrollment, and to ensure that study treatment is being stored, dispensed, and accounted for according to specifications. Key study personnel must be available to assist the field monitor during these visits. Continuous remote monitoring of each site's data may be performed by a centralized Novartis Clinical Research Associate (CRA) organization. Additionally, a central analytics organization may analyze data & identify risks & trends for site operational parameters, and provide reports to Novartis Clinical Teams to assist with trial oversight.

The investigator must maintain eSource/source documents for each patient in the study, consisting of case and visit notes (hospital or clinic medical records) containing demographic and medical information, laboratory data, electrocardiograms, and the results of any other tests or assessments. All information on CRFs must be traceable to these eSource/source documents in the patient's file. The investigator must also keep the original informed consent form signed by the patient (a signed copy is given to the patient).

The investigator must give the monitor access to all relevant eSource/source documents to confirm their consistency with the CRF entries. Novartis monitoring standards require full verification for the presence of informed consent, adherence to the inclusion/exclusion criteria, documentation of SAEs, and of data that will be used for all primary variables. Additional checks of the consistency of the eSource/source data with the CRFs are performed according to the study-specific monitoring plan. No information in eSource/source documents about the identity of the patients will be disclosed.

# 8.2 Data collection

Designated investigator staff will enter the data required by the protocol into the Oracle Clinical/Remote Data Capture (OC/RDC) system. Designated investigator site staff will not be given access to the system until they have been trained.

Automatic validation procedures within the system check for data discrepancies during and after data entry and, by generating appropriate error messages, allow the data to be confirmed or corrected online by the designated investigator site staff. The Investigator must certify that the data entered into the electronic Case Report Forms are complete and accurate. After database lock, the investigator will receive copies of the patient data for archiving at the investigational site.

### 8.3 Database management and quality control

Novartis staff or Clinical Research Organization (CRO) working on behalf of Novartis review the data entered into the CRFs by investigational staff for completeness and accuracy and instruct the site personnel to make any required corrections or additions. Queries are sent to the investigational site using an electronic data query. Designated investigator site staff is required to respond to the query and confirm or correct the data. If the electronic query system is not used, a paper Data Query Form will be faxed to the site. Site personnel will complete and sign the faxed copy and fax it back to Novartis staff that will make the correction to the database. The signed copy of the Data Query Form is kept at the investigator site.

Concomitant medications entered into the database will be coded using the World Health Organization (WHO) Drug Reference List, which employs the Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical classification system. Concomitant procedures, non-drug therapies and adverse events will be coded using the Medical dictionary for regulatory activities (MedDRA) terminology. Laboratory samples will be processed centrally and the results will be sent electronically to Novartis (or a designated CRO).

Randomization codes and data about all study drug(s) dispensed to the patient and all dosage changes will be tracked using an Interactive Response Technology (IRT). The system will be supplied by a vendor, who will also manage the database. The database will be sent electronically to Novartis (or a designated CRO).

Each occurrence of a code break via IRT will be reported to the clinical team and monitor. The code break functionality will remain available until study shut down or upon request of Novartis.

The occurrence of relevant protocol deviations will be determined. After these actions have been completed and the database has been declared to be complete and accurate, it will be locked and the treatment codes will be unblinded and made available for data analysis. Any changes to the database after that time can only be made after written agreement by Novartis Development management.

# 8.4 Data Monitoring Committee

An external data monitoring committee (DMC) independent of Novartis will be appointed to monitor the study conduct and to review the results of the interim analyses for safety on a regular basis and determine if it is safe to continue the study according to the protocol. In addition, they will review the results from one interim analysis to allow for early stopping due to overwhelming efficacy. Any major recommendation from the DMC will be communicated to the Executive Committee and must be reviewed and ratified by the Executive Committee in consultation with Novartis prior to its enactment.

The membership of the DMC and the responsibilities of the DMC and Novartis will be defined in a separate document entitled the "Data Monitoring Committee Charter". The DMC Charter will include information about data flow, purpose and timing of DMC meetings, guidance in the decision making process, communication strategy, procedures for ensuring confidentiality, procedures to address conflicts of interest and statistical monitoring guidelines.

### 8.5 Adjudication Committee

### **Clinical Endpoint Committee**

All clinical events, which could potentially fulfill the criteria for the primary, secondary, or other selected endpoints will be assessed during the study and reported to a blinded central Clinical Endpoint Committee (CEC) for adjudication. The CEC will be responsible for adjudicating and classifying all death events (CV vs. non-CV) and for determining whether pre-specified endpoint criteria are met for selected non-fatal events. The detailed definitions of the endpoints, required documentation and the adjudication process will be provided to all sites in a separate endpoint manual.

#### Angioedema Adjudication Committee

All angioedema or angioedema-like events will be assessed during the study and reported a blinded angioedema adjudication committee for adjudication. If such an event occurs, the

Novartis	Confidential	Page 62
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

investigator will complete an Adjudication Questionnaire for an Angioedema-like Event form (provided by Novartis). Details on the process of reporting angioedema and angioedema like events are outlined in a manual provided to investigators.

Submission of an angioedema report is not a substitution for the submission of an SAE report. If an angioedema-like event satisfies the definition of an SAE, the investigator must submit an SAE report in addition to the Adjudication Questionnaire for an Angioedema-like Event.

The membership and responsibilities of the Angioedema Adjudication Committee are defined in a separate document that will be provided to the sites.

# 9 Data analysis

The analysis will be conducted on all patient data at the time the trial ends. Any data analysis carried out independently by the investigator should be submitted to Novartis before publication or presentation. Additional details of the statistical analyses will be documented in a Statistical Analysis Plan (SAP).

# 9.1 Analysis sets

The following analysis populations will be defined for statistical analysis:

- **Randomized (RAN) set** All patients who received a randomization number, regardless of receiving trial medication.
- Safety set (SAF) All patients who received at least one dose of study drug. Of note, the statement that a patient had no adverse events also constitutes a safety assessment. Patients will be analyzed according to treatment received.
- Full analysis set (FAS) All patients in the RAN population who were not misrandomized patients\*. Following the intent-to-treat (ITT) principle, patients are analyzed according to the treatment they have been assigned to at the randomization.
- **The Per-protocol set (PPS)** will be a subset of the FAS which will consist of the patients who do not have major deviations. Major protocol deviations will be pre-specified prior to unblinding.

\* Mis-randomized patients are those who were not qualified for randomization and who did not take study drug, but have been inadvertently randomized into the study.

### 9.2 Patient demographics and other baseline characteristics

Summary tables will be provided by treatment group for demographic characteristics: including age, age group (<65 years vs.  $\geq$ 65 years; <75 years vs.  $\geq$ 75 years), sex, race, ethnicity, weight, height, body mass index (BMI) and baseline characteristics: including but not limited to information about the index MI event, (STEMI/NSTEMI; PCI/medical management; LVEF; Killip class, BP, renal function etc.), medical history and CV risk factors, and category of prior CV medications.

Continuous variables will be summarized using n, mean, standard deviation, median, minimum, and maximum. Categorical variables will be summarized using frequency and percentage.

The FAS will be the patient population for the above analyses.

## 9.3 Treatments

The overall duration on the randomized study drug will be summarized by treatment group using mean, standard deviation, median, minimum, and maximum. Additionally, the number and percentage of patients will be summarized by treatment group for duration category. Mean doses and dose levels will be summarized by treatment group and visit. A Kaplan-Meier plot of time to discontinuation of study medication will be provided. A summary table by treatment group will be provided to display the number of patients who discontinued study medication and the number of patients who subsequently received the following medications during the study: ACE inhibitors, ARB, and Entresto<sup>TM</sup>, (sacubitril/valsartan).

The duration of randomized study drug will also be calculated excluding temporary treatment discontinuations.

Concomitant medications and significant non-drug therapies, prior to and after the randomization date respectively, will be summarized by therapeutic class, preferred term, and treatment group for the safety set.

The number and percentage of patients on different CV background medications (e.g., aspirin, P2Y12 inhibitors,  $\beta$ -blockers, ACE inhibitors, ARBs, mineralocorticoid receptor antagonists, statins, and diuretics, etc.) will be tabulated by treatment at baseline and during the treatment epoch.

The SAF will be used for the summaries of exposure data and the FAS will be used for the summaries of concomitant medications.

# 9.4 Analysis of the primary variable(s)

All patients in the Full Analysis Set (FAS) will be included in the primary analysis.

### 9.4.1 Variable(s)

The primary efficacy variable is time to first occurrence of a confirmed composite endpoint of cardiovascular death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF. The confirmation of the primary composite events will be based on an adjudication process by an independent CEC.

Note that deaths which cannot be classified by the adjudication committee as CV or non-CV death (for example due to lack of information), will be counted as a CV death for the purpose of the primary endpoint.

Time-to-event is computed as the number of days from randomization to the start date of the primary endpoint event (first occurrence). A patient without an event will be censored at the last date the endpoint status was completely known\* or at the time of death from non-CV causes (i.e. any death which is confirmed to be a non-CV death by the CEC).

\* This date could include the date of withdrawal of informed consent, date of the patient's last visit prior to the cut-off date of the analysis (whichever occurred first).

#### 9.4.2 Statistical model, hypothesis, and method of analysis

The following null hypothesis versus the alternative will be tested at the 1-sided 2.5% type I error rate.

 $H_0: \lambda_2/\lambda_1 \ge 1$  (i.e., the hazard rate of the first confirmed primary event in the LCZ696 group  $(\lambda_2)$  is greater than or equal to the hazard rate in the ramipril group  $(\lambda_1)$ ) versus

 $H_1 : \lambda_2/\lambda_1 < 1$  (i.e. the hazard rate of the first confirmed primary event in the LCZ696 group  $(\lambda_2)$  is less than the hazard rate in the ramipril group  $(\lambda_1)$ )

 $\lambda_2/\lambda_1$  is called the hazard ratio of LCZ696 relative to ramipril.

The time-to-first confirmed primary endpoint will be analyzed using a Cox proportional hazards model stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI, with Treatment, PCI use at baseline and region included as factors in the model. The hazard ratio for LCZ696 vs. ramipril, the associated 2-sided 95% confidence interval and the 1-sided and 2-sided p-values will be presented from the analysis.

The Kaplan-Meier estimates of the cumulative event rate (1-survival function) for each treatment (and strata) will be plotted.

#### Supportive Analysis

The composition of the first confirmed composite primary efficacy endpoint will be summarized by treatment group descriptively. The time to reach the first of each individual component will be analysed using the same methodology as the described for the primary endpoint. Note that for the components CV death and HF hospitalization, all events observed will be included in the individual component analyses and not just those which were counted as a 'first event' in the primary composite endpoint. In addition to the standard censoring mechanism described in Section 9.4.3, for the analysis of time to outpatient HF, patients will be censored at the time of HF hospitalization or CV death. For the analysis of time to first HF hospitalization, patients will be censored at the time of CV death.

An 'on-treatment' analysis will also be performed for the primary endpoint whereby events that occurred more than 28 days after permanent study treatment discontinuation will be excluded from the analysis. For patients without events before or at 28 days after treatment withdrawal, the censoring date will be the minimum of the date of permanent study treatment discontinuation + 28 days and the date of standard censoring for the endpoint.

#### Subgroup analysis

Subgroup analyses will be performed for the FAS only.

Displays of treatment effects by subgroup categories (defined as marginal groupings) will be provided for descriptive purposes.

The estimated hazard ratio, and 2-sided 95% confidence interval, will be provided for each individual subgroup using a Cox's proportional hazards model stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI and including terms for treatment, region and PCI use at baseline in the model. The p-value associated with the interaction term will be calculated from a Cox's proportional hazards model, stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI, including treatment, PCI use at baseline, region,

subgroup, and treatment-by-subgroup as fixed-effect factors. Since no adjustment for multiple comparisons will be made, findings should be interpreted with caution. Additionally, the frequency and percentage of patients reaching primary composite endpoint will be presented by treatment group for each of the subgroups listed below:

- Age group (< 65 vs  $\ge$  65 years; < 75 vs  $\ge$  75 years)
- Gender
- Race
- Region
- STEMI vs. NSTEMI (for this analysis, do not stratify by STEMI/NSTEMI, but include as a factor in the model)
- Baseline LVEF (by quartiles)
- Killip class (I vs.  $\geq$  II)
- Infarct location (anterior, inferior, and other)
- PCI use at baseline (PCI use versus medical management after index MI up to randomization)
- Time from the index MI presentation to randomization (two subgroups cut by the median time)
- Baseline SBP (three groups:  $\leq 110 \text{ mmHg}$ ; >110 mmHg and  $\leq 140 \text{ mmHg}$ ; >140 mmHg)
- Baseline eGFR (<60 vs  $\ge$  60 mL/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup>)
- History of diabetes (yes/no)
- Atrial Fibrillation associated with index MI at baseline (yes/no)
- Prior history of MI
- History of hypertension (yes/no)
- Prior ACEi or ARB use (yes/no)
- Use of  $\beta$ -blocker at baseline (yes/no)
- Use of mineralocorticoid antagonists at baseline (yes/no)
- Use of oral loop diuretics at baseline (yes/no)

#### 9.4.3 Handling of missing values/censoring/discontinuations

For patients without a primary event prior to the analysis time point, the censoring date is defined as one of the following (whichever occurred first):

- Date when the patient withdrew informed consent
- Date of the patient's last visit before analysis cut-off date (including telephone visit)
- Date of death from non-CV causes (i.e. date of death which is confirmed as a non- CV death by the adjudication committee).

Note that every effort will be made to follow all patients until the end of the study, regardless of adherence to study treatment.

#### 9.4.4 Sensitivity analyses

As a sensitivity analysis treatment groups will be compared for the primary efficacy variable using a stratified log-rank test with STEMI/NSTEMI as a stratification factor.

#### 9.5 Analysis of secondary variables

The Full Analysis Set (FAS) will be used for all secondary analyses.

#### 9.5.1 Efficacy variables

The secondary variables are defined as follows; the censoring mechanism will be the same as defined for the primary endpoint unless indicated otherwise:

(1) Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of CV death or HF hospitalization

(2) Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF (censoring will occur at the time of all-cause death)

(3) Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke

(4) The cumulative number of composite events, including hospitalization due to HF, hospitalization due to non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalization due to non-fatal stroke and CV death. This endpoint is based on the total number of composite endpoints (count) and the patient-specific follow-up time from randomization to the last date the status of the patient was known (which could be the date of withdrawal from the study, the last visit prior to analysis cut off or the date of death).

(5) Time from randomization to all-cause mortality - patients without a death will be censored at the date of withdrawal from the study or the last day known to be alive (which may be established via telephone contact or the last visit prior to analysis cut off).

The secondary endpoints will be analyzed in order to compare LCZ696 vs ramipril using the ITT approach (i.e. estimation of the treatment effect under the 'treatment policy'). Endpoints (1), (2), (3), and (5) will be analyzed using the same statistical analysis methods as specified for the primary analysis.

Secondary endpoint (4) will be analyzed using a negative binomial regression model with a Weibull baseline intensity function to allow flexibility if the baseline intensity is non-constant (Lawless, 1987). Treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline and region will be included in the model as fixed effects. The relative rate ratio will be presented for LCZ696 vs ramipril together with 2-sided 95% confidence interval and 1-sided p-value.

#### Supportive analysis

It is recognized that at the time of the first onset of symptomatic HF event some patients may discontinue randomized treatment and may be prescribed an alternative treatment for HF which could be locally available Entresto <sup>TM</sup> (sacubitril/valsartan, LCZ696). For endpoints (1), (3), (4) and (5), the secondary analysis described above will estimate the treatment effect of LCZ696 vs ramipril including any effect of prescribed Entresto<sup>TM</sup> for ramipril patients who

Novartis	Confidential	Page 67
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

discontinued study drug and took Entresto<sup>™</sup> as an alternative treatment. Hence, the following supportive analyses aim to estimate the pure treatment effect as though in a situation whereby Entresto<sup>™</sup> was not an available treatment option for HFrEF.

Endpoints (1), (3) and (5) will be analyzed using an inverse probability of censoring weighted (IPCW) Cox proportional hazards model (Robins and Finkelstein 2000)). In this analysis, the censoring mechanism will be the same as described for the primary analysis for patients who are not prescribed Entresto<sup>TM</sup>. For patients who do, censoring will occur at the minimum of the last date the endpoint status was known, the time of death from non-CV causes or 28 days after study treatment discontinuation. To adjust for the potential informative censoring, patients with event times censored due to treatment switch will be dynamically replaced in the patient risk-set to be represented by patients in control arm with a matching prognostic profile by up-weighting such patients in the analysis set. The weights will be calculated using a logistic regression with clinical risk factors determinant of developing the endpoint as covariates in the model (both baseline and post-baseline). A weighted Cox proportional hazard model will be fitted to this modified risk set. The model will be stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI; region, PCI use at baseline will be included as covariates. The hazard ratio for LCZ696 vs. ramipril, the associated 2-sided 95% confidence interval and the 1-sided and 2-sided p-values will be presented from the analysis. Further details on appropriate covariate adjustment and associated implementation will be prospectively provided in the statistical analysis plan.

Endpoint (4), the total number of confirmed hospitalizations for HF, MI and stroke (including CV death) will be redefined for the patients who are prescribed open label Entresto<sup>TM</sup> as the total number of composite endpoints from randomization up to 28 days after the time of study treatment discontinuation. The analysis methods will remain the same as specified above.

#### Control of familywise type I error rate

The primary endpoint and the first four secondary efficacy endpoints will be included in a statistical testing strategy to control the familywise type I error rate at the 1-sided 2.5% level (in the strong sense). A hierarchical testing procedure will be employed whereby the primary hypothesis will be tested first, if rejected then the hypothesis associated with the first secondary endpoint will be tested and so on. The order of testing of the composite endpoints will be as follows:

- 1. Primary endpoint
- 2. Time to first CV death or HF hospitalization
- 3. Time to first HF hospitalization or outpatient HF
- 4. Time to first CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke
- 5. The total number of composite events (hospitalizations (including CV death) due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke and CV death).

# 9.6 Analysis of exploratory variables

The exploratory variables will be analyzed based on Full Analysis Set (FAS) following ITT principle unless otherwise specified. Statistical testing of hypotheses on exploratory endpoints will be performed at 2-sided 5% alpha without adjustment for multiplicity.

#### 9.6.1 Efficacy variables

All analysis will be carried out using the FAS. The following exploratory variables are defined.

Time to event endpoints:

- Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of CV death, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI, non-fatal stroke or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest
- Time to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of sudden death or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest, patients who died of other causes will be censored at the time of death
- Time to first occurrence of coronary composite endpoint of death due to coronary heart disease, non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalization due to angina, or coronary revascularization procedures, patients who died of other causes will be censored at the time of death
- Time to first occurrence of implantation of ICD, CRT, LV partitioning device or LVAD, LV reconstructive surgery or heart transplant (including listing for heart transplant), patients who died will be censored at the time of death
- Time to first all-cause re-admission to hospital within 30 days and that within 60 days
- Time to first CV related re-admission to hospital within 30 days and that within 60 days

Recurrent event (count) endpoints all will be calculated from randomization until the end of the study:

- Total number of confirmed HF hospitalizations (including CV death)
- Total number of hospitalizations (all-cause)
- Total number of CV-related hospitalizations

Binary endpoints:

- Serum creatinine  $\geq 0.3$  mg/dL at any time between randomization and including Day 7
- Serum creatinine  $\geq 0.5 \text{ mg/dL}$  at any time between randomization and including Day 7

All time to event variables will be analyzed using the same methods as for the primary analysis.

Recurrent event endpoints will be analysed using the same methods as described for the secondary endpoint (Total hospitalizations for HF, spontaneous MI, stroke, including CV death).

Novartis	Confidential	Page 69
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

All the binary variables will be analysed using a logistic regression model. For the creatinine endpoints, the factors treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline and region will be included in the model. The odds ratio, corresponding 95% CI and with 2-sided p-value will be presented.

#### 9.6.2 Safety variables

All safety analyses will be carried out for the Safety set (SAF).

The number (and proportion) of patients with treatment emergent adverse events (events started after the first dose of study medication or events present prior to start of double-blind treatment but increased in severity based on preferred term) will be summarized in the following ways:

- by treatment, primary system organ class and preferred term.
- by treatment, primary system organ class, preferred term and maximum severity.
- by treatment, Standardized MedDRA Query (SMQ) and preferred term

Separate summaries will be provided for study medication related adverse events, death, serious adverse event, other significant adverse events leading to discontinuation and adverse events leading to dose adjustment.

The number (and proportion) of patients with adverse events related to identified and potential risks (for example angioedema, hypotension and hyperkalemia) will be summarized by treatment.

Summary statistics of change from baseline laboratory results will be provided over time by treatment. Shift tables based on the normal laboratory ranges will also be provided. The number and percentage of patients with clinically notable laboratory results after baseline will be presented. Patients with liver enzymes (ALT/AST and CPK) falling within predefined categories of elevations and persistent elevations will be summarized by treatment.

Change from baseline vital signs measurements will be summarized descriptively over time by treatment.

#### 9.6.3 **Resource utilization**

Number of hospitalizations, ER/unscheduled visits due to HF, spontaneous MI, stroke or other CV causes from randomization until end of study will be derived and analyzed using the same methods as the count variables described in the efficacy section.

Number of days in ICU/CCU from randomization until end of study, days alive out of hospital through the pre-defined timepoints, and the number of therapeutic interventions and/or procedures will be calculated and analyzed using analysis of covariance including factors for treatment, country, PCI use at baseline and STEMI/NSTEMI in the model.

All other data relating to resource utilization will be used for the purpose of economic evaluation which will be carried out and reported as a separate activity.

#### 9.6.4 Health-related quality of life

The following variables will be derived:

- Total score for health status from the EQ-5D questionnaire
- VAS score from the EQ-5D questionnaire

The endpoints above will be analyzed using a Mixed Model of Repeated Measurements (MMRM). Treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline, region and visit will be fitted as factors. Treatment group by visit will be included as an interaction term in the model. An unstructured correlation matrix will be used thus allowing adjustment for correlations between visits within patients. From this analysis, the adjusted means for each treatment group, the difference between the adjusted means, 95% confidence interval around the differences and the 2-sided p-values will be calculated for pre-defined timepoints.

#### 9.6.5 Biomarkers

Absolute values and change from baseline values will be summarized descriptively by treatment group and visit. The geometric mean will be included in the summary tables as well as the standard summary statistics.

Change in log-transformed ratio to baseline biomarkers will be analyzed using a Mixed Model of Repeated Measurements (MMRM), using the same method as described for the analysis of EQ-5D health score with the exception that log-transformed baseline will be fitted in the model as a covariate. All results will be exponentiated prior to presentation.

### 9.7 Interim analyses

One interim analysis for efficacy is planned. The cut-off time for this interim analysis will be when about two-thirds of the target number of primary events have been reported and adjudication-confirmed, approximately 540 of adjudication-confirmed CV deaths, HF hospitalizations and outpatient HF events. In the interim analysis, the analysis dataset will comprise of all patients who were randomized before the cutoff date. Haybittle-Peto boundaries will be adopted for the interim statistical comparisons between treatments. An alpha of 0.1% (1-sided alpha) will be spent for the current specified boundary, based on East version 6.3) will be utilized at the final analysis. In the interim analysis, the study may be stopped for superior efficacy only when both the primary endpoint and CV death are significant at level of 0.1% (1-sided).

If the study is stopped early for superior efficacy at the interim analysis, the secondary endpoints will be tested using the same hierarchical testing procedure as described in Section 9.5.1 for the same level of alpha (i.e. 1-sided alpha 0.1%). If the study continues, then secondary endpoints will be tested at the final analysis using 1-sided alpha of 2.49%.

Interim analyses are also planned for the monitoring of safety data, and will be performed approximately every 6 months during the course of the study. Such safety analyses do not inflate the type I error for the primary efficacy hypothesis testing and thus no adjustment for multiplicity is required.

Interim analyses will be performed by an independent statistician (at a CRO or academic institution) who will not be involved in the trial conduct. The results will be reviewed by an independent DMC. The trial investigators, Novartis employees and other personnel who are
Novartis	Confidential	Page 71
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

involved in the conduct of the trial and in the analysis of the final trial results, or who have contact with study centers, will remain blinded to the treatment codes and interim analysis results until all monitoring decisions have been made and the database has been locked for final analysis. Full details of the interim analysis plan will be described in the DMC charter.

#### 9.8 Sample size calculation

A sample size of 4,650 patients, randomized to LCZ696:ramipril using a 1:1 allocation ratio, has been chosen with the aim to obtain at least 800 first primary events and at least 633 CV death or HF hospitalization events in this event-driven study. Eight hundred primary events provide at least 80% power assuming a true Relative Risk Reduction (RRR) of 18% (i.e. a hazard ratio of 0.82) for LCZ696 vs ramipril with statistical testing at the overall 2.5% 1-sided type I error rate (with strong control of the FWER). Six hundred and thirty three CV death or first HF hospitalization events will provide at least 80% nominal power assuming a true RRR of 20% (for the intent-to-treat analysis) for the secondary endpoint for the same type I error rate.

Additional assumptions are described below.

- 0.5% per year lost to follow-up rate
- Recruitment duration of 24 months, with approximately 8 months follow-up anticipated for last randomized patient (i.e. 32 months total study duration) and constant recruitment rate
- One interim analysis is planned to allow for stopping for efficacy, using a Haybittle-Peto boundary, thus 2.49% 1-sided alpha will be available for the final analysis, see Section 9.7.
- Cumulative event rates of CV death or HF hospitalization were estimated from selected patients from the VALIANT database (Pfeffer et al, 2003) who were considered to be representative of the target patient population of this study. In the calculation, adjustments were made for expected differences between the sample of patients from VALIANT and the patients likely to be recruited in PARADISE-MI. In particular PCI use is expected to increase (2/3 PCI use vs. 1/3 in VALIANT), and a larger number of NSTEMI patients are expected (60% NSTEMI patients vs. approximately 30% in VALIANT). Following these adjustments, a further 10% reduction in hazard rate for other changes in standard of care was also included. The cumulative event rates for the primary endpoint were based on a further 15% increase in hazard rate in order to account for the third component of outpatient HF. See Table 9-1 for the cumulative event rates assumed for the sample size calculation.

Time period following randomization	CV death or HF hospitalization	CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF (assuming 15% increase in hazard rate compared to CV death or HF hospitalization)
0-3 months	9.9%	11.3%
3-6 months	12.3%	14.0%
6-12 months	14.8%	16.8%
12-32 months	19.4%	21.9%

|--|

The sample size calculations were carried out using PASS 2008, citation software and applying the Lakatos method (Lakatos, 1988) and confirmed using East version 6.3.

#### Sample size sensitivity

This is an event driven study and the assumption about the event rates for the primary endpoint is a key driver for the sample size calculation. In this regard there are two main areas of uncertainty:

- The hazard rates calculated from the post-hoc analysis of VALIANT data as described above are thought to reflect the contemporary setting, however, there may have been other changes over time which are difficult to quantify and may decrease the event rates, hence for the final sample size calculation an additional 10% discount of the hazard rate was assumed.
- The hazard rates for the primary endpoint were calculated as 1.15 x the hazard rate for the secondary endpoint of CV death or HF hospitalization (i.e. assuming a 15% increase in hazard will be observed when adjudicated outpatient HF is included in the composite endpoint together with CV death and HF hospitalization). However, there is no adequate information available about the event rates of the primary triple composite endpoint which would be expected.

In order to understand the impact of the uncertainties described above, Table 9-2 provides the sample sizes estimated to achieve at least 800 primary events with different underlying assumptions.

CVCIII I II	te ussumptions		
Increase in hazard	Discoun	t of event rates for chang	e in SoC
rate when outpatient HF is included in primary composite endpoint	0%↓	10%↓	<b>20%</b> ↓
<b>20%</b> ↑	4066	4468	4968
<b>15%</b> ↑	4224	4643	5167
<b>10%</b> ↑	4395	4834	5382
Number of randomized patie	ents required calculate	d using East version 6.3	

## Table 9-2Total sample size required to achieve 800 primary events for different<br/>event rate assumptions

#### Power for secondary endpoints

Table 9-3 summarizes the nominal power for secondary endpoints which will be included in the statistical testing strategy. A 1-sided alpha of 2.5% has been used for the calculations. All assumptions are based on exploratory analyses performed using VALIANT data (data on file).

Table V V V Valimary			
Endpoint	Assumption about true treatment effect for LCZ696 vs ramipril for ITT analysis	Assumptions	Nominal power
<ol> <li>Time to first CV death or HF hospitalization</li> </ol>	20% RRR	Expect 698 events <sup>1</sup>	84%
(2) Time to first HF hospitalization or outpatient HF	17% RRR	Expect 536 events <sup>2</sup>	58%
(3) Time to first composite of CV death, non-fatal MI or non-fatal stroke	15% RRR	Expect 680 events <sup>3</sup>	56%
(4) Total number of hospitalizations for HF, MI and stroke related reasons including CV death	17% reduction in rate ratio	Over-dispersion=9; Rate of events on ramipril per year = 0.236 <sup>4</sup>	46%

#### Table 9-3Summary of power to reject secondary hypotheses

<sup>1</sup>Event rates as per Table 9-1

 $^2$  Cumulative event rates for HF hospitalization of 6.5%, 8.2%, 9.9% and 12.8% were assumed for 0-3m, 3-6m, 6-12m and 12-32m periods respectively. Then event rates were increased by a further 15% to account for outpatient HF.

<sup>3</sup> Cumulative event rates of 8.5%, 10.9%, 14.0% and 18.6% were assumed

<sup>4</sup> For the power calculation the rate was assumed to be constant over time

The number of events were calculated for a sample size of 4,650 patients; 24 months recruitment and 8 months minimum follow-up.

HF = Heart Failure; RRR = Relative Risk Reduction

The power calculations were carried out using East Version 6.3.

#### Blinded sample size re-estimation

When approximately 1/2 of patients have been randomized and have reached the 3 month time point, the piecewise hazard rates for the primary endpoint and the double composite endpoint (CV death or HF hospitalization) will be estimated based on blinded data.

The piecewise hazard rates estimated from the observed data will be compared to the original assumptions. If there is reason to believe that the original assumptions about event rates may not hold, the sample size will be re-estimated taking into consideration the new information. The duration of the trial and minimum follow-up will also be reconsidered as part of the calculation. This approach will allow flexibility to achieve the required number of events in an acceptable time frame.

#### **10** Ethical considerations

#### **10.1** Regulatory and ethical compliance

This clinical study was designed and shall be implemented, executed and reported in accordance with the International Council for Harmonisation (ICH) Harmonized Tripartite Guidelines for Good Clinical Practice, with applicable local regulations (including European

Novartis	Confidential	Page 74
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

Directive 2001/20/EC, US CFR 21, and Japanese Ministry of Health, Labor, and Welfare), and with the ethical principles laid down in the Declaration of Helsinki.

### 10.2 Informed consent procedures

Eligible patients may only be included in the study after providing written (witnessed, where required by law or regulation), Institutional Review Board/Independent Ethics Committee (IRB/IEC) approved informed consent, or, if incapable of doing so, after such consent has been provided by a legally acceptable representative(s) of the patient. In cases where the patient's representative gives consent, the patient must be informed about the study to the extent possible given his/her understanding. If the patient is capable of doing so, he/she must indicate assent by personally signing and dating the written informed consent document or a separate assent form. Informed consent must be obtained before conducting any study-specific procedures (e.g. all of the procedures described in the protocol). The process of obtaining informed consent must be documented in the patient eSource/source documents.\*

[\*] For Germany only, the first paragraph will read as follows:

Eligible patients may only be included in the study after providing written (witnessed, where required by law or regulation) IRB/IEC-approved informed consent. He/she should indicate assent by personally signing and dating the written informed consent document. Informed consent must be obtained before conducting any study-specific procedures (i.e. all of the procedures described in the protocol). The process of obtaining informed consent should be documented in the patient eSource/source documents.

Novartis will provide to investigators in a separate document a proposed informed consent form that complies with the ICH GCP guideline and regulatory requirements and is considered appropriate for this study. Any changes to the proposed consent form suggested by the investigator must be agreed to by Novartis before submission to the IRB/IEC, and a copy of the approved version must be provided to the Novartis monitor after IRB/IEC approval.

Women of child bearing potential must be informed that taking the study treatment may involve unknown risks to the fetus if pregnancy were to occur during the study and agree that in order to participate in the study they must adhere to the contraception requirement for the duration of the study. If there is any question that the patient will not reliably comply, they must not be entered in the study.

#### 10.3 Responsibilities of the investigator and IRB/IEC

Before initiating a trial, the investigator/institution must obtain approval/favorable opinion from the Institutional Review Board/Independent Ethics Committee (IRB/IEC) for the trial protocol, written informed consent form, consent form updates, subject recruitment procedures (e.g., advertisements) and any other written information to be provided to patients. Prior to study start, the investigator is required to sign a protocol signature page confirming his/her agreement to conduct the study in accordance with these documents and all of the instructions and procedures found in this protocol and to give access to all relevant data and records to Novartis monitors, auditors, Novartis Quality Assurance representatives, designated agents of Novartis, IRBs/IECs, and regulatory authorities as required. If an inspection of the

Novartis	Confidential	Page 75
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

clinical site is requested by a regulatory authority, the investigator must inform Novartis immediately that this request has been made.

#### **10.4 Publication of study protocol and results**

The key design elements of this protocol will be posted in a publicly accessible database such as clinicaltrials.gov. In addition, upon study completion and finalization of the study report the results of this trial will be either submitted for publication and/or posted in a publicly accessible database of clinical trial results.

### **10.5** Quality Control and Quality Assurance

Novartis maintains a robust Quality Management (QM) system that includes all activities involved in quality assurance and quality control, including the assignment of roles and responsibilities, the reporting of results, and the documentation of actions and escalation of issues identified during the review of quality metrics, incidents, audits and inspections.

Audits of investigator sites, vendors, and Novartis systems are performed by Novartis Pharma Auditing and Compliance Quality Assurance (CQA), a group independent from those involved in conducting, monitoring or performing quality control of the clinical trial. The clinical audit process uses a knowledge/risk based approach.

Audits are conducted to assess GCP compliance with global and local regulatory requirements, protocols and internal SOPs, and are performed according to written Novartis processes.

## 11 **Protocol adherence**

This protocol defines the study objectives, the study procedures and the data to be collected on study participants. Additional assessments required to ensure safety of patients should be administered as deemed necessary on a case by case basis. Under no circumstances is an investigator allowed to collect additional data or conduct any additional procedures for any research related purpose involving any investigational drugs under the protocol.

Investigators ascertain they will apply due diligence to avoid protocol deviations. If an investigator feels a protocol deviation would improve the conduct of the study this must be considered a protocol amendment, and unless such an amendment is agreed upon by Novartis and approved by the IRB/IEC and health authorities, where required, it cannot be implemented.

#### **11.1 Protocol Amendments**

Any change or addition to the protocol can only be made in a written protocol amendment that must be approved by Novartis, health authorities where required, and the IRB/IEC prior to implementation. Only amendments that are intended to eliminate an apparent immediate hazard to patients may be implemented immediately provided the health authorities are subsequently notified by protocol amendment and the reviewing IRB/IEC is notified. Notwithstanding the need for approval of formal protocol amendments, the investigator is expected to take any immediate action required for the safety of any patient included in this

Novartis	Confidential	Page 76
Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 00)		Protocol No. LCZ696G2301

study, even if this action represents a deviation from the protocol. In such cases, the reporting requirements identified in Section 7 Safety Monitoring must be followed.

#### 12 References

References are available upon request

The Acute Infarction Ramipril Efficacy (AIRE) Study Investigators. Effect of ramipril on mortality and morbidity of survivors of acute myocardial infarction with clinical evidence of heart failure. Lancet 1993;342:821-8.

Anderson JL, Adams CD, Antman EM, et al. ACC/AHA 2007 Guidelines for the management of patients with unstable angina/non-ST-Elevation myocardial infarction: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (Writing Committee to Revise the 2002 Guidelines for the Management of Patients With Unstable Angina/Non-ST-Elevation Myocardial Infarction) developed in collaboration with the American College of Emergency Physicians, the Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions, and the Society of Thoracic Surgeons endorsed by the American Association of Cardiovascular and Pulmonary Rehabilitation and the Society for Academic Emergency Medicine. J Am Coll Cardiol 2007;50:e1-157.

Antman EM, Hand M, Armstong PW, et al. 2007 Focused update of the ACC/AHA 2004 guidelines for the management of patients with ST-elevation myocardial infarction: American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task force on Practice Guidelines. Developed in Collaboration with the Canadian Cardiovascular Society to review new evidence and update the ACC/AHA 2004 Guideline for the Management of Patient with ST-Elevation Myocardial Infarction. J Am Coll Cardiol 2008;51:210-47.

Braunwald E. The path to an angiotensin receptor antagonist-neprilysin inhibitor in the treatment of heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol 2015;65:1029-41.

Chen HH, Martin FL, Gibbons RJ, et al. Low-dose nesiritide in human anterior myocardial infarction suppresses aldosterone and preserves ventricular function and structure: a proof of concept study. Heart 2009;95:1315-9.

D'Souza SP, Davis M, Baxter GF. Autocrine and paracrine actions of natriuretic peptides in the heart. Pharmacol Ther 2004;101:113-29.

European Commission ENTR/CT3 (2011) Communication from the Commission — Detailed guidance on the collection, verification and presentation of adverse event/reaction reports arising from clinical trials on medicinal products for human use ('CT-3')

FDA (2012) Guidance for Industry and Investigators: Safety reporting requirements for INDs and BA/BE studies.

Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'infarto Miocardico. GISSI-3: effects of lisinopril and transdermal glyceryl trinitrate singly and together on 6-week mortality and ventricular function after acute myocardial infarction. Lancet 1994;343:1115-22.

Hicks KA, Hung HMJ, Mahaffey KW, et al. Standardized Definitions for Cardiovascular and Stroke End Point Events in Clinical Trials. CDISC 2014.

ISIS 4 (Fourth International Study of Infarct Survival) Collaborative Group. ISIS-4: A randomised factorial trial assessing early oral captopril, oral mononitrate, and intravenous magnesium sulphate in 58 050 patients with suspected acute myocardial Infarction. Lancet. 1995;345(8951):669-85

Jhund PS, McMurray JJ. Heart failure after acute myocardial infarction: a lost battle in the war on heart failure? Circulation 2008;118:2019-21.

Kitakaze M, Asakura M, Kim J, et al. Human atrial natriuretic peptide and nicorandil as adjuncts to reperfusion treatment for acute myocardial infarction (J-WIND): two randomised trials. Lancet 2007;370:1483-93.

Kober L, Torp-Pedersen C, Carlsen JE, et al. A clinical trial of the angiotensin-convertingenzyme inhibitor trandolapril in patients with left ventricular dysfunction after myocardial infarction. Trandolapril Cardiac Evaluation (TRACE) Study Group. N Engl J Med 1995;333:1670-6.

Lakatos E. Sample sizes based on the log-rank statistic in complex clinical trials. Biometrics 1988;44:229-41.

Lawless JF. Regression Methods for Poisson Process Data. Journal of the American Statistical Association 1987; 82:808-15.

Lofthus DM, Stevens SR, Armstrong PW, et al. Pattern of liver enzyme elevations in acute ST-elevation myocardial infarction. Coronary Artery Disease 2012, 23:22–30.

McMurray JJ, Packer M, Desai AS, et al. Angiotensin-neprilysin inhibition versus enalapril in heart failure. N Engl J Med 2014;371:993-1004.

Miller AL, Dib C, Li L et al. Left Ventricular Ejection Fraction Assessment Among Patients With Acute Myocardial Infarction and Its Association With Hospital Quality of Care and Evidence-Based Therapy Use. Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes. 2012;5:662-671.

Molkentin JD. A friend within the heart: natriuretic peptide receptor signaling. J. of Clin. Invest. 2003;111:1275-7.

Mozaffarian D, Benjamin EJ, Go AS, et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics--2015 update: a report from the American Heart Association. Circulation 2015;131:e29-322.

O'Gara PT, Kushner FG, Ascheim DD et al. 2013 ACCF/AHA guideline for the management of ST-elevation myocardial infarction: a report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. J Am Coll Cardiol 2013;61:e78-140.

Okumura N, Jhund PS, Gong J, et al. Importance of Clinical Worsening of Heart Failure Treated in the Outpatient Setting: Evidence from the Prospective Comparison of ARNI with ACEI to Determine Impact on Global Mortality and Morbidity in Heart Failure Trial (PARADIGM-HF). Circulation 2016;Online ISSN: 1524-4539.

Pfeffer MA, Braunwald E. Ventricular remodeling after myocardial infarction. Experimental observations and clinical implications. Circulation 1990;81:1161-72.

Pfeffer MA, Braunwald E, Moye LA, et al. Effect of captopril on mortality and morbidity in patients with left ventricular dysfunction after myocardial infarction. Results of the survival and ventricular enlargement trial. The SAVE Investigators. N Engl J Med 1992;327:669-77.

Pfeffer MA, McMurray JJ, Velazquez EJ, et al. Valsartan, captopril, or both in myocardial infarction complicated by heart failure, left ventricular dysfunction, or both. N Engl J Med 2003;349:1893-906.

Robins JM, Finkelstein DM. Correcting for Noncompliance and Dependent Censoring in an AIDS Clinical Trial with Inverse Probability of Censoring Weighted (IPCW) Log-Rank Tests. Biometrics 2000; 56:779-88.

Roffi M, Patrono, C, Collet JP, et al 2015 ESC guidelines for the management of acute coronary syndromes in patients presenting without persistent ST-segment elevation Task Force for the Management of Acute Coronary Syndromes in Patients Presenting without Persistent ST-Segment Elevation of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) Eur Heart J 2016;37:3:267-315.

Skali H, Dwyer EM, Goldstein R, et al. Prognosis and response to therapy of first inpatient and outpatient heart failure event in a heart failure clinical trial: MADIT-CRT. Eur J Heart Fail 2014;16:560-5.

The HOPE Investigators: Effects of an angiotensin-converting-enzyme inhibitor, ramipril, on cardiovascular events in high-risk patients. N Engl J Med 2000;342:145-53.

Steg, GP, James SK, Atar D, et al. ESC Guidelines for the management of acute myocardial infarction in patients presenting with ST-segment elevation The Task Force on the management of ST-segment elevation acute myocardial infarction of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) Eur Heart J 2012;33:2569–2619.

Stevens LA, Coresh J, Greene T, et al. Assessing kidney function - measured and estimated glomerular filtration rate. N Engl J Med 2006;354:2473-83.

Sulo G, Igland J, Vollset SE, et al. Heart Failure Complicating Acute Myocardial Infarction; Burden and Timing of Occurrence: A Nation-wide Analysis Including 86 771 Patients From the Cardiovascular Disease in Norway (CVDNOR) Project. J Am Heart Assoc 2016;5.

Swedberg K, Held P, Kjekshus J, et al. Effects of the early administration of enalapril on mortality in patients with acute myocardial infarction. Results of the Cooperative New Scandinavian Enalapril Survival Study II (CONSENSUS II). N Engl J Med 1992;327:678-84.

Udelson JE, Konstam MA. Relation between left ventricular remodeling and clinical outcomes in heart failure patients with left ventricular systolic dysfunction. J Card Fail 2002;8:S465-71.

van Diepen D, Chen A, Wang, T, et al. Influence of heart failure symptoms and ejection fraction on short- and long-term outcomes for older patients with non–ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction. Am Heart J 2014;167:267-273.e1.

Vasaiwala S, Cannon CP, Fonarow GC, et al. Quality of Care and Outcomes Among Patients With Acute Myocardial Infarction by Level of Kidney Function at Admission: Report From the Get With The Guidelines Coronary Artery Disease Program. Clin. Cardiol 2012;35:9, 541–547.

White HD, Norris RM, Brown MA. Left ventricular end-systolic volume as the major determinant of survival after recovery from myocardial infarction. Circulation 1987;76:44-51.

## 13 Appendix 1: Clinically notable laboratory values and vital signs

Clinically notable laboratory abnormalities for selected tests based on a percent change from baseline:

#### Hematology

Hematocrit	>50% increase, >20% decrease
Hemoglobin	>50% increase, >20% decrease
Platelet count	>75% increase, >50% decrease
RBC Count	>50% increase, >20% decrease
WBC count	>50% increase, >50% decrease

#### **Blood Chemistry**

Alkaline phosphatase	>100% increase
ALT (SGPT)	>150% increase
AST (SGOT)	>150% increase
BUN	>50% increase
Calcium	>10% increase, >10% decrease
Chloride	>10% increase, >10% decrease
Creatinine	>50% increase
Potassium	>20% increase, >20% decrease
Total bilirubin	>100% increase
Uric acid	>50% increase

### 14 Appendix 2: Liver event and Laboratory trigger Definitions and Follow-up Requirements

Table 14-1	Liver Event and Laboratory Trigger Definitions
------------	--

	Definition/ threshold
LIVER LABORATORY TRIGGERS	• $3 \times ULN < ALT / AST \le 5 \times ULN$
	• $1.5 \times \text{ULN} < \text{TBL} \le 2 \times \text{ULN}$
LIVER EVENTS	• ALT or AST > 5 × ULN
	<ul> <li>ALP &gt; 2 × ULN (in the absence of known bone pathology)</li> </ul>
	• TBL > 2 × ULN (in the absence of known Gilbert syndrome)
	• ALT or AST > 3 × ULN and INR > 1.5
	<ul> <li>Potential Hy's Law cases (defined as ALT or AST &gt; 3 × ULN and TBL &gt; 2 × ULN [mainly conjugated fraction] without notable increase in ALP to &gt; 2 × ULN)</li> </ul>
	Any clinical event of jaundice (or equivalent term)
	<ul> <li>ALT or AST &gt; 3 × ULN accompanied by (general) malaise, fatigue, abdominal pain, nausea, or vomiting, or rash with eosinophilia</li> </ul>
	Any adverse event potentially indicative of a liver toxicity*
*Those events cover the following: henetic	failure, fibrosic and cirrhosis, and other liver damage related

\*These events cover the following: hepatic failure, fibrosis and cirrhosis, and other liver damage-related conditions; the non-infectious hepatitis; the benign, malignant and unspecified liver neoplasms TBL: total bilirubin; ULN: upper limit of normal

Criteria	Actions required	Follow-up monitoring
Potential Hy's Law case <sup>a</sup>	<ul> <li>Discontinue the study treatment immediately</li> </ul>	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and γGT until resolution <sup>c</sup> (frequency at
	Hospitalize, if clinically appropriate	investigator discretion)
	Establish causality	
	Complete liver CRF	
ALT or AST		
> 8 × ULN	<ul> <li>Discontinue the study treatment immediately</li> </ul>	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and γGT until resolution <sup>c</sup> (frequency at
	Hospitalize if clinically appropriate	investigator discretion)
	Establish causality	
	Complete liver CRF	
> 3 × ULN and INR > 1.5	<ul> <li>Discontinue the study treatment immediately</li> </ul>	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and γGT until resolution <sup>c</sup> (frequency at
	Hospitalize, if clinically appropriate	investigator discretion)
	Establish causality	
	Complete liver CRF	
> 5 to ≤ 8 × ULN	Repeat LFT within 48 hours	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and
	<ul> <li>If elevation persists, continue follow-up monitoring</li> </ul>	γGT until resolution <sup>c</sup> (frequency at investigator discretion)
	<ul> <li>If elevation persists for more than 2 weeks, discontinue the study drug</li> </ul>	
	Establish causality	
	Complete liver CRF	

Criteria	Actions required	Follow-up monitoring
> 3 × ULN accompanied by symptoms <sup>b</sup>	<ul> <li>Discontinue the study treatment immediately</li> <li>Hospitalize if clinically appropriate</li> <li>Establish causality</li> <li>Complete liver CRF</li> </ul>	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and γGT until resolution <sup>c</sup> (frequency at investigator discretion)
> 3 to ≤ 5 × ULN (patient is asymptomatic)	<ul> <li>Repeat LFT within the next week</li> <li>If elevation is confirmed, initiate close observation of the patient</li> </ul>	Investigator discretion Monitor LFT within 1 to 4 weeks
ALP (isolated)		
> 2 × ULN (in the absence of known bone pathology)	<ul> <li>Repeat LFT within 48 hours</li> <li>If elevation persists, establish causality</li> <li>Complete liver CRF</li> </ul>	Investigator discretion Monitor LFT within 1 to 4 weeks or at next visit
TBL (isolated)		
> 2 × ULN (in the absence of known Gilbert syndrome)	<ul> <li>Repeat LFT within 48 hours</li> <li>If elevation persists, discontinue the study drug immediately</li> <li>Hospitalize if clinically appropriate</li> <li>Establish causality</li> <li>Complete liver CRF</li> </ul>	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and γGT until resolution <sup>c</sup> (frequency at investigator discretion) Test for hemolysis (e.g., reticulocytes, haptoglobin, unconjugated [indirect] bilirubin)
> 1.5 to ≤ 2 × ULN (patient is asymptomatic)	<ul> <li>Repeat LFT within the next week</li> <li>If elevation is confirmed, initiate close observation of the patient</li> </ul>	Investigator discretion Monitor LFT within 1 to 4 weeks or at next visit
Jaundice	<ul> <li>Discontinue the study treatment immediately</li> <li>Hospitalize the patient</li> <li>Establish causality</li> <li>Complete liver CRF</li> </ul>	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and γGT until resolution <sup>c</sup> (frequency at investigator discretion)
Any AE potentially indicative of a liver toxicity*	<ul> <li>Consider study treatment interruption or discontinuation</li> <li>Hospitalization if clinically appropriate</li> <li>Establish causality</li> <li>Complete liver CRF</li> <li>2 x LILN and TRL &gt; 2 x LILN but without patchlait</li> </ul>	Investigator discretion
<sup>b</sup> (General) malaise, fa	atigue, abdominal pain, nausea, or vomiting, or ras	sh with eosinophilia

<sup>c</sup>Resolution is defined as an outcome of one of the following: (1) return to baseline values, (2) stable values at three subsequent monitoring visits at least 2 weeks apart, (3) remain at elevated level after a maximum of 6 months, (4) liver transplantation, and (5) death.

## 15 Appendix 3: Killip Classification

Pulmonary congestion following the index MI event will be assessed as the worst Killip class between index MI presentation and randomization using the criteria outlined below:

- Class 1 No rales, no 3<sup>rd</sup> heart sound
- Class 2 Rales in  $< \frac{1}{2}$  lung field or presence of a 3<sup>rd</sup> heart sound
- Class 3 Rales in  $>\frac{1}{2}$  lung field–pulmonary edema
- Class 4 Cardiogenic shock–determined clinically

## 16 Appendix 4: Guidelines for the management of blood pressure

#### Guidelines

- 1. Investigator should monitor BP closely
- 2. If symptomatic hypotension occurs:
  - a. Correct any treatable cause, e.g. hypovolemia
  - b. If hypotension persists, any non-disease modifying background antihypertensive drug such as diuretics, calcium channel blockers (CCBs), nitrates, and/or  $\alpha$ -blockers, can be down-titrated or stopped first per investigator's clinical judgement before down-titration of the study drug is considered.
  - c. It is important to note that dose adjustment of disease-modifying background therapy, e.g.,  $\beta$  blockers, or mineralocorticoid antagonists is discouraged under these circumstances, unless they are believed to be the most likely cause of hypotension.

If hypotension persists, the study drug should be down-titrated or even temporarily withdrawn. The dose re-challenge and medications adjust guidelines described in Section 5.5.5 should be adhered to as much as possible.

## 17 Appendix 5: Treatment guidelines for hyperkalemia (serum potassium greater than 5.3 mmol/L [mEq/L])

#### General principles

Elevation of serum potassium levels above the predefined values should be repeated and confirmed before any action is taken.

Any patient with a serum potassium > 5.3 mmol/L (mEq/L) at any time after randomization requires the Investigator to confirm the serum potassium concentration in a non-hemolyzed sample via an immediate repeat lab sample to both the clinic local lab and the study central lab. Regular, repeated checks of serum potassium concentration (beyond that prescribed in the protocol) should continue until it is clear that the serum potassium concentration is stable and not rising into the range of concern ( $\geq$  5.5 and < 6.0 mmol/L [mEq/L]) or potential danger ( $\geq$  6.0 mmol/L [mEq/L]).

Patients with elevated serum potassium value will be managed according to the corrective actions outlined below. Hyperkalemia should be followed until resolution.

#### Corrective action for management of hyperkalemia

#### Serum potassium greater than 5.3 and less than or equal to 5.5 mmol/L (mEq/L)

- Confirm serum potassium concentration in a non-hemolyzed sample
- Reinforce low potassium diet and restriction of food/drinks with high potassium content (e.g. orange juice, melon, bananas, tomatoes, dried fruits, potatoes, low-salt substitutes, tomatoes, coffee, etc.)
- Correct metabolic acidosis if necessary.
- Review medical regimen (including dietary supplements and over-the-counter medications) for agents known to cause hyperkalemia. Consider reduction in dose or discontinuation of these agents:
  - Potassium-sparing diuretics (e.g. amiloride and triamterene) including in combination products with thiazide or loop diuretics
  - Potassium supplements, e.g., potassium chloride
  - Salt substitutes
  - Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)
  - Cyclo-oxygenase-2 (COX-2) inhibitors
  - Trimethoprim and trimethoprim-containing combination products, such as Bactrim<sup>®</sup> and Septra<sup>®</sup> (trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole fixed combination)
  - Herbal Supplements:

- For example, Noni juice, alfalfa (*Medicago sativa*), dandelion (*Taraxacum officinale*), horsetail (*Equisetum arvense*), nettle (*Urtica dioica*), milkweed, lily of the valley, Siberian ginseng, hawthorn berries
- Assess patient for dehydration or any condition that could lead to dehydration (e.g., diarrhea, vomiting) and/or hypovolemia and initiate appropriate corrective measures of rehydration.
- Repeat serum potassium measurement within 3 to 5 days
- If serum potassium remains > 5.3 and  $\leq$  5.5 mmol/L (mEq/L), regularly monitor serum potassium levels to ensure stability (suggested once monthly)
- Consider down-titration of study drug, according to investigator's medical judgment.

#### Serum potassium greater than 5.5 and less than 6.0 mmol/L (mEq/L)

- Confirm serum potassium concentration in a non-hemolyzed sample
- Consider down-titration or temporarily discontinue background therapy of mineralocorticoid antagonists (if they are believed to be the most likely cause of hyperkalemia).
- Apply all measures outlined for serum potassium > 5.3 and  $\le 5.5$  mmol/L
- Repeat serum potassium measurement after 2-3 days
- If serum potassium < 5.5 mmol/L, consider resumption of study drug at lower dose with repeat serum potassium within 5 days

#### Serum potassium greater than or equal to 6.0 mmol/L (mEq/L)

- Immediately discontinue study drug
  - Confirm serum potassium concentration in a non-hemolyzed sample
  - Urgently evaluate patient and treat hyperkalemia as clinically indicated
  - Apply all measures outlined for serum potassium > 5.3 and < 6.0 mmol/L (mEq/L)

No resumption of study drug without individualized case discussion with and permission from Novartis medical monitor or his/her designee.

# **U** NOVARTIS

Global Clinical Development - General Medicine

## [LCZ696]

Clinical Trial Protocol CLCZ696G2301

## PARADISE-MI: <u>Prospective ARNI versus ACE</u> inhibitor trial to <u>DetermIne Superiority in reducing heart failure Events after</u> <u>Myocardial Infarction</u>

A multi-center, randomized, double-blind, active-controlled, parallelgroup Phase 3 study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril on morbidity and mortality in high risk patients following an acute myocardial infarction

Document type:	Amended Clinical Trial Protocol
----------------	---------------------------------

EUDRACT number: 2016-002154-20

Version number: 04 Clean

Clinical trial phase: III

Release date: 06-Aug-2020

Property of Novartis Confidential May not be used, divulged, published, or otherwise disclosed without the consent of Novartis

Clinical Trial Protocol Template Version 3.1 (February 2016)

## Table of contents

	Table	of contents	5	2
	List of	tables		5
	List of	figures		6
	List of	abbreviati	ons	7
	Glossa	ry of term	S	11
Am	endmei	nt 4 (06-Au	ıg-2020)	12
Am	endmei	nt 3 (01-M	ay-2019)	14
Am	endmei	nt 2 (25-Ap	pr-2017)	17
Am	endmei	nt 1 (29-Ju	n-2016)	19
	Protoc	ol summar	у	20
1	Introdu	uction		26
	1.1	Backgrou	nd	26
	1.2	Purpose		27
2	Study	objectives	and endpoints	28
	2.1	Primary o	bjective(s)	28
	2.2	Secondar	y objective(s)	28
	2.3	Explorato	ry objectives	28
3	Investi	gational pl	lan	29
	3.1	Study des	ign	29
	3.2	Rationale	for study design	34
	3.3	Rationale	for dose/regimen, route of administration and duration of treatment.	34
	3.4	Rationale	for choice of comparator	34
	3.5	Purpose a	nd timing of interim analyses/design adaptations	35
	3.6	Risks and	benefits	35
4	Popula	tion		35
	4.1	Inclusion	criteria	36
	4.2	Exclusion	ı criteria	37
5	Treatm	nent		39
	5.1	Study trea	itment	39
		5.1.1	Investigational and control drugs	39
		5.1.2	Additional treatment	40
	5.2	Treatmen	t arms	40
	5.3	Treatmen	t assignment and randomization	40
	5.4	Treatmen	t blinding	40
	5.5	Treating t	he patient	41

No	/artis		Confidential	Page 3
Am	ended	Clinical Tri	al Protocol (Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301
		5.5.1	Patient numbering	41
		5.5.2	Dispensing the study drug	
		5.5.3	Handling of study and additional treatment.	
		5.5.4	Instructions for prescribing and taking study	y treatment42
		5.5.5	Permitted dose adjustments and interruption	ns of study treatment44
		5.5.6	Rescue medication	
		5.5.7	Concomitant medication	
		5.5.8	Prohibited medication	
		5.5.9	Emergency breaking of assigned treatment	code47
	5.6	Study C	Completion and Discontinuation	
		5.6.1	Study completion and post-study treatment.	
		5.6.2	Discontinuation of Study Treatment	
		5.6.3	Withdrawal of informed consent	
		5.6.4	Lost to follow-up	
		5.6.5	Early study termination by the sponsor	
6	Visit	schedule	and assessments	
	6.1	Informa	ation to be collected on screening failures	
	6.2	Patient	demographics/other baseline characteristics	
	6.3	Treatm	ent exposure and compliance	
	6.4	Efficac	у	
		6.4.1	Efficacy assessment 1	
		6.4.2	Efficacy assessment 2	
		6.4.3	Appropriateness of efficacy assessments	
	6.5	Safety.		
		6.5.1	Physical examination	
		6.5.2	Vital signs	
		6.5.3	Height and weight	
		6.5.4	Laboratory evaluations	
		6.5.5	Electrocardiogram (ECG)	
		6.5.6	Pregnancy and assessments of fertility	
		6.5.7	Angioedema	61
		6.5.8	Appropriateness of safety measurements	61
	6.6	Other a	ssessments	61
		6.6.1	Patient Reported Outcomes (PRO)	61
		6.6.2	Resource utilization	
		6.6.3	Biomarkers	

No	vartis		Confidential	Page 4
Am	nended	Clinical Tri	al Protocol (Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301
		6.6.4	Echocardiography	
7	Safet	y monitor	ing	
	7.1	Advers	e events	
	7.2	7.2 Serious adverse events		
		7.2.1	Definition of SAE	
		7.2.2	SAE reporting	
	7.3	Protoco endpoir	I specific unblinding rules for SUSARs th	at are also efficacy
		7.3.1	Primary and secondary endpoints	
		7.3.2	Adverse events that are commonly seen	n in the study population67
		7.3.3	Exploratory endpoints and other SAEs SUSARs	that meet the definition of
	7.4	Liver sa	afety monitoring	
	7.5	Reporti	ng of study treatment errors including mis	suse/abuse69
	7.6	Pregnai	ncy reporting	
	7.7	Monito	ring of safety data by the Data Monitoring	committee70
8	Data	review an	d database management	
	8.1	Site mo	nitoring	
	8.2	Data co	llection	
	8.3	Databas	se management and quality control	
	8.4	Data M	onitoring Committee	
	8.5	Adjudio	cation Committee	
9	Data	analysis		
	9.1	Analysi	s sets	
	9.2	Patient	demographics and other baseline characte	ristics74
	9.3	Treatm	ents	74
	9.4	Analysi	s of the primary variable(s)	74
		9.4.1	Variable(s)	74
		9.4.2	Statistical model, hypothesis, and meth	od of analysis75
		9.4.3	Handling of missing values/censoring/c	discontinuations76
		9.4.4	Sensitivity analyses	77
	9.5	Analysi	s of secondary variables	77
		9.5.1	Efficacy variables	77
	9.6	Analysi	s of exploratory variables	
		9.6.1	Efficacy variables	
		9.6.2	Safety variables	80
		9.6.3	Resource utilization	

Nov	artis		Confidential	Page 5	
Am	ended C	linical Tr	ial Protocol (Version 04 Clean) P	rotocol No. CLCZ696G2301	
		9.6.4	Health-related quality of life		
		9.6.5	Biomarkers		
		9.6.6	Echocardiography		
	9.7	Interim	analyses		
	9.8	Sample	e size calculation		
		9.8.1	Original sample size planning		
		9.8.2	Blinded sample size re-estimation		
10	Ethica	l consid	erations		
	10.1	Regula	tory and ethical compliance		
	10.2	2 Informed consent procedures			
	10.3	Respor	sibilities of the investigator and IRB/IEC		
	10.4	Publica	tion of study protocol and results	91	
	10.5	Quality	V Control and Quality Assurance		
11	1 Protocol adherence				
	11.1	Protoco	ol Amendments	91	
12	Refere	ences			
13	Apper	ndix 1: C	linically notable laboratory values and vital signs	96	
14	Apper	ndix 2: L	iver event and Laboratory trigger Definitions and	Follow-up	
	Requi	rements			
15	Apper	ndix 3: H	Killip Classification		
16	Apper	ndix 4: C	buidelines for the management of blood pressure		
17	Apper	ndix 5: T	reatment guidelines for hyperkalemia (serum pota $P_{2}^{(L)}$	assium greater than	
18	J.J ml	1101/L [n div 6: 1	IEq/L])	101	
10	Apper	$u \to 0.1$	8 Appendix 6. Echocardiographic substudy		

## List of tables

Table 3-1	Study drug dose levels during treatment epoch	.31
Table 3-2	Total daily doses of commonly used ACE inhibitors and ARBs corresponding to dose level 2 of study drug	.32
Table 3-3	Safety monitoring criteria that must be met for dose uptitration	.33
Table 5-1	Study drug dispensed during the treatment epoch by study visit	.43
Table 5-2	Prohibited medication	.47
Table 6-1	Assessment schedule	. 52
Table 6-2	Routine laboratory examinations	. 59
Table 7-1	Guidance for capturing the study treatment errors including misuse/abuse	.70
Table 9-1	Cumulative event rates assumed for the sample size calculation	. 84

Novartis	Confidential	Page 6
Amended Clinical Trial	Protocol (Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301
Table 9-2	Total sample size required to achieve 800 pr different event rate assumptions	rimary events for
Table 9-3	Summary of power to reject secondary hypo	otheses
Table 9-4	Cumulative event rates (pooled) for the prin death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF e	nary endpoint (first CV event)
Table 9-5	Cumulative event rates (pooled) for the dou (first CV death or HF hospitalization event)	ble composite endpoint
Table 9-6	Summary of power to reject secondary endp	ooints' null hypotheses89
Table 14-1	Liver Event and Laboratory Trigger Definit	ions97
Table 14-2	Follow-up Requirements for Liver Events a	nd Laboratory Triggers97

## List of figures

Figure 3-1	Study design	.29
Figure 3-2	Study drug initiation and up-titration in PARADISE-MI	.31

## List of abbreviations

ACE	Angiotensin converting enzyme
ACEi	Angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor
AE	Adverse Event
AESI	Adverse event of special interest
ALB	Albumin
ALP	Alkaline phosphatase
ALT	Alanine Aminotransferase
AMI	Acute myocardial infarction
ARB	Angiotensin receptor blocker
ARNI	Angiotensin receptor neprilysin inhibitor
AST	Aspartate aminotransferase
AUC	Area under the curve
BB	Beta blocker
bid	twice a day
BMI	Body mass index
BNP	B-type natriuretic peptide
BP	Blood pressure
bpm	Beats per minute
BUN	Blood urea nitrogen
CABG	Coronary artery bypass graft
CCB	Calcium channel blocker
CCU	Coronary/critical care unit
CEC	Clinical Event Committee
CDS	Core Data Sheet (for marketed drugs)
CFR	US Code of Federal Regulations
CHF	Chronic heart failure
CI	Confidence interval
COPD	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
COVID-19	Coronavirus disease 2019 caused by severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (also called SARS-CoV-2)
СРК	Creatine phosphokinase
CPO	Country Pharma Organization
CRF	Case Report/Record Form
eCRF	Electronic Case Report/Record Form
CRT	Cardiac resynchronization therapy
CRO	Contract Research Organization
CSR	Clinical study report
CTC	Common Terminology Criteria
CTRD	Clinical Trial Results Database
CV	Cardiovascular

Novartis	Confident
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol	(Version 04 Clean)

DBP	Diastolic blood pressure
DM	Diabetes mellitus
DMC	Data Monitoring Committee
DS&E	Drug Safety & Epidemiology
EC	Ethics Committee
ECG	Electrocardiogram
ECHO	Echocardiography
EDC	Electronic Data Capture
EF	Ejection fraction
eGFR	Estimated glomerular filtration rate
EMA	European Medicines Agency
EOS	End of study
ER	Emergency room
ESRD	End stage renal disease
FAS	Full analysis set
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FWER	FamilyWise Error Rate
GCP	Good Clinical Practice
hCG	Human chorionic gonadotropin
HF	Heart failure
HFpEF	Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction
HFrEF	Heart failure with reduced ejection fraction
Hgb	Hemoglobin
HMG-CoA	3-hydroxy-3-methyl-glutaryl-coenzyme A
HR	Hazard ratio
hsTnT	High-sensitivity troponin T
HTN	Hypertension
IA	Interim analysis
IB	Investigator brochure
ICD	Implantable cardioverter defibrillator
ICF	Informed consent form
ICH	International Conference on Harmonization of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use
ICU	Intensive care unit
IEC	Independent Ethics Committee
IN	Investigator notification
IRB	Institutional Review Board
IRT	Interactive Response Technology
ITT	Intent to treat
IUD	Intrauterine device
IUS	Intrauterine system
iv	Intravenous
LFT	Liver function test

LV	Left ventricular
LVAD	Left ventricular assist device
LVEF	Left ventricular ejection fraction
LVH	Left ventricular hypertrophy
MACE	Major Adverse Cardiac Events
MCH	Mean corpuscular hemoglobin
MCV	Mean corpuscular volume
MDRD	Modification of Diet in Renal Disease
MedDRA	Medical dictionary for regulatory activities
MI	Myocardial infarction
MMRM	Mixed model of repeated measurements
MRA	Mineralocorticoid antagonist
NEP	Neprilysin
NEPi	Neprilysin inhibitor
NSTEMI	Non-ST-elevation myocardial infarction
NT-proBNP	N-terminal pro-brain natriuretic peptide
OC/RDC	Oracle Clinical/Remote Data Capture
od	once a day
PCI	Percutaneous coronary intervention
PDE-5	Phosphodiesterase-5
ро	oral(ly)
PRO	Patient reported outcomes
PT	Preferred term
PTA	Post-trial access program
QoL	Quality of Life
RAS	Renin angiotensin system
RBC	Red blood cell
RDW	Red blood cell distribution width
RRR	Relative risk reduction
RU	Resource utilization
SAE	Serious Adverse Event
SAF	Safety set
SAP	Statistical Analysis Plan
SBP	Systolic blood pressure
SGOT	Serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase
SGPT	Serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase
SMQ	Standardized MedDRA Query
STEMI	ST-elevation myocardial infarction
SUSAR	Suspected Unexpected Serious Adverse Reactions
TBL	Total bilirubin
TD	Study Treatment Discontinuation
ULN	Upper limit of normal
WBC	White blood cell

Novartis	Confidential	Page 10
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 04 Clean)		Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301
VAS	Visual Analog Scale	
WHO	World Health Organization	
WoC	Withdrawal of Consent	

## **Glossary of terms**

Cohort	A specific group of patients fulfilling certain criteria
Control drug	Drugs(s) used as a comparator to reduce assessment bias, preserve blinding of investigational drug, assess internal study validity, and/or evaluate comparative effects of the investigational drug
Dosage	Dose of the study treatment given to the patient in a time unit (e.g. 100 mg once a day, 75 mg twice a day)
Enrollment	Point/time of patient entry into the study at which informed consent must be obtained (e.g. prior to starting any of the procedures described in the protocol)
Epoch	A portion of the study which serves a specific purpose. Typical epochs are: screening/recruitment, wash-out, treatment, and follow-up
Investigational drug	The drug whose properties are being tested in the study; this definition is consistent with US CFR 21 Section 312.3 and is synonymous with "investigational new drug" or "investigational medicinal product."
Medication pack number	A unique identifier on the label of each investigational drug package
Part	A single component of a study which contains different objectives or populations within that single study. Common parts within a study are: a single dose part and a multiple dose part, or a part in patients with established disease and in those with newly-diagnosed disease.
Patient/subject ID	A unique number assigned to each patient upon signing the informed consent
Personal Data	Subject information collected by the Investigator that is transferred to Novartis for the purpose of the clinical trial. This data includes subject identifier information, study information and biological samples.
Randomization number	A unique identifier assigned to each randomized patient, corresponding to a specific treatment arm assignment
Study drug/ treatment	Any single drug or combination of drugs administered to the patient as part of the required study procedures; includes investigational drug(s), placebo/comparator active drug run-ins or background therapy
Study Treatment Discontinuation (TD)	When the patient permanently stops taking study treatment prior to the defined study treatment completion date
Variable	A measured value or assessed response that is determined in specific assessments and used in data analysis to evaluate the drug being tested in the study
Withdrawal of consent (WoC)	Withdrawal of consent from the study is defined as when a patient does not want to participate in the study any longer, and does not want any further visits or assessments, and does not want any further study related contact, and does not allow analysis of already obtained biologic material, and does not allow any further collection of personal data

## Amendment 4 (06-Aug-2020)

#### Amendment rationale

The purpose of this amendment is to add a second interim analysis in response to the COVID-19 pandemic with the stopping boundary for the primary endpoint at one-sided alpha of 0.005.

A novel coronavirus that had not previously been identified is causing clinical disease in humans (COVID-19). On 11-Mar-2020, the World Health Organization (WHO) characterized COVID-19 as a pandemic. As acknowledged by global Health Authorities in their guidance to the pharmaceutical industry, the COVID-19 pandemic has a global impact on the conduct of clinical trials of medicinal products. Challenges arising include at-risk patient populations, site closures, travel restrictions, shelter-in-place orders, interruptions to the supply chain for the investigational product, and other considerations if trial patients and site personnel become infected with COVID-19.

The significant impact of COVID-19 on the safety of patients and study personnel has greatly impacted study conduct. We have already observed marked increase in missed visits, treatment interruption due to drug supply issues related to the pandemic and substantial reduction of HF hospitalization and outpatient HF events. This observation is consistent with the published data which showed a greater than 50% reduction in the occurrence of HF hospitalization during the COVID-19 pandemic (Hall, et al. 2020), adding to other serious challenges on the conduct of the PARADISE-MI study.

Prior to 01-Mar-2020, timepoint before which clinical trial data has generally not been impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic at the global level, approximately 80% of the 708 target total number of the primary events in the PARADISE-MI study had been accumulated. Considering the advanced state and documented impact of the COVID pandemic on the conduct of the trial, the PARADISE-MI Executive Committee recommended adding a second interim analysis using the primary events accrued prior to 01-Mar-2020 for the primary analysis. In case of early stopping, all additional endpoints occurring on or after 01-Mar-2020 until study close out will be included as a sensitivity analysis. In the event that the data accumulated prior to the adverse influence of the pandemic had already established convincing efficacy, as per the proposed second interim analysis criteria, it would represent the most reliable test of the study hypothesis.

Novartis will continue monitoring the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, in the event that the COVID-19 pandemic continues over a prolonged period of time hampering the ability to complete the trial in a timely and appropriate fashion, Novartis may consider modifying the proposed interim analysis to be the final analysis and close out the study prematurely.

There is no impact of this amendment on the study population or endpoints. If the trial continues after the interim analysis, the main analysis of the study result will remain as per the original protocol but additional sensitivity analyses will be performed to evaluate the potential impact of COVID-19 on the interpretation of data generated post 01-Mar-2020. The alpha for the final analysis will be adjusted accordingly to control the overall type 1 error (across the 2 interim analyses and the final analysis) at 1-sided alpha of 0.025.

#### Changes to the protocol

List of abbreviations was updated to include COVID-19.

Previous Amendments were updated to include amendment finalization date as per current Novartis standard.

Protocol Summary Data Analysis section, Section 3.5 Purpose and timing of interim analyses/ design adaptations, and Section 8.4 Data Monitoring Committee were updated to reflect the introduction of a second interim analysis.

Table 6-1 and Section 18 Appendix 6 Investigational Plan have been updated to remove the visit window surrounding the month 8/ visit 107 echocardiogram and lung ultrasound assessments for patients participating in those optional assessments. Table 6-1 has also been updated to indicate echocardiograms performed as standard of care prior to consent are permitted.

Section 9 has been updated to reflect the general data analysis strategies for the added second interim analysis and possible early termination by sponsor if needed due to COVID-19.

Section 9.4.4 has been updated to define the approach for sensitivity analyses related to COVID-19.

Section 9.5 has been updated to describe the general strategies for the main and sensitivity analyses relative to the secondary efficacy endpoints.

Section 9.6.4 has been updated to reflect further details on the analysis of health-related quality of life data.

Section 9.7 Interim Analysis was updated to describe the plan for the added efficacy interim analysis.

Section 9.8 has been updated to discuss the impact on power for the primary endpoint in adding the second efficacy interim analysis.

Section 12 was updated with the added reference.

Other typographical corrections were also included.

All changes to specific sections of the protocol are shown in the track changes version of the protocol using strike through red font for deletions and red underlined for insertions.

#### **IRBs/IECs**

A copy of this amended protocol will be sent to the Institutional Review Board (IRBs)/Independent Ethics Committee (IECs) and Health Authorities.

The changes described in this amended protocol may require IRB/IEC and Health Authority approval according to local regulations prior to implementation. The changes herein do NOT affect the trial specific model ICF.

## Amendment 3 (01-May-2019)

#### Amendment rationale

The purpose of this amendment is to increase the sample size from 4,650 to 5,650 and adjust the assumption for the primary composite endpoint events of cardiovascular (CV) death, heart failure (HF) hospitalization, or outpatient HF treatment effect from 18% to 19%. These changes were made as an outcome of the per-protocol sample size re-estimation that was conducted when approximately  $\frac{1}{2}$  of patients were randomized and reached the 3 month treatment time point as described in Section 9.8. At the time of this protocol amendment release, over 3,500 patients have been randomized.

PARADISE-MI is an event-driven outcomes study. In the per-protocol sample size reestimation, the estimated cumulative event rates based on the available blinded data were lower than the originally assumed event rates. This indicated that the original assumptions may not hold. Therefore, in order to limit the impact in terms of considerable increase in overall trial duration, sample size re-estimation was performed and sample size increase In addition, newly available efficacy data from the PIONEER-HF became necessary. (CLCZ696BUS01) study showed a 46% relative risk reduction (RRR) (HR 0.54, 95% CI 0.37, 0.79) in patients treated with sacubitril/valsartan for 8 weeks compared to enalapril for an exploratory composite of serious clinical endpoint of death, rehospitalization for heart failure, implantation of a left ventricular assist device, and inclusion on the list of patients eligible for heart transplantation (Velazquez, et al. 2019). The observed risk reduction on the composite endpoint from the PIONEER-HF study was primarily driven by rehospitalization. Given a similar underlying pathophysiological mechanism between heart failure with reduced ejection fraction (HFrEF) and post- acute myocardial infarction (AMI) with left ventricular dysfunction, and also the acute setting for both PIONEER-HF and PARADISE-MI studies, this new data indicated that the initial hazard reduction assumption of the primary endpoint in PARADISE-MI may have been an underestimate. The increase in the sample size and the assumption for the treatment effect size maintain the statistical power of 80% for the primary composite endpoint.

Additionally, Section 5.6.1 was updated to replace the described open-label extension study with a post-trial access program (PTA). The purpose of the PTA is to make the investigational drug available to qualified patients participating in the trial after the completion of the trial, in line with local laws and regulations.

Lastly, the assessment schedule has been clarified in regard to additional visits. PARADISE-MI is an event-driven trial and patients will continue to be treated until the required number of endpoints is met and the maximum treatment period is expected to extend beyond month 32. Some minor changes are also made to clarify the entry criteria regarding risk factors, and to correct typographical errors and minor inconsistencies in the protocol. There is no impact of this amendment on the study population or the main analysis of the study results.

#### Changes to the protocol

The described changes under the amendment rationale regarding the sample size re-estimation are implemented throughout the protocol. In addition, the following updates, clarifications, and omissions are included in this protocol amendment:

Protocol Summary was updated to reflect the extended trial duration, updated sample size and endpoint event assumptions, to add clarity to Inclusion Criteria #5, and to add an exclusion criterion (Exclusion criteria #27) for the lung ultrasound assessment.

In Figure 3-1, the duration of double-blind treatment epoch was expanded to reflect treatment until the number of required endpoints is met and patients return for the end of study (EOS) visit.

Table 3-3 The renal function criteria was corrected to estimated globular filtration rate (eGFR)  $\geq$  30 mL/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup> and creatinine increase < 0.5 mg/dl from baseline as noted elsewhere in the protocol.

Section 3.1 The estimated trial duration was updated from 32 months to 43 months and the recruitment period was updated to approximately 37 months.

Section 3.5 Estimated number of endpoints needed at the time of interim analysis was updated.

Section 4 The number of centers with randomized patients was reduced from approximately 650 to approximately 500.

Section 4.1 Inclusion Criteria #5 was updated to clarify that if multiple left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) measurements have been performed during index event, the last one performed prior to randomization should be considered as the qualifying measurement.

Section 4.2 Exclusion Criteria #27 was added. Patients with pulmonary fibrosis, or interstitial lung disease, current pneumonia, pneumonitis, pneumothorax, or chest pain, prior lung resection or lung transplantation, or current or prior lung or pleural cancer at randomization are excluded from the lung ultrasound assessment.

Section 5.4, Section 5.5.9, and Section 5.6.2 were aligned to clarify that patients who are intentionally unblinded as per study process must permanently discontinue study treatment; whereas the appropriate personnel from the site and Novartis will assess whether study drug should be discontinued in instances where a patient is inadvertently unblinded for any reason.

Section 5.6.1 Approach for the investigational drug to be made available to qualified patients participating in the trial was refined from an open-label extension study to a post-trial access (PTA) program and added that the mechanism for post-trial access to investigational drug must comply with the local laws and regulations in the participating countries in order to be made available.

Section 5.6.3 Withdrawal of Informed Consent section was updated to align with new laws regarding personal data.

Section 6 Language was added to specify that in addition to vital status, primary endpoint information should be collected for every patient.

Table 6-1 was expanded to reflect patients' continuation in the trial until the number of required events is met and patients are asked to return for the EOS and reflect assessments which are considered standard of care at time of screening and randomization.

Section 6.5.4 Section was updated as per Table 6-1.

Section 6.5.6 Section was updated to reflect that the patient must interrupt, rather than discontinue, study drug in case of pregnancy. Update is also reflected in Table 6-1.

Section 9.3 Section was updated to align with the statistical analysis plan.

Section 9.6.1 Secondary efficacy endpoint regarding changes in serum creatinine was clarified.

Section 9.7 Section was updated to reflect that the interim analysis will be conducted when approximately 472 adjudication-confirmed primary endpoints have been reached.

Section 9.8 Sample Size Calculation was revised following the planned sample size reestimation using blinded data and the updated sample size calculation is described in Section 9.8.2.

Appendix 5 Pre-defined potassium values for the management of hyperkalemia were updated to correct an inconsistency. Hyperkalemia values that warrant corrective action include serum potassium greater than 5.3 and less than 5.5 mmol/L (mEq/L); serum potassium greater than or equal to 5.5 and less than 6.0 mmol/L (mEq/L).

Appendix 6 Investigational Plan of the echocardiographic substudy was updated to expand the visit window for the baseline echocardiogram and to reflect the additional exclusion criteria for patients participating in the pulmonary ultrasound assessment.

Other minor updates and corrections were also included.

Changes to specific sections of the protocol are shown in the track changes version of the protocol using strike through red font for deletions and red underlined for insertions.

#### **IRBs/IECs**

A copy of this amended protocol will be sent to the Institutional Review Board (IRBs)/Independent Ethics Committee (IECs) and Health Authorities.

The changes described in this amended protocol require IRB/IEC and Health Authority approval according to local regulations prior to implementation.

The changes herein affect the Informed Consent. Sites are required to update and submit for approval a revised Informed Consent that takes into account the changes described in this protocol amendment.

## Amendment 2 (25-Apr-2017)

#### Amendment rationale

The purpose of this amendment is to add an echocardiographic substudy to the protocol. This substudy aims to compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on the changes in left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) and in left atrial volume (LAV). It will provide cardiac remodeling data to better understand the mechanism of action of LCZ696. In addition, the amendment includes a few exploratory endpoints to evaluate the impact of LCZ696 compared to ramipril on glycemic control as assessed by changes in HbA1c and the initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications in diabetic post-AMI patients.

The amendment also removes the targeted adverse event data collection, and provides additional guidance for co-administering LCZ696 with atorvastatin or other statins. Further, in order to achieve the target dose in the early phase post AMI, for patients who have not titrated to the target dose level 3 by week 4, an unscheduled dose titration visit on or about week 6 is also recommended. Finally, some minor changes were also made to clarify the valsartan bridging procedure on day 1 post randomization, and to correct typographical errors and inconsistencies in the protocol. There is no impact of this amendment on the study population or the main analysis of the study results.

#### Changes to the protocol

Section 2.3 Exploratory endpoints were added for the echocardiographic substudy and the evaluation of LCZ696 compared to ramipril on glycemic control as assessed by changes in HbA1c and the initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications in diabetic post-AMI patients.

Section 3 Investigational plan was updated to clarify the one-day valsartan bridging procedure and to add the biomarker and echocardiographic substudies to the section.

Section 4.1 Inclusion criteria

- Inclusion criteria #3 was updated to clarify that patients with clinical presentation thought to be related to Takotsubo cardiomyopathy are also not eligible.
- Inclusion criteria #4 was updated to add diuretics, vasodilators, vasopressors and/or inotropes as intravenous treatment required for pulmonary congestion. A footnote was also added clarifying the index MI with LV systolic dysfunction **and/or** pulmonary congestion.

Section 4.2 the following exclusion criteria were updated or added

- Exclusion criteria #13 was updated to permit equivalent plasma potassium value.
- Exclusion criteria #25 regarding women of child bearing potential and the use of highly effective contraception was updated to allow local regulations to take precedence when it deviates from the contraception methods listed in the protocol; the local regulations will be described in the ICF.

• Exclusion criteria #26 was added excluding patients with atrial fibrillation rhythm at randomization from the echocardiographic substudy only.

Section 5.5.4 Instructions for prescribing and taking study drug was updated to clarify the valsartan bridging procedure.

Section 5.5.7 Concomitant medications was updated to provide additional guidance when coadministering LCZ696 with atorvastatin or other statins.

 Table 6-1 Assessment schedule was updated as follows:

- The use of the central laboratory for screening and study drug titration decisions was added if the use of the local laboratory is not possible or will take longer to obtain results than the central laboratory assessments.
- The echocardiographic substudy assessments were added
- The lung ultrasound assessments were added
- The recommended unscheduled dose uptitration visit was added
- More frequent pregnancy testing, if required by local regulatory authorities was added
- Final biomarker, echocardiography and lung ultrasound assessments were added to visit 199 for substudy patients that complete the trial on or before month 8.

Section 6.5.4 Laboratory evaluations was updated to allow equivalent plasma potassium and central laboratory assessments for screening and dose initiation and titration decisions.

Section 6.5.6 Pregnancy and assessments of fertility was updated to allow more frequent pregnancy testing if required by local regulatory authorities.

Sections 6.6.4 Echocardiography and 6.6.4.1 Lung ultrasound were added.

Section 7.1 Adverse events were updated to remove the targeted collection of safety data so that all AEs will be collected. Also, statin related adverse events were added to the list of AEs of special interest.

Section 7.4 Liver safety monitoring was updated to include acute heart failure episodes as an underlying cause for events of liver enzyme elevation.

Sections 9.6.6 Echocardiography and 9.6.6.1 Lung ultrasound were added.

Section 17, Appendix 5 Treatment guidelines for hyperkalemia was updated to allow serum or equivalent plasma potassium values.

Section 18, Appendix 6 Echocardiographic substudy was added to provide full details on the echocardiographic substudy.

Changes to specific sections of the protocol are shown in the track changes version of the protocol using strike through red font for deletions and red underlined for insertions.

A copy of this amended protocol will be sent to the Institutional Review Board (IRBs)/Independent Ethics Committee (IECs) and Health Authorities. The changes described in this amended protocol require IRB/IEC approval prior to implementation. The changes herein do NOT affect the trial specific ICF.

## Amendment 1 (29-Jun-2016)

#### Amendment rationale

The purpose of this amendment is to refine the recommendations for alternative treatment to ensure sufficient RAS blockade in the event a patient needs to discontinue the study drug due to intolerable adverse events. The amendment also clarifies the acceptable methods of contraception for women of child bearing potential. Additional minor changes were also made to correct typographical errors and inconsistencies in the protocol. None of these changes will have an impact on the study population, endpoints, or the analysis of the study results.

#### Changes to the protocol

Section 5.5.6 Rescue medications was updated to provide guidance on the alternative openlabel treatment of RAS blockade in the event a patient needs to discontinue study drug at the investigator's discretion due to intolerable adverse events, despite the dose reduction or temporary interruption/re-challenge of study medication.

Section 4.2 Exclusion criteria #25 was changed to clarify that women physiologically capable of becoming pregnant are excluded unless they are using highly effective methods of contraception not basic methods of contraception. The methods of contraception currently described in the protocol are highly effective, however, the wording was modified to comply with the current Novartis guidelines for the prevention of pregnancy.

Additional minor changes were made to correct inconsistencies and typographical errors in the protocol.

Changes to specific sections of the protocol are shown in the track changes version of the protocol using strike through red font for deletions and red underlined for insertions.

A copy of this amended protocol will be sent to the Institutional Review Board (IRBs)/Independent Ethics Committee (IECs) and Health Authorities. The changes described in this amended protocol require IRB/IEC approval prior to implementation. The changes herein do NOT affect the trial specific ICF.

## **Protocol summary**

Protocol number	CLCZ696G2301
Title	A multi-center, randomized, double-blind, active-controlled, parallel-group Phase 3 study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril on morbidity and mortality in high risk patients following an acute myocardial infarction
Brief title	PARADISE-MI: <u>Prospective ARNI versus ACE</u> inhibitor trial to <u>D</u> eterm <u>I</u> ne <u>S</u> uperiority in reducing heart failure <u>E</u> vents after <u>M</u> yocardial <u>I</u> nfarction
Sponsor and Clinical Phase	Novartis; Phase III
Investigation type	Drug
Study type	Interventional
Purpose and rationale	The purpose of this study is to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril, in reducing the occurrence of cardiovascular (CV) death, heart failure (HF) hospitalization and outpatient HF (time-to-first event analysis) in post-AMI patients with evidence of left ventricular (LV) systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion, without a known prior history of chronic HF.
	This is an event-driven study which is a well-established study design for long-term cardiovascular outcome trials in post-acute myocardial infarction (AMI) patients. While the composite of CV death or HF hospitalization is a well-established mortality and morbidity endpoint, the addition of the outpatient HF component, which in this study represents the confirmed diagnosis of new onset symptomatic HF, aims to capture the clinically important outpatient event that contributes to the totality of HF morbidity following an AMI presenting as either inpatient (i.e., HF hospitalization) or outpatient (i.e., outpatient HF) events.
	Ramipril is chosen as an active comparator of the study representing the guideline-recommended standard-of-care angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors shown to improve survival and reduce HF morbidity in high-risk post-AMI patients.
Primary Objective(s)	To demonstrate that LCZ696 is superior to ramipril in delaying the time-to- first occurrence of the composite endpoint of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF* in patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion following an AMI.
	(*The outpatient HF endpoint event is defined as an adjudicated event of clinical development of symptomatic HF (either urgent/unscheduled or non- urgent) in the outpatient setting with symptoms and signs requiring initiation/intensification of intravenous or qualifying oral HF treatment.)
Secondary Objectives	<ul> <li>To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time-to-first occurrence of CV death or HF hospitalization</li> <li>To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the new onset of symptomatic HF defined as time-to-first occurrence of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF</li> <li>To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time-to-first occurrence of CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke</li> </ul>

Novartis	Confidential	Page 21
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 04	Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

	• To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in reducing the rate of the composite endpoint of CV death and total (first and recurrent) hospitalizations due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke
	• To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time to all-cause mortality
	• To evaluate the safety and tolerability of LCZ696 compared to ramipril
Study design	This study is a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, active controlled, event-driven phase III clinical trial designed to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril when added to standard therapy in post-AMI patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion over a period of approximately 43 months.
	The study is event-driven and will continue until the requirement of total confirmed endpoint events, i.e., at least 708 first primary composite endpoint events and at least 592 first CV death or HF hospitalization events, has been achieved.
Population	Approximately 5,650 male and female high risk patients ≥ 18 years of age who have sustained a spontaneous acute myocardial infarction (ST segment elevation MI (STEMI) or non-ST segment elevation MI (NSTEMI) between 12 hours to 7 days prior to randomization) with evidence of LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion associated with index MI. In addition, patients have to have at least one predefined risk factor and without known prior history of chronic HF.
Key Inclusion criteria	1. Written informed consent must be obtained before any assessment is
	2 Malo or female patiente > 18 voore of ago
	2. Diagnosis of epopteneous AM based on the universal mycoordial
	infarction (MI) definition* with randomization to occur between 12 hours and 7 days after index event presentation**.
	Spontaneous AMI is defined when there is evidence of myocardial necrosis in a clinical setting consistent with myocardial ischemia due to primary coronary event. Under these conditions, the following criteria have to be met for the diagnosis of spontaneous AMI:
	<ul> <li>Detection of rise and/or fall of cardiac enzymes (cardiac troponin, cTn or the MB fraction of creatinine kinase, CKMB) with at least one value above the 99<sup>th</sup> percentile of the upper reference limit (URL) or the local laboratory MI diagnosis cut-off value, together with evidence of myocardial ischemia with at least one of the following:</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Ischemic discomfort or other ischemia symptom(s)</li> <li>Electrocardiogram (ECG) characteristics of STEMI or NSTEMI including new or presumably new significant ST- segment-T wave (ST-T) changes</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Newly developed pathological Q waves or left bundle branch block (LBBB) in the ECG</li> </ul>
	(*Patients with a spontaneous MI event determined to be secondary to another medical condition such as anemia, hypotension, or an arrhythmia OR thought to be caused by coronary vasospasm with documented normal coronary arteries are not eligible; patients with clinical presentation thought to be related to Takotsubo cardiomyopathy are also not eligible)
(**Index MI presentation is the time of patient presentation at either the ER/ED, ICU/CCU or hospital ward etc., for the treatment of the index MI.)	
---	
<ol> <li>Evidence of LV systolic dysfunction and/or<sup>+</sup> pulmonary congestion requiring intravenous treatment associated with the index MI event defined as:</li> </ol>	
<ul> <li>Left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) ≤ 40% assessed locally by echocardiography, magnetic resonance imaging, cardiac CT, radionuclide or contrast ventriculography after index MI presentation and prior to randomization.</li> </ul>	
(These examinations may be performed as part of patient standard-of- care. In case multiple LVEF measurements have been performed during index event, the last one performed prior to randomization should be considered as the qualifying measurement), <b>and/or</b> <sup>‡</sup>	
<ul> <li>Pulmonary congestion requiring intravenous treatment (diuretics, vasodilators, vasopressors and/or inotropes) during the index hospitalization supported by clinical assessment (worst Killip class, II or above) or radiological findings. Radiological evidence of pulmonary congestion is defined as pulmonary venous congestion with interstitial or alveolar edema and must be supported by at least one chest X-ray or CT scan.</li> </ul>	
( <sup>‡</sup> denotes that patients with either LVEF ≤40%, or pulmonary congestion requiring IV treatment, or both will qualify for this inclusion criterion)	
5. At least one of the following 8 risk factors:	
• Age ≥ 70 years	
<ul> <li>eGFR &lt;60 mL/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup> based on Modification of Diet in Renal Disease (MDRD) formula at screening visit</li> </ul>	
Type I or II diabetes mellitus	
<ul> <li>Documented history of prior MI supported by ECG changes and/or elevation of cardiac enzymes consistent with MI diagnosis.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Atrial fibrillation as noted by ECG, associated with index MI</li> </ul>	
LVEF < 30% associated with index MI	
(In case multiple LVEF measurements have been performed during index event, the last one performed prior to randomization should be considered as the qualifying measurement.)	
<ul> <li>Worst Killip class III or IV associated with index MI requiring intravenous treatment</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>STEMI without reperfusion therapy within the first 24 hours after presentation</li> </ul>	
6. Hemodynamically stable defined as:	
<ul> <li>Systolic blood pressure (SBP) ≥ 100 mmHg at randomization for patients who received ACE inhibitor/angiotensin receptor blocker (ARB) during the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor/ARB Yes patients)</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>SBP ≥ 110 mmHg at randomization for patients who did not receive ACE inhibitor/ARB during the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor/ARB No patients)</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>No intravenous treatment with diuretics, vasodilators, vasopressors and/or inotropes during the last 24 hours prior to randomization.</li> </ul>	

Novartis	Confidential	Page 23
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol (\	/ersion 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

Key Exclusion criteria	1.	Known history of chronic HF prior to randomization
	2.	Cardiogenic shock within the last 24 hours prior to randomization
	3.	Persistent clinical HF at the time of randomization
	4.	Coronary artery bypass graft (CABG) performed or planned for index MI
	5.	Clinically significant right ventricular MI as index MI
	6.	Symptomatic hypotension at screening or randomization
	7.	Patients with a known history of angioedema
	8.	Stroke or transient ischemic attack within one month prior to randomization
	9.	Known or suspected bilateral renal artery stenosis
	10.	Clinically significant obstructive cardiomyopathy
	11.	Open-heart surgery performed within one month prior to randomization or planned cardiac surgery within the 3 months after randomization
	12.	eGFR < 30 ml/min/1.73 m <sup>2</sup> as measured by the Modification of Diet in Renal Disease (MDRD) formula at screening
	13.	. Serum potassium > 5.2 mmol /L (or equivalent plasma potassium value) at randomization
	14.	Known hepatic impairment (as evidenced by total bilirubin > 3.0 mg/dL or increased ammonia levels, if performed), or history of cirrhosis with evidence of portal hypertension such as esophageal varices
	15.	Previous use of LCZ696 or Entresto™
	16.	Use of other investigational drugs within 30 days prior to screening
	17.	History of hypersensitivity to the study drugs or drugs of similar chemical classes
	18.	<ul> <li>Known intolerance or contraindications to study drugs or drugs of similar chemical classes including ACE inhibitors, ARB or NEP inhibitors</li> </ul>
	19.	Patients taking medications prohibited by the protocol that cannot be discontinued for the duration of the study
	20.	History of malignancy of any organ system (other than localized basal cell carcinoma of the skin) within the past 3 years with a life expectancy of less than 1 year
	21.	Any surgical or medical condition which might significantly alter the absorption, distribution, metabolism, or extraction of study drug at investigators' discretion
	22.	History or evidence of drug or alcohol abuse within the last 12 months
	23.	Patients considered unsuitable for the study, including patients with psychiatric, behavioral or cognitive disorders, sufficient to interfere with the patient's ability to understand and comply with the protocol instructions or follow-up procedures
	24.	Pregnant or nursing (lactating) women, where pregnancy is defined as the state of a female after conception and until the termination of gestation, confirmed by a positive human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) laboratory test
	25.	Women of child-bearing potential, defined as all women physiologically capable of becoming pregnant, unless they are using highly effective methods of contraception during dosing of investigational drug
	26.	Patients in atrial fibrillation at randomization are excluded from the echocardiographic substudy.

	27. Patients with pulmonary fibrosis, or interstitial lung disease, current pneumonia, pneumonitis, pneumothorax, or chest pain, prior lung resection or lung transplantation, or current or prior lung or pleural cancer at randomization are excluded from the lung ultrasound assessment.		
Study treatment	LCZ696*		
-	50 mg (dose level 1), 100 mg (dose level 2) and 200 mg (dose level 3)		
	twice daily		
	(* LCZ696 dose levels 1, 2 and 3 are equivalent to sacubitril/valsartan 24/26 mg, 49/51 mg and 97/103 mg, respectively)		
	Ramipril		
	1.25 mg (dose level 1), 2.5 mg (dose level 2), and 5 mg (dose level 3) twice daily		
	Valsartan (VAL489)**		
	40 mg (dose level V1) and 80 mg (dose level V2) twice daily for one day		
	(** Patients who are randomized to LCZ696 and received ACE inhibitors in last 36 hours prior to randomization will be given a valsartan bridging in a blinded manner for one day with two doses at dose level V1 or V2: 40 or 80 mg twice daily, prior to beginning the double-blind LCZ696 treatment)		
Efficacy assessments	CV death,		
	Heart failure hospitalization		
	Outpatient heart failure		
	Non-fatal spontaneous MI		
	Non-fatal stroke		
	All-cause mortality		
Key safety	All adverse events (AE)s		
assessments	All serious adverse events (SAEs)		
	• Sitting systolic blood pressure (SBP), sitting diastolic blood pressure (DBP), and heart rate		
	<ul> <li>Laboratory values (including monitoring for hyperkalemia, renal dysfunction)</li> </ul>		
	Angioedema surveillance		
Other assessments	Total HF hospitalizations		
	Sudden death		
	Resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest		
	Hospitalization due to angina,		
	Coronary revascularization procedure		
	30-day and 60-day hospital re-admission		
	Implantation of implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD), cardiac resynchronization therapy (CRT), LV partitioning device or left ventricular assist device (LVAD)		
	LV reconstructive surgery		
	Heart transplant (including listing for heart transplant)		
	Acute renal injury		
	Health-related quality of life assessed by EuroQol (EQ-5D)		
	Healthcare resource utilization,		
	Biomarkers in a subset of patients		

	Echocardiographic parameters in a subset of patients	
Data analysis	The primary efficacy variable is time to first occurrence of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF.	
	The secondary efficacy variables are:	
	Time to first occurrence of CV death or HF hospitalization	
	• Time to first occurrence of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF (censoring will occur at the time of all-cause death)	
	Time to first occurrence of CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non- fatal stroke	
	Cumulative number of events, including HF hospitalization, hospitalization due to non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalization due to non-fatal stroke and CV death.	
	Time to all-cause mortality	
	Time-to-event is computed as the number of days from randomization to the start date of the endpoint event (first occurrence).	
	The primary endpoint will be analyzed using a Cox proportional hazards model stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI, with Treatment, PCI use at baseline and region included as factors in the model. The hazard ratio for LCZ696 vs. ramipril, the associated 2-sided 95% confidence interval and the 1-sided and 2-sided p-values will be presented from the analysis.	
	The primary endpoint and the first four secondary endpoints will be included in a hierarchical statistical testing strategy to control the familywise type I error rate at the 1-sided 2.5% level (in the strong sense).	
	Two interim analyses are planned to assess efficacy. The first interim analysis for efficacy is planned when approximately two-thirds of the target number of primary adjudicated events has been obtained. The second interim analysis for efficacy is planned to include primary events with onset date prior to 01-Mar-2020 (estimated start of COVID-19 impact globally).Sample size calculation: The sample size and power calculations described below are based on the study design prior to protocol amendment 4 when only one interim analysis had been planned. With the planned addition of a second efficacy interim analysis to include 80% of the target 708 primary events (see Section 9.7), there will be a small impact on	
	power (approximately 0.1% power loss for the primary endpoint). A sample size of 5,650 patients, randomized to LCZ696: ramipril using a 1:1 allocation ratio, has been chosen with the aim to obtain at least 708 first primary events and at least 592 first CV death or HF hospitalization events in this event-driven study. Seven hundred eight primary events will provide 80% power assuming a true Relative Risk Reduction (RRR) of 19% (i.e. a hazard ratio of 0.81) for LCZ696 vs. ramipril with statistical testing at the overall 2.5% 1-sided type I error rate (with strong control of the FWER). Five hundred ninety two first CV death or HF hospitalization events will provide 77.5% nominal power assuming a true RRR of 20% (for the intent- to-treat analysis) for this secondary endpoint for the same type I error rate. These calculations assume a 37 month recruitment period and approximately 4 month follow-up of the last randomized patient for endpoints to accrue in the field. An additional 1-2 months are expected through to the last patient last visit.	
Key words	Spontaneous AMI, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, LV systolic dysfunction, pulmonary congestion, STEMI, NSTEMI, randomized clinical trial, LCZ696, ramipril, echocardiography	

## 1 Introduction

#### 1.1 Background

Acute myocardial infarction (AMI) is one of the common reasons for cardiac hospitalization and its annual incidence in US, EU-5, Japan and China is currently estimated at 2.5 million per year. In the US alone, approximately 683,000 patients were discharged from hospitals in 2009 with a diagnosis of acute coronary syndrome (O'Gara, et al 2013). Although the community incidence rates for ST elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI) have declined over the past decade, those for non-ST-elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI) have increased. The overall incidence rate of AMI is expected to continuously increase in the next decades due to an ageing population and global rise in diabetes (Mozaffarian, et al 2015).

The in-hospital mortality of post-AMI patients has decreased in several parts of the world as a result of more frequent use of reperfusion strategies. Due to increasing numbers of post-AMI survivors, the prevalence of developing heart failure (HF), a frequent complication following an AMI, has increased worldwide (Jhund and McMurray 2009; Sulo, et al 2016). For example, of 63,853 patients discharged alive from their first AMI without a diagnosis of HF during 2001-2009 in The Cardiovascular Disease in Norway Registry (CVDNOR), 12.6% of patients developed HF during a median follow-up time of 3.2 years and nearly half of these cases occurred within 1 year from the index myocardial infarction (MI) discharge (Sulo, et al 2016). In addition, high-risk patients with left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF)  $\leq 40\%$  following an AMI representing approximately 1/4 to 1/3 of the overall post-AMI patient population, are known to have significantly greater risk of HF morbidity and mortality (Miller, et al 2012; van Diepen, et al 2015; Vasaiwala, et al 2012). In the VALIANT study of high-risk post-AMI patients (LVEF  $\leq$  40% and/or transient HF signs with no prior history of chronic HF) who received percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI), approximately 20% of these patients experienced cardiovascular (CV) death or HF hospitalization over the approximate 2-year follow-up period (Pfeffer, et al 2003; Novartis data analyses on file). These real-world registry and controlled clinical trial data underscore the need for additional therapeutic approaches to reduce HF-related morbidity and mortality in post-AMI patients.

There are several mechanisms contributing to an unfavorable long-term prognosis in post-AMI patients. The most notable mechanism underlying the significantly greater risk of HF morbidity events following an AMI is pathological cardiac remodeling resulting from the loss of myocardium and maladaptive changes in the surviving myocardium. This remodeling process with changes in left ventricular (LV) geometry, size, and function is induced by altered myocardial loading conditions and dysregulated neurohumoral system (Pfeffer and Braunwald, et al 1990; Udelson and Konstam, et al 2002; White, et al 1987).

Factors triggering cardiac remodeling are activated within hours after an AMI. As supported by multiple clinical outcome studies conducted in the 1990s, early inhibition of the Renin Angiotensin System (RAS) with angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors has shown to reverse pathological remodeling, improve survival, and reduce HF hospitalization in post-AMI patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or HF (AIRE Study Investigators, 1993; GISSI-12 Study Investigators, 1994; ISIS-12 Collaborative Group 1995; Kober, et al 1995;

Novartis	Confidential	Page 27
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 04	Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

Pfeffer et al 1992). As a consequence, guidelines recommend early initiation of ACE inhibitors after an AMI in patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or HF for indefinite use (*IA* recommendation) (Anderson, et al 2007; Antman, et al 2008; Roffi, et al 2015; Steg, et al 2012). Despite this progress and a number of other evidence-based pharmacotherapies ( $\beta$  blockers, mineralocorticoid antagonists, etc.), the prognosis of high risk post-AMI patients with LV dysfunction and/or HF remains poor. Novel preventive strategies to reduce the risk for CV mortality and the clinical development of HF are clearly warranted.

Several lines of evidence have suggested that increasing natriuretic peptides in addition to RAS inhibition in post-AMI patients may offer greater benefits over the RAS inhibition alone. The potential mechanisms may include but are not limited to the anti-hypertrophic, anti-fibrotic, anti-ischemic, anti-inflammatory and sympatholytic effects of natriuretic peptides (Braunwald, 2015; D'Souza, et al 2004; Molkentin, 2003). In a small study of 24 anterior wall STEMI patients, the recombinant form of human BNP, nesiritide, given early after index MI presentation for 72 hours was well tolerated and associated with improved LVEF and reduced ventricular remodeling (i.e., smaller LV end-systolic volume) after 1 month (Chen, et al, 2009). A larger clinical study in Japanese STEMI patients (N=569) demonstrated that intravenous administration of atrial natriuretic peptide for 3 days after reperfusion treatment reduced infarct size and improved LVEF at 6-12 months (Kitakaze, et al 2007).

Entresto<sup>TM</sup> (sacubitril/valsartan, LCZ696) is a combination of neprilysin inhibitor and angiotensin II type 1 receptor blocker, providing concomitant neprilysin inhibition and angiotensin type 1 receptor blockade. Upon oral administration, LCZ696 delivers systemic exposure of sacubitril, a neprilysin inhibitor prodrug, and valsartan, an angiotensin receptor blocker (ARB). Sacubitril is then further metabolized by esterases to the active metabolite, sacubitrilat (LBQ657), which inhibits the degradation of natriuretic peptides and therefore enhances the effects of their biological activity. The efficacy and safety of LCZ696 titrated to a target dose of 200 mg twice daily in chronic HF patients with reduced ejection fraction (HFrEF) (LVEF  $\leq$ 40%) was evaluated in the PARADIGM-HF study (N=8,442) and demonstrated that LCZ696 significantly reduced the primary composite endpoint of CV death or HF hospitalization by 20%, as compared to enalapril (McMurray, et al 2014).

Given these positive results for the use of LCZ696 in the HFrEF patient population, and the improvement in LVEF, reduction in infarct size and ventricular remodeling observed in the STEMI patient population all of which suggest that increasing natriuretic peptides in addition to RAS inhibition may offer greater benefit in the post-AMI patient population, we hypothesize that early and sustained treatment with LCZ696 in high-risk patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion following an AMI with no known prior history of chronic HF will be superior to the guideline recommended first-line treatment with ACE inhibitor as measured by a reduction in the composite endpoint of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF.

#### 1.2 Purpose

The purpose of this study is to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 titrated to a target dose of 200 mg twice daily, compared to ramipril titrated to a target dose of 5 mg twice daily, in addition to conventional post-AMI treatment, in reducing the occurrence of composite endpoint of CV death, HF hospitalization and outpatient HF (time-to-first event analysis) in

post-AMI patients with evidence of LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion, with no known prior history of chronic HF.

# 2 Study objectives and endpoints

## 2.1 **Primary objective(s)**

To demonstrate that LCZ696 is superior to ramipril in delaying the time-to-first occurrence of the composite endpoint of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF\* in patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion following an AMI

(\*The outpatient HF endpoint event is defined as an adjudicated event of clinical development of symptomatic HF (either urgent/unscheduled or non-urgent) in the outpatient setting with symptoms and signs requiring initiation/intensification of intravenous or qualifying oral HF treatment. See Section 6.4.1 for full definition)

## 2.2 Secondary objective(s)

- To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time-tofirst occurrence of CV death or HF hospitalization
- To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time to new onset of symptomatic HF defined as time-to-first occurrence of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF
- To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696 compared to ramipril, in delaying the time-tofirst occurrence of CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke
- To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in reducing the rate of the composite endpoint of CV death and total (first and recurrent) hospitalizations due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke
- To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time to all-cause mortality
- To evaluate the safety and tolerability of LCZ696 compared to ramipril

(All secondary efficacy hypotheses except all-cause mortality will be included in a statistical testing strategy to control the familywise type I error rate) (Section 9.5)

## 2.3 Exploratory objectives

- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of CV death, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI, non-fatal stroke, or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of sudden death or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of coronary events defined as the composite of death due to coronary heart disease, non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalization due to angina, or coronary revascularization procedure
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the rate of the composite endpoint of CV death and total (first and recurrent) number of HF hospitalizations

- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the number of patients hospitalized and total number of hospitalizations (all-cause and CV-related)
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the occurrence of 30-day and 60-day hospital re-admission (all-cause and CV-related)
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of implantation of implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD), cardiac resynchronization therapy (CRT), LV partitioning device or left ventricular assist device (LVAD), LV reconstructive surgery, or heart transplant (including listing for heart transplant)
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the rate of acute renal injury assessed by increase in serum creatinine from baseline through Day 7
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on changes in the health-related quality of life assessed by EQ-5D
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing healthcare resource utilization
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on the changes in cardiac and other biomarkers in a subset of patients.
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on the changes in left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) and in left atrial volume (LAV) as determined by echocardiography in a subset of patients (Echocardiographic substudy)
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on glycemic control as assessed by changes in HbA1c in diabetic post-AMI patients
- To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on the initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications in diabetic post-AMI patients.

# 3 Investigational plan

## 3.1 Study design

## Figure 3-1 Study design



\*Treatment with two doses of valsartan 40 mg or 80 mg (bid) required before starting study medication for patients who are randomized to LCZ696 and previously treated with ACE inhibitors

This study is a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, active controlled, event-driven phase III clinical trial designed to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril

Novartis	Confidential	Page 30
Amended Clinical Trial Protoco	ol (Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

when added to standard therapy in post-AMI patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion. Potential study candidates will consist of high-risk patients who have sustained a spontaneous acute myocardial infarction (STEMI or NSTEMI) with evidence of LV systolic dysfunction defined by LVEF  $\leq 40\%$  and/or pulmonary congestion (worst Killip class  $\geq$  II or radiological findings requiring intravenous treatment). In addition, patients must have at least one risk factor (age  $\geq 70$  yrs; diabetes; estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) < 60 ml/min; history of prior MI; occurrence of atrial fibrillation during index hospitalization; LVEF < 30% or Killip class III or IV associated with the index MI, or diagnosis of STEMI without reperfusion therapy within the first 24 hours of the index MI) and should not have known prior history of chronic HF. Study candidates must also be hemodynamically stable defined as systolic blood pressure (SBP)  $\geq 100$  mmHg if on ACE inhibitors or ARBs or SBP  $\geq 110$  mmHg if not on ACE inhibitors, vasodilators, vasopressors or inotropes in the last 24 hours prior to randomization, and be considered clinically stable in the opinion of the investigator.

After assessing eligibility during the screening period, consenting patients who meet the study inclusion and exclusion criteria will be randomized 1:1 to receive LCZ696 titrated to a target dose of 200 mg twice daily or ramipril titrated to a target dose of 5 mg twice daily in a double-blind manner for the duration of the study. In addition, in order to minimize the potential risk of angioedema, patients who were previously treated with ACE inhibitors receiving the last dose of that agent during the last 36 hours prior to randomization will receive a valsartan bridging for one day. To achieve this, those who are subsequently randomized to LCZ696 will receive two doses of valsartan in a blinded manner prior to beginning double-blind LCZ696 treatment. Patients randomized to ramipril will receive two doses of ramipril and two doses of valsartan placebo in a blinded manner prior to beginning double-blind ramipril and LCZ696 placebo treatment. Randomization must occur no earlier than 12 hours and no more than 7 days after index MI presentation.

A screening period, or epoch, of no more than 7 days after index MI presentation will be used to determine if patients qualify to enter the double-blind treatment phase of the study. Patients may be randomized on the same day that they are consented and screened.

Eligible patients will be randomized 1:1 to receive LCZ696 titrated to a target dose of 200 mg twice daily or ramipril titrated to a target dose of 5 mg twice daily. Three dose levels of study medication will be administered in a stepwise titration (Table 3-1). The goal of treatment is to ensure that each patient receives the target dose or maximal tolerated dose of study medication (Figure 3-2).

Table 3-1	Study drug dose levels during treatment epoch
-----------	---

Dose Level	LCZ696 Treatment Arm*	Ramipril Treatment Arm
1	50 mg b.i.d.†	1.25 mg b.i.d.
2	100 mg b.i.d.†	2.5 mg b.i.d.
3	200 mg b.i.d.	5 mg b.i.d.
* I CZ606 desing is based on the total amount of both components of sacubitril/valsartan; does lovels		

 \* LCZ696 dosing is based on the total amount of both components of sacubitril/valsartan; dose levels 1, 2 and 3 are equivalent to sacubitril/valsartan 24/26 mg, 49/51 mg and 97/103 mg, respectively.
 \* Patients who are randomized to LCZ696 and received ACE inhibitors in the 36 hours prior to randomization will be given a bridging valsartan dose in a blinded manner for one day (two doses at either dose level V1 or V2: 40 or 80 mg b.i.d.) prior to beginning double-blind LCZ696 treatment.

Figure 3-2 Study drug initiation and up-titration in PARADISE-MI



\* [ACEi/ARB: Yes] is defined as receiving ACEi or ARB during the last 24 hours prior to randomization

<sup>†</sup> At Investigator's discretion and patient clinical condition, dose level 2 can be initiated for [ACEi/ARB: Yes] patients

\* Patients randomized to LCZ696, who receive their last dose of ACEi within 36 hours prior to randomization, will receive two doses of blinded valsartan at 40 mg (level V1) or 80 mg (level V2) according to Investigator's discretion

The starting dose level of the study drugs will be determined based on the patient's clinical condition and taking into consideration their prior standard background therapy. Patients who did not receive an ACE inhibitor or ARB in the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor/ARB No patients) will start at dose level 1. Patients who did receive an ACE inhibitor or ARB in the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor or ARB in the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor or ARB in the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor/ARB Yes patients) will start at dose level 1, or at investigator's discretion, dose level 2, after taking into consideration the patients' prior dose level of ACE inhibitor/ARB therapy (Table 3-2) and clinical condition (SBP, renal function, etc.).

corresponding to dose level 2 of study drug				
ACE inhibitor	Dose	ARB	Dose	
Benazepril	20 mg	Azilsartan	40 mg	
Captopril	100 mg	Candesartan	16 mg	
Cilazapril	2.5 mg	Eprosartan	400 mg	
Enalapril	10 mg	Irbesartan	150 mg	
Fosinopril	20 mg	Losartan	50 mg	
Imidapril	10 mg	Olmesartan	10 mg	
Lisinopril	10 mg	Telmisartan	40 mg	
Moxepril	7.5 mg	Valsartan	160 mg	
Perindopril	4 mg			
Quinapril	20 mg			
Ramipril	5 mg			
Trandolapril	2 mg			
Zofenopril	30 mg			

# Table 3-2Total daily doses of commonly used ACE inhibitors and ARBs<br/>corresponding to dose level 2 of study drug

ACE inhibitor/ARB No patients (no treatment with ACE inhibitor/ARB therapy during the 24 hours prior to randomization):

• Start at dose level 1, if SBP is  $\geq$  110 mmHg

ACE inhibitor/ARB Yes patients (treated with ACE inhibitor/ARB therapy during the 24 hours prior to randomization):

- Start at dose level 1, if SBP is  $\geq$  100 mmHg OR
- At investigator's discretion, patients may also start at dose level 2, taking into consideration patient's prior dose level of ACE inhibitor/ARB therapy (Table 3-2) and clinical condition (SBP, renal function, etc.).

In order to minimize the potential risk of angioedema, patients who are randomized to LCZ696 but who were previously treated with an ACE inhibitor during the 36 hours prior to randomization will receive valsartan bridging for one day before beginning the double-blind LCZ696 treatment. Two doses of blinded valsartan (dose level V1, valsartan 40 mg or dose level V2 valsartan 80 mg) will be available. As outlined above (Figure 3-2), the dose level of the 1-day valsartan bridging will also be determined based on the patient's prior dose level of ACE inhibitor therapy and clinical condition at the investigator's discretion (Figure 3-2). On day 1, patients randomized to ramipril will receive two doses of ramipril and two doses of valsartan placebo in a blinded manner prior to beginning double-blind ramipril and LCZ696 placebo treatment.

Following initiation of study drug, patients should be uptitrated to the next dose level no earlier than 24 hours after the initial dose of study drug. The aim is to achieve the target dose level 3 within **2 weeks** after randomization; however, slower up-titration will be permitted if necessary to manage patient safety and tolerability. For patients who have not been uptitrated to dose level 3 by week 4, an unscheduled dose titration visit on or about week 6 should be considered to evaluate whether uptitration to the target dose, dose level 3, can be implemented.

In addition, investigators should document the reasons for not achieving target study drug dose level 3 during the Week 2 to Week 8 visits.

Patients that cannot tolerate dose level 3 will be allowed to stay at level 1 or 2 as maintenance dose. Study drug dose level adjustments should be based on overall safety and tolerability with special focus on a) symptomatic hypotension, b) any clinically significant decrease in eGFR/increase in creatinine (Cr) and c) hyperkalemia (Table 3-3). Treatment guidelines for blood pressure management and hyperkalemia are provided in Appendix 4 and Appendix 5, respectively. Every attempt should be made to maintain patients on the target study drug dose (dose level 3) or maximally tolerated dose levels throughout the trial. If the patient does not tolerate the target study drug dose level the investigator should consider, if appropriate, adjusting non-disease-modifying background medications (e.g., diuretics, nitrates or calcium channel blockers) to rectify the situation before considering down-titration to the next lower study drug dose level.

Parameter	Criteria
Blood pressure	SBP ≥ 100 mmHg
Renal function	eGFR ≥ 30 mL/min/1.73m <sup>2</sup> and creatinine increase < 0.5 mg/dI from baseline
Serum potassium	K < 5.5 mmol/L (mEq/L)
(or equivalent plasma potassium value)	
AEs or conditions	No postural symptoms or any AEs that preclude up- titration according to the investigator's judgment

Table 3-3Safety monitoring criteria that must be met for dose uptitration

In addition to the core study, biomarker and echocardiographic (cardiac and lung ultrasound) substudies will be conducted in subsets of randomized patients. Enrollment into these substudies will be sequential with all eligible patients considered within a study site participating in either one or both substudies.

- At least 1,000 patients from selected centers will participate in the biomarker substudy. Biomarker samples will be collected at Baseline, Day 14, and Month 8.
- At least 488 patients from selected centers will participate in the echocardiographic substudy. Echocardiography will be performed at baseline and Month 8 (Appendix 6).

This is an event-driven trial, the study will continue until a total of at least 708 first confirmed primary triple composite endpoint events and at least 592 confirmed double composite events of first CV death or HF hospitalization (i.e., first secondary endpoint) have been achieved. Approximately 5,650 randomized post-AMI patients will be required to accrue the necessary number of confirmed endpoints. Once randomized, all patients will be followed until the total numbers of required confirmed endpoint events have been achieved and final follow-up has been performed.

It is anticipated that the total trial duration will be approximately 43 months, with a projected recruitment period of approximately 37 months, followed by approximately 4 months of follow-up after the last patient is enrolled to accrue the needed number of endpoints, the closeout period is expected to last an additional 1-2 months. The overall estimated mean follow-up time will be approximately 19 months for the study. Although these are the

Novartis	Confidential	Page 34
Amended Clinical Trial Protoc	col (Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

estimated timelines, they may change according to the rate of randomization and rates of occurrence of the primary and first secondary endpoints.

## 3.2 Rationale for study design

This phase III outcome study in post-AMI patients is designed as a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, active-controlled, event-driven study in order to assess the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 when added to standard therapy for high-risk post-AMI patients with left ventricular systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion. Patients entering the study will be randomized to either LCZ696 or ramipril and are required to receive standard-of-care background therapy according to regional or local guidelines / institutional standards throughout the study. Once randomized, all patients will be followed until the total required numbers of confirmed endpoint events have accrued. The study design reflects prior pivotal, long-term, cardiovascular outcome trials in post-AMI patients.

The primary endpoint of this study is a composite of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF in patients with left ventricular systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion following an AMI who do not have known prior history of chronic HF. While the composite of CV death or HF hospitalization is a well-established mortality and morbidity endpoint, the addition of the outpatient HF component, which in this study represents the confirmed diagnosis of new onset symptomatic HF, aims to capture the clinically important outpatient event that contributes to the totality of HF morbidity following an AMI presenting as either inpatient (i.e., HF hospitalization) or outpatient (i.e., outpatient HF) events. The diagnostic criteria for adjudication of HF symptoms and signs are identical whether the patient is seen in an inpatient or outpatient setting.

# 3.3 Rationale for dose/regimen, route of administration and duration of treatment

The selection of LCZ696 200 mg given orally twice daily as the target dose for this study was based primarily on the superior efficacy and safety results of LCZ696 200 mg compared to enalapril 10 mg each given twice daily in the PARADIGM-HF study, in which 60% of the HFrEF patients enrolled had an ischemic etiology and 43% had prior MI. LCZ696 200 mg twice daily delivers similar valsartan exposure (assessed by AUC) as valsartan 160 mg twice daily, which was demonstrated in the VALIANT study to be as effective as standard-of-care ACE inhibitor in patients with AMI complicated by LV systolic dysfunction and/or HF. Further, biomarker analysis and modeling indicate that this dose of LCZ696 delivers approximately 90% of its maximal neprilysin (NEP) inhibition. The twice daily dosing schedule is considered necessary for sustained NEP inhibition over a 24-hour period and it is also anticipated to reduce the incidence of hypotension, compared to a once daily regimen, particularly in elderly patients.

## 3.4 Rationale for choice of comparator

Major clinical trials have established ACE inhibitors as the standard-of-care for RAS blockade and ACE inhibitors are recommended by treatment guidelines as the first-line therapy for post-AMI patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or HF. The primary objective of study CLCZ696G2301 is to demonstrate superiority of LCZ696 over an ACE inhibitor in

Novartis	Confidential	Page 35
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol	(Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

reducing CV mortality and HF morbidity in post-AMI patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion. Ramipril is one of the most commonly used ACE inhibitors in post-AMI patients and is selected as the active comparator of this study. In the AIRE study, ramipril at target dose of 5 mg twice daily compared to placebo demonstrated a significant 27% relative reduction in mortality (p=0.002; principally CV death), also 26% and 23% reductions in the risks of HF hospitalization and progression to severe/resistant HF, respectively (AIRE Investigators 1993). Ramipril in the same daily dose was subsequently shown to reduce cardiovascular mortality in a broader population of patients at cardiovascular risk (The HOPE Investigators, 2000).

#### 3.5 **Purpose and timing of interim analyses/design adaptations**

Two interim analyses (IAs) are planned to assess efficacy. The cut-off time for the first IA is planned to be when approximately two-thirds of the target number of primary adjudicated events (i.e. approximately 472 first CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF events) have occurred. The analysis cut-off time for the second IA is planned to be 01-Mar-2020 (estimated start of COVID-19 impact globally). All primary events that occurred prior to 01-Mar-2020, will be included in the second IA. It is estimated that the second IA will include approximately 80% of the target number of 708 Clinical Event Committee (CEC)-confirmed primary events.

## 3.6 Risks and benefits

The risk to patients participating in the study will be minimized by compliance with the inclusion/exclusion criteria and close clinical monitoring. Patients will be instructed not to take any RAS blockade medications (ACE inhibitor or ARB) from the day they start study drug to avoid excess RAS blockade. The risk of discontinuation of concomitant ACE inhibitors or ARBs will be minimal as the study treatment will be reflective of the typical dosing schedule of most ACE inhibitors and ARBs. All patients will be required to continue receiving the rest of their standard of care background CV medications. In addition, for patients randomized to LCZ696 who received ACE inhibitors in the last 36 hours prior to randomization, a one day bridging period with 2 doses of valsartan before starting LCZ696 treatment is instituted to minimize the risk of angioedema (Section 3.1).

In women of child-bearing potential, a possible risk of developmental toxicity cannot be excluded. Women of child-bearing potential should therefore use a highly effective method of contraception during dosing. If there is any question that the patient will not reliably comply, they should not be entered in the study.

Since this is a long-term outcome study, participating patients will benefit from careful monitoring and follow-up during the entire study duration regardless of whether they are receiving the study medication.

## 4 Population

The study population will consist of male and female patients age 18 years or older with a diagnosis of acute spontaneous MI and evidence of left ventricular (LV) systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion associated with the index MI. Patients will be randomized

between 12 hours and 7 days following the index acute MI. At the time of randomization, patients should be hemodynamically stable and without persistent clinical HF. The goal is to randomize approximately 5,650 patients in approximately 500 centers worldwide.

## 4.1 Inclusion criteria

Patients eligible for inclusion in this study must fulfill all of the following criteria:

- 1. Written informed consent must be obtained before any assessment is performed.
- 2. Male or female patients  $\geq 18$  years of age.
- 3. Diagnosis of spontaneous AMI based on the universal MI definition\* with randomization to occur between 12 hours and 7 days after index event presentation\*\*.

Spontaneous AMI is defined when there is evidence of myocardial necrosis in a clinical setting consistent with myocardial ischemia due to primary coronary event. Under these conditions, the following criteria have to be met for the diagnosis of spontaneous AMI:

- Detection of rise and/or fall of cardiac enzymes (cardiac troponin, cTn or the MB fraction of creatinine kinase, CKMB) with at least one value above the 99<sup>th</sup> percentile of the upper reference limit (URL) or the local laboratory MI diagnosis cut-off value, together with evidence of myocardial ischemia with at least one of the following:
  - Ischemic discomfort or other ischemia symptom(s)
  - Electrocardiogram (ECG) characteristics of STEMI or NSTEMI including new or presumably new significant ST-segment-T wave (ST-T) changes

• Newly developed pathological Q waves or left bundle branch block in the ECG (\* Patients with a spontaneous MI event determined to be secondary to another medical condition such as anemia, hypotension, or an arrhythmia OR thought to be caused by coronary vasospasm with documented normal coronary arteries are not eligible; patients with clinical presentation thought to be related to Takotsubo cardiomyopathy are also not eligible)

(\*\* Index MI presentation is the time of patient presentation at either the emergency room/emergency department (ER/ED), intensive care unit/coronary care unit (ICU/CCU) or hospital ward etc., for the treatment of the index MI.)

- 4. Evidence of LV systolic dysfunction and/or<sup>‡</sup> pulmonary congestion requiring intravenous treatment associated with the index MI event defined as:
  - LVEF ≤40% assessed locally by echocardiography, magnetic resonance imaging, cardiac CT, radionuclide or contrast ventriculography after index MI presentation and prior to randomization.

(These examinations may be performed as part of patient standard-of-care. In case multiple LVEF measurements have been performed during index event, the last one performed prior to randomization should be considered as the qualifying measurement), and/or  $^{\dagger}$ 

• Pulmonary congestion requiring intravenous treatment with diuretics, vasodilators, vasopressors and/or inotropes during the index hospitalization supported by clinical assessment (worst Killip class, II or above; see Appendix 3 for Killip class definition) or radiological findings. Radiological evidence of pulmonary congestion is defined as

pulmonary venous congestion with interstitial or alveolar edema and must be supported by at least one chest X-ray or CT scan.

(<sup>†</sup> denotes that patients with either LVEF  $\leq$ 40%, or pulmonary congestion requiring IV treatment, or both will qualify for this inclusion criterion)

- 5. At least one of the following 8 risk factors:
  - Age  $\geq$  70 years
  - eGFR  $<60 \text{ mL/min}/1.73 \text{ m}^2$  based on MDRD formula at screening visit
  - Type I or II diabetes mellitus
  - Documented history of prior MI supported by ECG changes and/or elevation of cardiac enzymes consistent with MI diagnosis.
  - Atrial fibrillation as noted by ECG, associated with index MI
  - LVEF <30% associated with index MI (If multiple LVEF measurements have been performed during index event, the last one performed prior to randomization should be considered as the qualifying measurement.)
  - Worst Killip class III or IV associated with index MI requiring intravenous treatment
  - STEMI without reperfusion therapy within the first 24 hours after presentation
- 6. Hemodynamically stable defined as:
  - SBP  $\geq$  100 mmHg at randomization for patients who received ACE inhibitor/ARB during the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor/ARB Yes patients)
  - SBP ≥ 110 mmHg at randomization for patients who did not receive ACE inhibitor/ARB during the last 24 hours prior to randomization (ACE inhibitor/ARB No patients)
  - No intravenous treatment with diuretics, vasodilators, vasopressors and/or inotropes during the last 24 hours prior to randomization.

## 4.2 Exclusion criteria

Patients fulfilling any of the following criteria are not eligible for inclusion in this study. No additional exclusions may be applied by the investigator, in order to ensure that the study population will be representative of all eligible patients.

- 1. Known history of chronic HF prior to randomization
- 2. Cardiogenic shock within the last 24 hours prior to randomization
- 3. Persistent clinical HF at the time of randomization
- 4. Coronary artery bypass graft (CABG) performed or planned for index MI
- 5. Clinically significant right ventricular MI as index MI
- 6. Symptomatic hypotension at screening or randomization
- 7. Patients with a known history of angioedema
- 8. Stroke or transient ischemic attack within one month prior to randomization
- 9. Known or suspected bilateral renal artery stenosis
- 10. Clinically significant obstructive cardiomyopathy

- 11. Open-heart surgery performed within one month prior to randomization or planned cardiac surgery within the 3 months after randomization
- 12. eGFR < 30 ml/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup> as measured by the Modification of Diet in Renal Disease (MDRD) formula at screening
- 13. Serum potassium > 5.2 mmol /L (or equivalent plasma potassium value) at randomization
- 14. Known hepatic impairment (as evidenced by total bilirubin > 3.0 mg/dL or increased ammonia levels, if performed), or history of cirrhosis with evidence of portal hypertension such as esophageal varices
- 15. Previous use of LCZ696 or Entresto<sup>TM</sup>
- 16. Use of other investigational drugs within 30 days prior to screening
- 17. History of hypersensitivity to the study drugs or drugs of similar chemical classes
- 18. Known intolerance or contraindications to study drugs or drugs of similar chemical classes including ACE inhibitors, ARB or NEP inhibitors
- 19. Patients taking medications prohibited by the protocol that cannot be discontinued for the duration of the study
- 20. History of malignancy of any organ system (other than localized basal cell carcinoma of the skin) within the past 3 years with a life expectancy of less than 1 year.
- 21. Any surgical or medical condition which might significantly alter the absorption, distribution, metabolism, or extraction of study drug at investigators' discretion.
- 22. History or evidence of drug or alcohol abuse within the last 12 months
- 23. Patients considered unsuitable for the study, including patients with psychiatric, behavioral or cognitive disorders, sufficient to interfere with the patient's ability to understand and comply with the protocol instructions or follow-up procedures
- 24. Pregnant or nursing (lactating) women, where pregnancy is defined as the state of a female after conception and until the termination of gestation, confirmed by a positive human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) laboratory test
- 25. Women of child-bearing potential, defined as all women physiologically capable of becoming pregnant, unless they are using highly effective methods of contraception during dosing of investigational drug and for 7 days off of study drug. Highly effective contraception methods include:
  - Total abstinence (when this is in line with the preferred and usual lifestyle of the patient. Periodic abstinence (e.g., calendar, ovulation, symptothermal, post-ovulation methods) and withdrawal are not acceptable methods of contraception
  - Female sterilization (have had surgical bilateral oophorectomy with or without hysterectomy) or tubal ligation at least six weeks before taking study treatment. In case of oophorectomy alone, only when the reproductive status of the woman has been confirmed by follow-up hormone level assessment
  - Male sterilization (at least 6 months prior to Visit 1). For female patients on the study, the vasectomized male partner should be the sole partner for that patient
  - Use of oral, (estrogen and progesterone), injected or implanted hormonal methods of contraception or placement of an intrauterine device (IUD) or intrauterine system (IUS) or other forms of hormonal contraception that have comparable efficacy (failure rate <1%), for example hormone vaginal ring or transdermal hormone contraception

- In case of use of oral contraception women should have been stable on the same pill for a minimum of 3 months before taking study treatment
- Women are considered post-menopausal and not of child bearing potential if they have had 12 months of natural (spontaneous) amenorrhea with an appropriate clinical profile (e.g. age appropriate, history of vasomotor symptoms) or have had surgical bilateral oophorectomy (with or without hysterectomy) or tubal ligation at least six weeks ago. In the case of oophorectomy alone, only when the reproductive status of the woman has been confirmed by follow-up hormone level assessment is she considered not of child bearing potential

In case local regulations deviate from the contraception methods listed above, local regulations apply and will be described in the ICF.

- 26. Patients in atrial fibrillation at randomization are excluded from the echocardiographic substudy
- 27. Patients with pulmonary fibrosis, or interstitial lung disease, current pneumonia, pneumonitis, pneumothorax, or chest pain, prior lung resection or lung transplantation, or current or prior lung or pleural cancer at randomization are excluded from the lung ultrasound assessment

## 5 Treatment

## 5.1 Study treatment

## 5.1.1 Investigational and control drugs

All eligible patients will be randomized 1:1 to either LCZ696 titrated to a target dose of 200 mg twice daily or ramipril titrated to a target dose of 5 mg twice daily in a double-blind manner for the duration of the study. In addition, patients will continue to receive optimal standard of care background therapy to treat the index MI event and co-morbid conditions, as considered appropriate by the investigator and in accordance with the local/institutional guidelines, with the exception of an ACE inhibitor or ARB as this will be replaced by study drug. The use of an open label ACE inhibitor or an ARB in addition to randomized study drug is strictly prohibited.

The following study drugs will be provided:

- LCZ696 50 mg, 100 mg and 200 mg tablets, and matching placebo (LCZ696 doses are equivalent to sacubitril/valsartan 24/26 mg, 49/51 mg and 97/103 mg, respectively)
- Ramipril 1.25 mg, 2.5 mg, and 5 mg capsules, and matching placebo
- Valsartan (VAL489) 40 mg and 80 mg tablets, and matching placebo (two doses for 1 day in a subset of randomized patients) (Section 3.1)

All study medications will be supplied in bottles or blister cards. Sufficient medication will be provided for the treatment according to study protocol, including additional medication to allow for delayed visits. Medication labels will be in the local language and comply with the legal requirements of the country. They will include storage conditions for the drug and the medication number, but no information about the patient.

## 5.1.2 Additional treatment

No additional treatment beyond investigational drug and control drug are included in this trial.

#### 5.2 Treatment arms

Patients will be assigned to one of the following two treatment arms in a ratio of 1:1 at Visit 101.

- LCZ696 at dose levels 1-3 (50, 100 and 200 mg twice daily)
- Ramipril at dose levels 1-3 (1.25, 2.5 and 5 mg twice daily)

#### 5.3 Treatment assignment and randomization

At Visit 101 all eligible patients will be randomized via Interactive Response Technology (IRT) to one of the treatment arms. The investigator or his/her delegate will contact the IRT after confirming that the patient fulfills all the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The IRT will assign a randomization number to the patient, which will be used to link the patient to a treatment arm and will specify a unique medication number for the first package of study drug to be dispensed to the patient. The randomization number will not be communicated to the caller.

The randomization numbers will be generated using the following procedure to ensure that treatment assignment is unbiased and concealed from patients and investigator staff. A patient randomization list will be produced by the IRT provider using a validated system that automates the random assignment of patient numbers to randomization numbers. These randomization numbers are linked to the different treatment arms, which in turn are linked to medication numbers. A separate medication list will be produced by or under the responsibility of Novartis Drug Supply Management using a validated system that automates the random assignment of medication numbers to packs containing the investigational drug(s).

Randomization will be stratified by region and type of index MI (STEMI or NSTEMI).

The randomization scheme for patients will be reviewed and approved by a member of the Novartis Randomization Group.

## 5.4 Treatment blinding

Patients, investigator staff, persons performing the assessments, and data analysts will remain blind to the identity of the treatment from the time of randomization until database lock, using the following methods:

- Randomization data are kept strictly confidential until the time of unblinding, and will not be accessible by anyone involved in the study with the following exceptions:
  - 1. The independent and unblinded statistician, programmer and data personnel who are involved in preparing safety and efficacy interim analysis reports for the Data Monitoring Committee (DMC). These personnel will not be involved in any other trial conduct related activities.
  - 2. DMC members.

- The identity of the treatments will be concealed by the use of investigational treatment that are all identical in packaging, labeling, schedule of administration, appearance, taste and odor.
- A double-dummy design is used because the identity of the study drug cannot be disguised, as the drug products are visibly different.

Unblinding will only occur in the case of patient emergencies (see Section 5.5.9), at the time of an interim analysis by the DMC and at the conclusion of the study.

For any patient who was intentionally unblinded by the investigator (treatment code has been broken as per study process) the patient must permanently discontinue the study treatment; whereas the appropriate personnel from the site and Novartis will assess whether study drug should be discontinued in instances where a patient is inadvertently unblinded for any reason.

## 5.5 Treating the patient

Sponsor qualified medical personnel will be readily available to advise on trial related medical questions or problems.

#### 5.5.1 Patient numbering

Each patient is uniquely identified in the study by a combination of his/her center number and patient number. The center number is assigned by Novartis to the investigative site.

Upon signing the informed consent form, the patient is assigned a patient number by the investigator. At each site, the first patient is assigned patient number and subsequent patients/subjects are assigned consecutive numbers (e.g. the second patient is assigned patient number the third patient is assigned patient number). The investigator or his/her staff will contact the IRT and provide the requested identifying information for the patient to register them into the IRT. For studies using eCRFs, only the assigned patient number must be entered in the field labeled "Patient ID" on the electronic data capture (EDC) data entry screen (e.g. enter meter screen (e.g. enter screen (e.g. enter meter screen (e.g. enter meter screen (e.g. enter meter screen (e.g. enter meter screen (e.g. enter screen (e.g. ent

If the patient fails to be randomized for any reason, the IRT must be notified within 2 days that the patient was not randomized. The reason for not being randomized will be entered on the Screening Log, and the screening eCRFs should also be completed.

#### 5.5.2 Dispensing the study drug

Each study site will be supplied with study drug in packaging of identical appearance.

The study drug packaging has a 2-part label. A unique medication number is printed on each part of this label which corresponds to one of the two treatment arms. Investigator staff will identify the study drug package(s) to dispense to the patient by contacting the IRT and obtaining the medication number(s). Immediately before dispensing the package to the patient, investigator staff will detach the outer part of the label from the packaging and affix it to the source document (Drug Label Form) for that patient's unique subject number.

#### 5.5.3 Handling of study and additional treatment

#### 5.5.3.1 Handling of study treatment

Study treatment must be received by a designated person at the study site, handled and stored safely and properly, and kept in a secured location to which only the investigator and designees have access. Upon receipt, all study treatment must be stored according to the instructions specified on the labels. Clinical supplies are to be dispensed only in accordance with the protocol. Technical complaints are to be reported to the respective Novartis country pharma organization (CPO) Quality Assurance.

Medication labels will be in the local language and comply with the legal requirements of each country. They will include storage conditions for the study treatment but no information about the patient except for the medication number.

The investigator must maintain an accurate record of the shipment and dispensing of study treatment in a drug accountability log. Monitoring of drug accountability will be performed by monitors during site visits or remotely and at the completion of the trial. Patients will be asked to return all unused study treatment and packaging at each study visit or at the time of discontinuation of study treatment.

At the conclusion of the study, and as appropriate during the course of the study, the investigator will return all unused study treatment, packaging, drug labels, and a copy of the completed drug accountability log to the Novartis monitor or to the Novartis address provided in the investigator folder at each site.

#### 5.5.3.2 Handling of additional treatment

Not applicable.

#### 5.5.4 Instructions for prescribing and taking study treatment

Novartis will supply the investigators with all study medications required for the course of the study. Patients will be provided with medication packs containing study drug corresponding to their assigned treatment arm and dose level, sufficient to last until the next scheduled visit. In order to adequately blind the study, patients will be required to take a total of two pills, (one tablet from the LCZ696/LCZ696 matching placebo pack and one capsule from the ramipril/ramipril matching placebo pack) twice a day for the duration of the study.

For patients who were previously treated with an ACE inhibitor receiving the last dose of that agent within 36 hours prior to randomization, a valsartan bridging for one day will be administered in a blinded manner. To achieve this, on day 1, those patients who are subsequently randomized to LCZ696 will receive two doses of ramipril placebo and two doses of valsartan in a blinded manner prior to beginning double-blind LCZ696 plus ramipril placebo treatment. Patients randomized to ramipril on day 1 will receive two doses of ramipril and two doses of valsartan placebo in a blinded manner prior to beginning double-blind LCZ696 plus ramipril and two doses of valsartan placebo in a blinded manner prior to beginning double-blind ramipril plus LCZ696 placebo treatment.

Novartis	Confidential	Page 43
Amended Clinical Trial Protoco	ol (Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

Patients who were not previously treated with an ACE inhibitor, or who received the last dose of that agent greater than 36 hours prior to randomization, will immediately start on double-blind LCZ696 or ramipril without valsartan bridging.

Table 5-1 summarizes the study drug that will be taken during the treatment epoch.

Table 5-1	Study drug dispen	sed during the treatmen	t epoch by study visit
-----------	-------------------	-------------------------	------------------------

Study visit <sup>c</sup>	Dose level	LCZ696	Ramipril	Valsartan <sup>ь</sup>
101	1 <sup>a</sup>	50 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.	1.25 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.	40 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.
101ª/102	2	100 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.	2.5 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.	80 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.
103	3	200 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.	5 mg or matching placebo b.i.d.	

<sup>a</sup> At Investigator's discretion, dose level 2 can be administered at Visit 101 for the [ACE inhibitor/ARB: Yes] patients.

<sup>b</sup> For patients who were previously treated with ACE inhibitor receiving the last dose within 36 hours prior to randomization;

If randomized to LCZ696, they will receive a valsartan bridging for one day before beginning the double-blind LCZ696 treatment.

- Two doses of blinded valsartan dose level V1 (valsartan 40 mg) or dose level V2 (valsartan 80 mg) will be available at Visit 101.
- At investigator's discretion dose level V1 or V2 can be administered for one day followed by active LCZ696; these patients will also receive ramipril matching placebo from Visit 101 onwards.

If randomized to ramipril, they will receive active ramipril, and two doses of valsartan matching placebo for one day followed by active ramipril and LCZ696 matching placebo.

<sup>c</sup> If the study drug is up-titrated during the index hospitalization, increase to the next dose level can occur prior to next study visit if tolerable but should be no early than 24 hours; slower up-titration will also be permitted if necessary to manage patient safety and tolerability.

Patients will be instructed to take their morning study drug doses at approximately 08:00 (8 AM) and their evening study drug dose at approximately 20:00 (8 PM). The study drugs should be taken with water, with or without food. If the patient misses taking any study drug dose, he/she should take it as soon as possible, unless it is almost time for the following scheduled dose. In this case, the patient should skip the missed dose and return back to his/her regular study drug administration schedule.

All dosages prescribed and dispensed to the patient and all dose changes during the study must be recorded on the Dosage Administration Record case report form (CRF). All kits of study treatment assigned by the IRT will be recorded/databased in the IRT.

The investigator must promote compliance by instructing the patient to take the study treatment exactly as prescribed and by stating that compliance is necessary for the patient's safety and the validity of the study. The patient must also be instructed to contact the investigator if he/she is unable for any reason to take the study treatment as prescribed.

#### 5.5.5 Permitted dose adjustments and interruptions of study treatment

For patients who are unable to tolerate the protocol-specified dosing scheme, dose level adjustments and/or temporary interruptions of study treatment are permitted in order to keep the patient on study drug. The following guidelines should be followed:

Every attempt should be made to maintain patients at the target study drug dose level throughout the trial. If the patient does not tolerate the target study drug dose level, the investigator can, if appropriate, adjust concomitant background medications for co-morbid conditions to rectify the situation, and if necessary down titrate to the next lower study drug dose level. For hypotension or dizziness, consideration should be given to adjusting the dose of diuretic and/or concomitant antihypertensive agents (e.g., calcium channel blockers) and non-antihypertensive agents that lower blood pressure (BP) (e.g., nitrates). It is important to note that dose adjustment of disease-modifying background therapy, e.g.,  $\beta$  blockers, or mineralocorticoid (aldosterone) antagonists is discouraged under these circumstances.

#### Adjustment of study drug dose level

If in the investigator's opinion down titration of study drug to a lower dose level is deemed necessary it should be done in accordance with the following instructions:

During the treatment epoch, down titration of the study drug at any time during the study based on the judgment of the investigator will be allowed according to the safety and tolerability criteria defined in Appendix 4, and Appendix 5. If down titration is necessary, the patient should be down titrated to the next lower study drug dose level in the titration scheme. The patient may continue receiving the lower dose level for a recommended period of 1 to 4 weeks before being re-challenged at the next higher dose level. For example, a patient who encounters tolerability problems at the target study drug dose level (i.e., dose level 3) should receive the study drug at dose level 2 for 1 to 4 weeks at the discretion of the investigator. Then, he/she should be re-challenged with up-titration back to dose level 3.

If the tolerability issues are not alleviated despite down titration by one dose level, the investigator may down titrate further to the next lower study drug dose level for 1 to 4 weeks, up to temporary discontinuation of the study drug. Again, once stable, the patient should be re-challenged with up titration to the next higher dose level every 1 to 4 weeks in an attempt to bring back the patient gradually to the target study drug dose level (i.e., dose level 3). The investigator may choose the next dose level for down- or up-titration according to his or her judgment. The IRT system should be contacted to register any changes in the patient's study drug dose level, including in cases of temporary and permanent discontinuation of the study drug, and to obtain the medication numbers of the study drug supplies required for the new study drug dose level. In some instances, according to the safety and tolerability criteria and the investigator's judgment, dose level 1 or 2 could be maintained if he/she considers that the patient's condition would not allow any further up titration to the target dose level of study drug (i.e., dose level 3). In this case, it would be acceptable to maintain the patient at dose level 1 or level 2, whichever is the higher and tolerated dose level by the patient.

These changes must be recorded on the Dosage Administration Record CRF.

#### Study drug restart after temporary treatment interruption

Study drug should be reintroduced in those patients who temporarily discontinue it as soon as medically justified in the opinion of the investigator. Once the investigator considers the patient's condition appropriate for receiving the study drug, the investigator should re-start the patient on the study drug at the most appropriate and allowable dose level per his/her medical judgment. If tolerated, the patient should be up-titrated one dose level every 1 to 4 weeks to the target dose level 3, as per the investigator's judgment. Should the patient not tolerate the re-start study drug dose level, he/she may be down titrated again (if appropriate) or temporarily discontinue the study medication again and a new attempt to up titrate or reintroduce the study drug could be considered by the investigator as soon as medically justified in his/her judgment.

The use of an open-label ACE inhibitor, ARB, commercially available Entresto<sup>TM</sup> or a direct renin inhibitor is strictly prohibited while patient is taking study drug. However, if for any reason a patient off study drug has started open-label treatment with an ACE inhibitor or Entresto<sup>TM</sup>, it must be discontinued  $\geq$ 36 hours prior to restarting study drug. For patients off study drug treated with an ARB or a direct renin inhibitor it must be discontinued prior to re-initiation of study drug.

Reinitiation of study medications or any changes in concomitant medications must be recorded on the appropriate eCRFs.

In case of pregnancy discovered during the screening epoch, the patient will be withdrawn from the study immediately. In case of pregnancy discovered during the treatment epoch, the patient should be instructed to temporarily discontinue study drug immediately. Study drug intake should be resumed as soon as possible after the completion of the pregnancy and lactation period. Meanwhile, the patient should continue to attend scheduled study visits.

See Section 7.6 for further details on pregnancies and reporting guidelines

#### 5.5.6 Rescue medication

The intent in this study is to ensure that, wherever possible, patients are treated with an evidence-based dose (or lower dose if the target dose is not tolerated) of RAS inhibitor. Some patients in the study may experience intolerable adverse effects thought to be due to study drug which could lead to discontinuation of study medication. If study drug discontinuation is considered despite dose reduction and/or temporary interruption as described in Section 5.5.5, substitution of open-label ACE inhibitor or ARB therapy is recommended, according to the following guidance, to ensure patients receive sufficient RAS blockade.

Hypotension, hyperkalemia, renal dysfunction and cough are likely to be common in the patients enrolled in the present study. Guidance on handling hypotension and hyperkalemia by correcting the underlying causes and/or adjusting the non-disease modifying background therapy is provided to investigators in Appendix 4, and Appendix 5, respectively. If these measures do not lead to resolution of the adverse event(s), the dose of study drug should then be down-titrated or temporarily withdrawn if needed, followed by re-challenge, as described in Section 5.5.5. If a patient experiences symptomatic hypotension (despite the above measures) and a study drug discontinuation is required open-label ACE inhibitor or ARB therapy should be administered and titrated to the guideline-recommended target doses if

tolerated. Similar principles (such as emphasizing dose reduction or discontinuation of nondisease modifying drugs of NSAIDs and diuretics, etc., followed by dose adjustment of study drug) should also be exercised when handling the renal dysfunction adverse events.

Cough is also likely to be a common adverse event in the patients enrolled in the present study because of concomitant lung disease and potentially pulmonary congestion. For patients who have to discontinue study drug per investigator's assessment due to persistent and intolerable dry cough despite dose reduction or temporary interruption/re-challenge of study medication, it is recommended that patients are administered open-label valsartan (titrated to the guideline recommended target dose of 160 mg bid) or an alternative ARB if valsartan is not available.

Open-label ACE inhibitors or ARBs during the study can ONLY be given to patients if the study drug has been temporarily or permanently discontinued. If the patient is to be started on open-label ACE inhibitor the study drug must be stopped  $\geq$  36 hours prior to initiating ACE inhibitor. If reinitiating study drug, the open-label ACE inhibitor must be stopped  $\geq$  36 hours prior to resuming study drug. Open-label ARBs must also be stopped prior to resuming study drug.

Use of rescue medication must be recorded on the CV Concomitant medications/Significant nondrug therapies CRF.

#### 5.5.7 Concomitant medication

The investigator must instruct the patient to notify the study site about any new medications he/she takes after the patient was enrolled into the study. All medications, procedures and significant non-drug therapies (including physical therapy and blood transfusions) administered after the patient was enrolled into the study must be recorded in the concomitant medications eCRF.

Each concomitant drug must be individually assessed against all exclusion criteria/prohibited medication. If in doubt the investigator should contact the Novartis medical monitor before randomizing a patient or allowing a new medication to be started.

## **CV Medications**

The patient should be on an optimal medical regimen of background medications to effectively treat the index MI event and comorbidities, such as hypertension, diabetes, dyslipidemia and atrial fibrillation, etc. Investigators should take into consideration the patient's risk factors, such as age and comorbidities, and make every effort to control a patient's BP, lipid and glucose levels in accordance with international and local treatment guidelines.

#### Medications known to raise potassium levels

Potassium-sparing diuretics, potassium supplements and any other medications known to raise potassium levels should be used with caution while the patient is receiving the study drug due to the increased possibility of occurrence of hyperkalemia. The investigator is encouraged to assess patients' potassium levels regularly, especially in those who are receiving these medications.

#### Phosphodiesterase-5 (PDE-5) inhibitors

PDE-5 inhibitors should be used with caution while the patient is receiving study medication due to the increased possibility of the occurrence of hypotension.

#### HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors

Caution is recommended when co-administering LCZ696 with atorvastatin or other statins because of the potential to raise its plasma level. No meaningful increase in statin-related AEs was observed when LCZ696 was used concomitantly with statins in the PARADIGM-HF (Streefkerk H, et al. 2017) study. No dose adjustments are currently proposed for atorvastatin or other statins when coadministered with sacubitril/valsartan, Investigators should treat their patients with statins based on their best clinical judgement and local treatment guidelines. Diligent monitoring and reporting of statin-related adverse events should also be performed.

#### 5.5.8 Prohibited medication

Use of the treatments displayed in Table 5-2 is NOT allowed after the start of study drug due to safety reasons, unless the actions specified are taken.

Table 5-2 **Prohibited medication** Medication Action taken Discontinue study drug. The open label ACE inhibitor must be stopped for ≥36 hours Any ACE inhibitor prior to re-initiation of study drug Discontinue study drug. The open label ARB must be stopped prior to re-initiation of Any ARB study drug Discontinue study drug. The open label direct renin inhibitor must be stopped prior to Any direct renin re-initiation of study drug inhibitor Entresto™\* Discontinue study drug. The open label Entresto™ must be stopped for ≥36 hours prior to re-initiation of study drug \*Commercially available sacubitril/valsartan

The concomitant use of open-label ACE inhibitor, ARBs, commercially available Entresto<sup>TM</sup> or a direct renin inhibitor is strictly prohibited while the patient is receiving study drug. If the addition of an ACE inhibitor, ARB, Entresto<sup>TM</sup> or direct renin inhibitor is necessary, then study drug must be temporarily discontinued. If the patient is to be started on open-label ACE inhibitor or Entresto<sup>TM</sup>, the study drug must be stopped  $\geq$ 36 hours prior to initiating ACE inhibitor or Entresto<sup>TM</sup>. If study drug is to be re-started, the open-label ACE inhibitor or Entresto<sup>TM</sup> must also be stopped  $\geq$  36 hours prior to re-initiating study drug. ARBs or a direct renin inhibitor should be stopped prior to resuming study drug.

## 5.5.9 Emergency breaking of assigned treatment code

Emergency code breaks must only be undertaken when it is required to in order to treat the patient safely. Most often, study treatment discontinuation and knowledge of the possible treatment assignments are sufficient to treat a study patient who presents with an emergency condition. Emergency treatment code breaks are performed using the IRT. When the investigator contacts the system to break a treatment code for a patient, he/she must provide

the requested patient identifying information and confirm the necessity to break the treatment code for the patient. The investigator will then receive details of the investigational drug treatment for the specified patient and a fax or email confirming this information. The system will automatically inform the Novartis monitor for the site and the Study Team that the code has been broken.

It is the investigator's responsibility to ensure that there is a dependable procedure in place to allow access to the IRT at any time in case of emergency. The investigator will provide:

- protocol number
- study drug name (if available)
- patient number

In addition, oral and written information to the patient must be provided on how to contact his/her backup in cases of emergency, or when he/she is unavailable, to ensure that unblinding can be performed at any time.

An assessment will be done by the appropriate site personnel and the Medical Lead (or designee) after a patient has been intentionally unblinded and the patient must discontinue the study treatment; whereas the appropriate personnel from the site and Novartis will assess whether study drug should be discontinued in instances where a patient is inadvertently unblinded for any reason.

## 5.6 Study Completion and Discontinuation

#### 5.6.1 Study completion and post-study treatment

The study will be completed when either the predefined target total number of adjudicated events has been obtained **or** a recommendation is made by the DMC to prematurely stop the study. At the end of the study, all patients will return for the final end of study (EOS) visit (Visit 199) and be asked to return the remaining study drug.

The investigator must provide follow-up medical care for all patients who are prematurely withdrawn from study drug, or must refer them for appropriate ongoing care. A post trial access (PTA) program may also be initiated to allow for the investigational drug to be made available to qualified patients participating in the trial. The PTA mechanism must comply with the local laws and regulations in the participating countries in order to be made available.

## 5.6.2 Discontinuation of Study Treatment

Patients may voluntarily discontinue study treatment for any reason at any time. However, study treatment discontinuation does not constitute withdrawal from the study, does not constitute withdrawal of consent and should not lead to the patient being withdrawn from the entire study. Patients who have permanently discontinued study drug should be encouraged to attend all the protocol specified study visits and perform, at a minimum, AE/endpoint assessments as stipulated in the visit schedule (Table 6-1) and remain in follow-up for the duration of the trial.

If they fail to return for these assessments for unknown reasons, every effort should be made to contact them. The investigator must also contact the IRT to register the patient's discontinuation from study treatment and record it on the Dosage Administration Record CRF.

If the patient cannot or is unwilling to attend any visit(s), the site staff should maintain regular telephone contact with the patient, or with a person pre-designated by the patient. This telephone contact should preferably be done according to the study visit schedule. After study treatment discontinuation, at a minimum, in abbreviated visits, the following data should to be collected at clinic visits or via telephone visits:

- new / concomitant treatments
- adverse events (AE)/Serious Adverse Events (SAE)

The emergence of the following circumstances will require permanent study drug discontinuation:

- Withdrawal of informed consent
- Investigator thinks that continuation of study drug would be detrimental to the patient's well-being
- Suspected occurrence of clinically significant angioedema. A patient with any signs or symptoms of clinically significant angioedema should be thoroughly evaluated by the investigator

The emergence of the following circumstances will require temporary or permanent discontinuation of study drug (study drug may be restarted once these circumstances no longer exist):

- Use of an open label ACE inhibitor, ARB, Entresto<sup>™</sup> (commercially available sacubitril/valsartan) or direct renin inhibitor
- Any laboratory abnormalities that in the judgment of the investigator warrant discontinuation of study drug after taking into consideration the patient's overall status
- Pregnancy and post-pregnancy during lactation period (Section 7.7)

Study drug may be discontinued at the investigator's discretion if any of the following occurs:

- Any severe suspected drug-related AE
- Any other protocol deviation that results in a significant risk to the patient's safety

For any patient who was unblinded inadvertently for any reason, the appropriate personnel from the site and Novartis will assess whether study drug should be permanently discontinued.

#### 5.6.3 Withdrawal of informed consent

Patients may voluntarily withdraw consent to participate in the study for any reason at any time. However, withdrawal of consent occurs **only** when a patient does not want to participate in the study anymore **and** does not want any further visits or assessments **and** does not want any further study related contacts **and** does not allow analysis of already obtained biologic material **and** does not allow further collection of personal data.

If a patient withdraws consent, the investigator must make every reasonable effort (e.g. telephone, email, letter) to determine the primary reason for this decision and record this information. Study treatment must be discontinued and no further assessments conducted, and

Novartis	Confidential	Page 50
Amended Clinical Trial Protoc	ol (Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

data that would have been collected at subsequent visits will be considered missing. All biological material that has not been analyzed at the time of withdrawal must not be used. Further attempts to contact the patient are not allowed unless safety findings require communicating or follow-up. All efforts should be made to complete the assessments prior to study withdrawal. A final evaluation at the time of the patient's study withdrawal should be made as detailed in Table 6-1. Novartis will continue to keep and use collected study information (including any data resulting from the analysis of a patient's samples until their time of withdrawal) according to applicable law.

Patients can also refuse to participate in specific aspects of the study and/or take study medication at any time without withdrawing consent and permission should be requested of the patient to conduct follow-up visits or calls. Investigators should make every effort to accommodate the needs of the patients to make it possible for them to continue to participate in the remaining aspects of the study. This includes performing telephone visits to obtain health status and/or mortality and endpoint information for patients who are unable to or refuse to return for clinic visits.

#### 5.6.4 Lost to follow-up

For patients whose status is unclear because they fail to appear for study visits without stating an intention to discontinue or withdraw, the investigator should show "due diligence" by contacting the patient, the patient's family, friends and family physician as agreed in the informed consent and by documenting in the eSource/source documents steps taken to contact the subject, e.g. dates of telephone calls, registered letters, etc. A patient should not be considered lost to follow-up until just prior to database lock, after every effort to contact the patient has been exhausted.

#### 5.6.5 Early study termination by the sponsor

The study can be terminated by Novartis at any time for any reason. This may include reasons related to the benefit risk assessment of participating in the study, practical reasons, or for regulatory or medical reasons (including slow enrolment). Should this be necessary, the patient must be seen as soon as possible and treated as a prematurely withdrawn patient. The investigator may be informed of additional procedures to be followed in order to ensure that adequate consideration is given to the protection of the patient's interests. The investigator will be responsible for informing the Institutional Review Board/Independent Ethics Committee (IRBs/IECs) of the early termination of the trial.

## 6 Visit schedule and assessments

Table 6-1 lists all of the assessments and indicates with an "x" when the visits are performed.

Patients should be seen for all visits on the designated day, or as close to it as possible. Missed or rescheduled visits should not lead to automatic discontinuation. Patients who prematurely discontinue the study for any reason should be scheduled for a visit as soon as possible, at which time all of the assessments listed for the final visit will be performed. At this final visit, all dispensed investigational product should be reconciled and the adverse event and concomitant medications reconciled on the CRF.

Patients will be contacted for safety evaluations during the 30 days following the last administration of study treatment.

Patients who prematurely discontinue the investigational treatment remain in the study and should undergo all the assessments illustrated in Table 6-1. Patients can also refuse to participate in specific aspects of the study and/or take study medication at any time without withdrawing consent and permission should be requested of the patient to conduct follow-up visits or calls. Investigators should make every effort to accommodate the needs of the patients to make it possible for them to continue to participate in the remaining aspects of the study. This includes performing telephone visits to obtain health status and/or mortality and endpoint information for patients who are unable to or refuse to return for clinic visits.

If a patient withdraws from participation in the study, refuses to return for study assessments or is unable to do so, every effort should be made to contact them or a knowledgeable informant by telephone and/or other measures to determine the patient's survival status and endpoint information including heart failure hospitalization or outpatient heart failure events during the follow-up period.

Patients eligible to participate in this study must be randomized between 12 hours to 7 days after index AMI event presentation.

Prospective study candidates will be identified either during the hospitalization for the index AMI or post discharge up to 7 days after the index MI presentation. After identifying a potential patient, an informed consent form (ICF) must be signed before performing study-related screening procedures that are not considered standard of care for AMI patients at that site. Procedures that are part of a site's standard of care for an individual with AMI may predate the signed ICF. The AE and SAE reporting period will begin at the time the ICF is signed. Screening will continue until the patient has been deemed eligible for randomization into the study up to 7 days after the index MI. Screening and randomization can occur on the same day.

Visit 101 will be considered the reference visit for all study visits during the treatment epoch. Regardless of the occurrence of any unscheduled visits, scheduled visits should be performed within the specified timeframe in relation to Visit 101 as outlined in Table 6-1. If a visit is completed earlier than scheduled or postponed, it should not result in the next visit being brought forward or postponed.

Visits are planned to occur at weeks 1, 2, 4 (month 1), month 2, month 4, and then every 4 months until study end.

#### Table 6-1Assessment schedule

Epoch	Screen		Treatment																
Visit	1	101	102	103	<b>104</b> <sup>16</sup>	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115 <sup>17</sup>	116 <sup>17</sup>	117 <sup>17</sup>	199 and PSD
Day		1	7	14	28	61	122	243	365	486	608	730	851	973	1095	1216	1338	1460	EOS
Week		0	1	2	4	8	17	34	52	69	86	104	121	138	156	173	190	208	EOS
Month					1	2	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	EOS
Obtain informed consent	Х																		
Inclusion/exclusion criteria	Х	Х																	
Medical History – Protocol Solicited Events	х																		
Relevant Medical History/Current Medical Conditions/ Demography	x																		
Medical History Possibly Contributing to Liver Dysfunction <sup>1</sup>	x																		
History/Smoking History/Alcohol History	х																		
12-lead ECG assessment <sup>2</sup>	S																		
Cardiac enzymes <sup>2</sup>	Х																		
Chest X-ray or CT scan <sup>2,3</sup>	S																		
Evaluation of left ventricular systolic dysfunction <sup>2</sup>	х																		
Record Killip Class <sup>2,3</sup>	S	Х																	

#### Novartis Amended Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 04 Clean)

#### Confidential

#### Page 53 Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

Epoch	Screen	Treatment																	
Visit	1	101	102	103	<b>104</b> <sup>16</sup>	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115 <sup>17</sup>	116 <sup>17</sup>	117 <sup>17</sup>	199 and PSD
Day		1	7	14	28	61	122	243	365	486	608	730	851	973	1095	1216	1338	1460	EOS
Week		0	1	2	4	8	17	34	52	69	86	104	121	138	156	173	190	208	EOS
Month					1	2	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	EOS
Risk factor assessment	Х	Х																	
Qualifying AMI Event		Х																	
Index AMI Hospitalization Summary		x																	
Physical exam <sup>2,4</sup>	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Height <sup>2</sup>	Х																		
Weight <sup>2</sup>	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Vital signs (pulse and BP) <sup>2</sup>	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Concomitant medications <sup>5</sup>	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
AE/SAEs <sup>6</sup>		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Complete laboratory evaluation <sup>7</sup>		x			Х		х		х			х			Х			Х	х
Abbreviated laboratory evaluation <sup>8</sup>			x	х		х		x		х	Х		х	х		Х	Х		
Local laboratory evaluation <sup>2,9</sup>	S	S	S	S	S														
Endpoint assessment			Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Angioedema assessment			Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Resource Utilization – Tests/Procedures/Treatments			х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	Х	х
EQ-5D QOL Questionnaire <sup>10</sup>			Х				Х		Х			Х							Х
Visit Contact Information	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	

#### Confidential

#### Novartis Amended Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 04 Clean)

Page 54 Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

Epoch	Screen	creen Treatment																	
Visit	1	101	102	103	<b>104</b> <sup>16</sup>	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115 <sup>17</sup>	116 <sup>17</sup>	117 <sup>17</sup>	199 and PSD
Day		1	7	14	28	61	122	243	365	486	608	730	851	973	1095	1216	1338	1460	EOS
Week		0	1	2	4	8	17	34	52	69	86	104	121	138	156	173	190	208	EOS
Month					1	2	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	EOS
Serum/urine pregnancy testing <sup>2,11</sup>	S	s							s			S			S			S	S
Biomarker-substudy <sup>12</sup>		Х		Х				Х											X <sup>14</sup>
Echocardiographic substudy 2,13		x						х											X <sup>14</sup>
Lung ultrasound <sup>15</sup>		Х						Х											X <sup>14</sup>
Dispense Study Medication		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
Contact IRT	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Screening disposition	Х																		
Study Completion form																			Х

TD = Study treatment discontinuation; PSD = Premature patient discontinuation; EOS = End of study

X = assessment to be recorded on clinical data base

S = assessment to be recorded on eSource/source documentation only

<sup>1</sup>Collected retrospectively for patients who experience protocol defined liver events (See Appendix 2).

<sup>2</sup>Assessments typically performed as standard of care for index AMI according to local guidelines. Procedures that are part of a site's standard of care for an individual with AMI may pre-date the signed ICF. Local laboratory evaluations done as standard of care should not predate randomization by >72 hours. Vitals, weight, and physical exam assessments should be on the same day as visit 1 if they predate the signed ICF.

<sup>3</sup>Pulmonary congestion is assessed by worst Killip class AND/OR chest x-ray or CT scan findings during index hospitalization.

<sup>4</sup>Complete physical examinations are required at Visit 1 and yearly (Visits 108, 111, 114, 117, etc.) thereafter up until Visit 199 (EOS). Short physical examinations are required at all interim visits.

<sup>5</sup> CV medications (e.g., β-blockers, aldosterone antagonists, anti-hypertensives, lipid lowering drugs, antiplatelet agents, etc.) and classes of noncardiovascular medications will be collected.

<sup>6</sup> All adverse events and all serious adverse events will be collected.

Novartis	Confidential	Page 55
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol (Version 04 Clean)		Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

<sup>7</sup> Complete laboratory evaluations will be collected and sent to the central lab at all specified visits for all patients. Complete laboratory evaluation will be performed at visits 101, 104, 106, and annually (Visit 108, 111, 114, 117, etc.).

<sup>8</sup> Abbreviated laboratory evaluations includes: blood urea nitrogen (BUN), serum creatinine, serum potassium and eGFR and will be collected and sent to the central lab at all specified visits for all patients. An abbreviated laboratory evaluation will be performed at all interval visits except annual visits (i.e., visit 108, 111, 114, 117, etc.).

<sup>9</sup> Local laboratories for serum potassium (or equivalent plasma potassium value), creatinine and eGFR are permitted to help guide dosing decisions prior to initial dosing and prior to each dose titration step until target dose is achieved (Visits 1, 101, 102, 103 and potentially 104; additional visits may be added as necessary until target dose level is achieved and/or during dose adjustments throughout the study). If screening (Visit 1) and randomization (Visit 101) occur on the same day, only one laboratory assessment will be required. If local laboratory assessments are not possible or it will take longer to receive results than through the central laboratory assessment, the central laboratory may be used instead.

<sup>10</sup> EQ-5D Qol questionnaire will only be collected in participating countries/regions where a validated translation is available.

<sup>11</sup> Serum and urine pregnancy tests will be performed locally. Serum pregnancy test (not required for post-menopausal women) to be performed at Visit 1. Urine pregnancy tests at visits 101 and annual (not required for post-menopausal women) or more frequently if required by local regulatory authorities. If screening (Visit 1) and randomization (Visit 101) occur on the same day, only serum pregnancy test will be required. If serum pregnancy test is positive during the screening and on a confirmatory serum  $\beta$ -hCG test, the patient must not be randomized and must be discontinued from the trial. After randomization (Visit 101) a positive urine pregnancy test requires immediate interruption of study drug and confirmation by serum pregnancy test. If positive upon confirmation test, the patient must interrupt study drug until after the pregnancy and lactation period.

<sup>12</sup> For patients participating in the biomarker substudy.

<sup>13</sup> For patients participating in the echocardiographic substudy, baseline echo is to be performed ±2 days of v101 (randomization) and within 7 days after index MI presentation, and a follow-up echo at v107 (month 8), or as close as possible

<sup>14</sup> For patient who at the end of the study are completing visit 199 on or before month 8 (visit 107 as per protocol schedule)

<sup>15</sup>Lung ultrasound performed in a subset of patients participating in the echocardiographic substudy

<sup>16</sup> For patients who have not been titrated to dose level 3 by week 4, an unscheduled dose titration visit on or about week 6 should be considered to evaluate whether titration to the target dose, dose level 3, can be initiated.

<sup>17</sup> Protocol visits will continue to occur every 4 months until the number of required study endpoints are met for end of study (EOS). If additional visits are required between visit 117/month 48 and EOS visit, patients must continue to complete scheduled visits every 4 months (3 visits per treatment year) increasing the protocol visit number by +1 at each subsequent visit (visit 118, visit 119, etc.). The assessments to be completed at the 3 visits per treatment-year should follow the assessments described in visit 115, 116, and 117 respectively. Example: visit 118 has the same assessments as visit 115, visit 119 has the same assessments as visit 120 has the same assessments as visit 117

## 6.1 Information to be collected on screening failures

All patients who have signed informed consent but not entered into the next epoch will have the study completion page for the screening epoch, demographics, inclusion/exclusion, and serious adverse event (SAE) data collected. Adverse events that are not SAEs will be followed by the investigator and collected only in the eSource/source data.

## 6.2 Patient demographics/other baseline characteristics

Patient demographic and baseline characteristic data to be collected on all patients at least include year of birth, age, sex, race, and ethnicity. A detailed medical history (including CV and other conditions relevant to the study population to be enrolled) and current medical conditions present before the signing of informed consent, including the presentation and management of index MI event will also be recorded.

#### 6.3 Treatment exposure and compliance

Compliance will be assessed by the investigator and/or study personnel at each visit using pill counts and information provided by the patient or care giver. This information should be captured in the eSource/source document at each visit. The investigator and/or study personnel should counsel the patient if compliance is below 80% at any time during the study. All study treatment dispensed and returned must be recorded in the Drug Accountability Log.

The duration of randomized treatment exposure will be calculated based upon the start and stop dates of study drug recorded in the CRF.

## 6.4 Efficacy

#### 6.4.1 Efficacy assessment 1

The primary efficacy endpoint is defined as the time to the first confirmed occurrence of CV death, heart failure hospitalization\* or outpatient heart failure\*\*.

\* Heart failure hospitalization also includes the development of new symptomatic heart failure during an ongoing hospitalization including the index AMI hospitalization.

\*\* Outpatient heart failure is defined as:

- An urgent/unscheduled visit to an ED, acute/urgent care facility or outpatient clinic or a non-urgent office/practice or study visit for a primary diagnosis of HF that does not require an overnight hospital stay.
- Patients must exhibit at least one documented new HF symptom with objective evidence of clinical HF consisting of at least 2 physical examination findings or one physical examination findings and at least one laboratory criteria.
- The event requires initiation or intensification of treatment specifically for HF. Such treatment can include administration of intravenous agent (e.g., diuretic, vasodilator, vasopressor, or inotrope) or mechanical or circulatory intervention for HF, **OR** initiation of oral loop diuretic treatment, or intensification of oral maintenance loop diuretics for the diagnosis of HF, over a sustained period (i.e., initiation or doubling of

total daily dose through a period of  $\geq$  4 weeks), which is confirmed at a subsequent outpatient visit

## 6.4.2 Efficacy assessment 2

The secondary endpoints are:

- Time-to-first occurrence of CV death or HF hospitalization (days)
- Time-to-first occurrence of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF (days)
- Time-to-first occurrence of CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or nonfatal stroke (days)
- The cumulative number of composite events, including hospitalization due to HF, hospitalization due to non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalization due to non-fatal stroke and CV death. This endpoint is based on the total number of recurrent composite endpoints (count) and patient-specific follow-up time from randomization to end of study/death (days).
- Time to all-cause mortality (days)

A blinded central Clinical Endpoint Committee (CEC) will be responsible for adjudicating and classifying all death events (CV vs. non-CV) and for determining whether pre-specified endpoint criteria are met for the primary and secondary non-fatal endpoint events. The CEC will also be responsible for adjudicating and classifying all investigator-reported outpatient HF events as the clinical development of HF under an outpatient setting (urgent/unscheduled or non-urgent) with symptoms and signs requiring initiation/intensification of intravenous or qualifying oral HF treatment. The diagnostic criteria for HF symptoms and signs will be identical whether the patient is seen in an inpatient or outpatient setting. The detailed definitions of the endpoints, required documentation and the adjudication process will be provided to all sites in a separate endpoint manual.

## 6.4.3 Appropriateness of efficacy assessments

The composite of CV death or HF hospitalization is a well-established mortality and morbidity endpoint. The addition of the outpatient HF component here aims to capture the clinically important outpatient symptomatic HF event that contributes to the totality of HF morbidity following an AMI presenting as either inpatient (i.e., HF hospitalization) or outpatient (i.e., outpatient HF) events. The clinical significance of HF events in the outpatient setting has been increasingly recognized by medical communities and health authorities (Hicks, et al 2014). Outpatient HF events reported in randomized chronic HF trials, of which the definition is analogous to the outpatient HF event proposed for CLCZ696G2301 study, have been shown to be associated with significantly increased risks of (CV) mortality. Furthermore, the outpatient HF events are also modifiable events that are equally sensitive to the evidence-based HF therapeutics as are the mortality and composite CV death/HF hospitalization endpoints, which underscores the similar pathology contributing to these events (Skali, et al 2014; Okumura, et al 2016).

## 6.5 Safety

Novartis may request additional information on specific AEs or laboratory events of interest and may make requests to perform additional diagnostic tests to further assess the safety
profile of the study drugs. Such information may include diagnostic procedure reports, discharge summaries, autopsy reports, and other relevant information that may help in assessing the reported AE. All additional information will be de-identified prior to collection by Novartis or its agents.

#### 6.5.1 Physical examination

A complete physical examination will include the examination of general appearance, skin, neck (including thyroid), eyes, ears, nose, throat, lungs, heart, abdomen, back, lymph nodes, extremities, vascular and neurological. If indicated based on medical history and/or symptoms, rectal, external genitalia, breast, and pelvic exams will be performed.

A short physical exam will include the examination of general appearance and vital signs (BP [SBP and diastolic blood pressure (DBP)] and pulse). A short physical exam will be conducted at all visits starting from Visit 101 except where a complete physical examination is required (see Table 6-1).

Information from all physical examinations must be included in the eSource/source documentation at the study site. Significant findings that are present prior to signing informed consent must be included in the Medical History part of the CRF. Significant findings made after signing the informed consent which meet the definition of an AE must be recorded on the AE section of the CRF.

#### 6.5.2 Vital signs

Vital signs include BP and pulse measurements. BP will be measured in the sitting position after 5 minutes of rest using an automated validated device (e.g., OMRON) or a standard sphygmomanometer with an appropriately sized cuff on the non-dominant arm. Guidelines for the management of BP are provided in Appendix 4.

#### 6.5.3 Height and weight

Height in centimeters (cm) and body weight (to the nearest 0.1 kilogram [kg] or pound [lb] in indoor clothing, but without shoes) will be measured.

#### 6.5.4 Laboratory evaluations

A central laboratory will be used for analysis of most specimens collected. Details on the collection, shipment of samples and reporting of results by the central laboratory are provided to investigators in the laboratory manual.

Clinically notable laboratory findings are defined in Appendix 1.

Complete central laboratory evaluations (hematology and blood chemistry) for the assessment of safety in this study will be performed at Visits 101, 104, 106, 108, 111, 114, 117, annually thereafter, and end of study (199). Abbreviated laboratory central evaluations will be performed at all interim visits as indicated in Table 6-1.

In addition to the required central laboratory assessments, a local laboratory may be used for the assessment of potassium, creatinine and eGFR during the screening period and dose titration period as indicated in Table 6-1. The results from the local laboratory will be allowed

Novartis	Confidential	Page 59
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol	(Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

to make decisions regarding randomization, study drug administration and dose titration/dose level adjustments, and will be recorded in the eSource/source documents at the study sites. In addition, local laboratory assessments of potassium, creatinine and eGFR may be performed on an as-needed basis to monitor tolerability to study drug and dose adjustments at scheduled or unscheduled visits during the treatment epoch. If local laboratory assessments are not possible or it will take longer to receive results than through the central laboratory assessment, the central laboratory may be used instead of local labs to make decisions regarding the study drug dosing.

Laboratory values that exceed the boundaries of a notable laboratory abnormality should be assessed for AEs and additional evaluations should be performed, as judged appropriate by the investigator. If the laboratory abnormality induces clinical signs or symptoms, results in a dose adjustment of the study medications, is suspected to be study drug-related or requires therapeutic intervention, then the diagnosis or medical condition must be entered on the AE CRF. If the laboratory abnormality is the primary reason for an unforeseen hospitalization or otherwise fulfills the seriousness category of an AE, then the procedure for rapid notification of SAEs must be followed. If the laboratory abnormality leads to study drug discontinuation (temporarily or permanently), the patient must be followed until the abnormality resolves or until it is judged to be permanent. The investigation may include continued monitoring by repeat laboratory testing or by performing additional laboratory tests as deemed necessary by the investigator or the Novartis medical monitor.

Hematology	Biochemistry
Hematocrit	Alanine aminotransferase (ALT)
Hemoglobin	Albumin (Alb)
Platelet count	Alkaline phosphatase (ALP)
Red blood cell count (RBC)	Aspartate aminotransferase (AST)
White blood cell count (WBC)	Blood urea nitrogen (BUN)*
WBC differential	Calcium
Red blood cell distribution width (RDW)	Chloride
Mean corpuscular volume (MCV)	Creatinine*
Mean corpuscular hemoglobin	Glucose
concentration (MCHC)	Hemoglobin A1C
	Lipid profile (total cholesterol, LDL, and HDL)
	Phosphate
	Potassium*
	Sodium
	Total bilirubin (TBL)
	Fractionated bilirubin (if total bilirubin >2x ULN)
	Total protein
	Uric acid
*Laboratory assessments of BUN, serum creatinine	and serum potassium for the abbreviated central

Table 6-2Routine laboratory examinations

\*Laboratory assessments of BUN, serum creatinine and serum potassium for the abbreviated central laboratory evaluation at visits where the complete laboratory evaluation is not performed; eGFR is derived from serum creatinine values following MDRD formula

# 6.5.4.1 Hematology

Hemoglobin, hematocrit, red blood cell count (RBC), red blood cell distribution width (RDW), mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration (MCHC), mean corpuscular volume (MCV), white blood count (WBC) with differential, and platelet count will be measured.

# 6.5.4.2 Clinical chemistry

Blood urea nitrogen (BUN), creatinine, total bilirubin, fractioned bilirubin (if total bilirubin >2x upper limit of normal (ULN)), Aspartate aminotransferase (AST), Alanine aminotransferase (ALT), alkaline phosphatase, sodium, glucose, hemoglobin A1C, lipid profile, phosphate, potassium, chloride, calcium, total protein, albumin, and uric acid will be measured. Potassium, BUN and creatinine will be obtained at study visits where abbreviated central laboratory evaluations are scheduled.

# 6.5.4.3 eGFR

Estimated GFR will be calculated by the central or local laboratory using the following MDRD formula (Stevens et al. 2006):

Estimated GFR (mL/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup>) =  $175 \times (\text{standardized SCr in mg/dL})^{-1.154}$ 

× (age in years)<sup>-0.203</sup> × (0.742 if female) × (1.212 if black), where SCr is the serum creatinine value.

For the calculation of eGFR using local laboratory data, serum creatinine in the above formula will be replaced with plasma creatinine when serum creatinine is not available from local labs.

# 6.5.4.4 Urinalysis

No urinalysis will be performed.

# 6.5.5 Electrocardiogram (ECG)

A standard 12 lead ECG will be performed locally in association with the index MI and recorded at Visit 1. Interpretation of the tracing must be made by a qualified physician and the ECG interpretation and the person interpreting the ECG must be recorded in the eSource/source documents at the study sites. The ECG tracing should be labeled with the study and patient number, date, and kept in the eSource/source documents at the study site. Clinically significant abnormalities should also be recorded on the Medical History/AE CRF page as appropriate.

# 6.5.6 **Pregnancy and assessments of fertility**

All pre-menopausal women who are not surgically sterile will have a serum pregnancy test performed locally at Visit 1. A urine dip-stick pregnancy test will be performed locally on an annual basis, or more frequently if required by local regulatory authorities. The urine dip-stick pregnancy test is not required for post-menopausal women. A positive urine pregnancy test requires immediate interruption of study drug and confirmation by serum pregnancy test. If positive upon confirmation test, the patient must interrupt study drug until after the pregnancy and lactation period.

#### 6.5.7 Angioedema

Angioedema is a type of abrupt swelling that occurs under the skin and/or mucous membranes and is often localized to the head, neck, throat, and/or tongue, but may occur elsewhere, including the genitalia and intestines. Severe cases may be associated with airway compromise. A patient with any signs or symptoms of clinically significant angioedema should be thoroughly evaluated by the investigator and study medication must be permanently discontinued.

It is important that the investigator pays special attention to any swelling or edema that may resemble angioedema or angioedema-like events that may be reported by patients. If such an event occurs, the investigator will complete an Adjudication Questionnaire for an Angioedema-like event form (provided by Novartis) to summarize the event, its treatment, and its ultimate outcome. This report along with the requisite medical documentation must be submitted to Novartis as soon as possible. Follow-up reports must be communicated to Novartis as soon as new information regarding the event becomes available. All hospital records related to the event must be communicated to Novartis.

The investigator may be also be contacted by Novartis regarding AEs that may resemble an angioedema-like event. A list of terms that are considered "angioedema-like" (e.g., periorbital swelling) will be provided to sites in a manual. The investigator or his/her delegated staff must complete the required forms and provide the required medical records for all such events, regardless of whether the investigator views the event in question as angioedema or not.

All angioedema reports will be forwarded to an Angioedema Adjudication Committee by Novartis for independent adjudications.

Information regarding this committee is outlined in Section 8.5. Details on the procedures for reporting angioedema events will be provided to investigators in a manual.

#### 6.5.8 Appropriateness of safety measurements

The safety assessments selected are standard for this indication/patient population.

#### 6.6 Other assessments

#### 6.6.1 Patient Reported Outcomes (PRO)

The effect of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, on the various aspects of patient's health status following an AMI will be assessed by the EuroQol (EQ-5D) instrument. It consists of five domains and one visual analogue scale. This instrument assesses morbidity, self-care, usual activity, pain, and anxiety and depression of patients.

The EQ-5D is available in a number of validated translations. However, patients in whose language a validated translation of the EQ-5D is not available will be exempt from completing this questionnaire.

The EQ-5D will be performed at Visits 102, 106, 108, 111 and end of study.

All questionnaires will be completed in the language most familiar to the respondent, at the scheduled study visit prior to the patient seeing the investigator for any clinical assessment or

evaluation. The patient should be given sufficient instruction, space, time and privacy to complete the questionnaire. The study coordinator should check the responses to the questionnaire for completeness and encourage the patient to complete any missing responses.

Attempts should be made to collect responses to the EQ-5D for all patients, including from those who prematurely discontinue prior to the study evaluation completion visit, however, if patients refuse to complete the EQ-5D, this should be documented in study eSource/source records. A patient's refusal to complete the EQ-5D is not considered a protocol deviation.

Completed questionnaires will be reviewed and examined by the investigator, before the clinical examination, for responses that may indicate potential adverse events (AEs) or serious adverse events (SAEs). If AEs or SAEs are confirmed, then the physician must record the events as per instructions given in Section 7.1 and Section 7.2 of the protocol.

#### 6.6.2 Resource utilization

Analyses will be undertaken, as appropriate, to assess the effects of treatment on Healthcare Resource Utilization (RU) parameters.

These measures may include hospitalization (e.g. number of hospital days), outpatient physician visits, other drugs used, and laboratory tests and procedures performed.

At Visit 101 and each subsequent scheduled visit, the level of health care resource utilization will be assessed through procedures during hospital stays and/or outpatient physician visits. The frequency and duration of any inpatient hospitalization and/or unscheduled physician visits will be recorded along with the primary reason for the hospital admission and discharge, etc. All attempts will be made to collect RU variables in all patients throughout the duration of the study to avoid selection bias. There may also be circumstances when the collection of such data after completion of the study may be warranted.

# 6.6.3 Biomarkers

Biomarkers related to cardiovascular function/injury, fibrosis, metabolism, renal function and/or the action of study drug will be obtained from blood in a subset of approximately 1,000 patients as indicated in Table 6-1 as part of a substudy. Biomarkers will be used to elucidate the effect of study drugs as well as to explore patient risk profiles. Blood biomarkers of potential interest may include, but are not limited to: N-terminal of the prohormone brain natriuretic peptide (NT-proBNP), Troponin, hs-CRP, and biomarkers related to collagen synthesis, collagen degradation and/or risk of fibrosis. The list of biomarkers may change during the course of the study as new or more relevant biomarkers are determined. Biomarker analysis may also occur retrospectively after study close with biomarker decisions dependent on study outcome and/or new biomarkers relevant to the AMI patient population or drug mechanism. Details on sample collection, handling and shipment of biomarker samples will be provided to investigators in a laboratory manual. The results of the biomarkers analyzed during the conduct of the study will be blinded to the site and the Novartis clinical study team.

# 6.6.4 Echocardiography

To gain a better understanding of the potential impact of sacubitril/valsartan on cardiac remodeling, an echocardiographic substudy will be performed in a subset of approximately

Novartis	Confidential	Page 63
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol (	Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

488 patients (approximately 244 patients in each of 2 treatment groups) at selected centers. Additional details of the echocardiographic substudy, are outlined in Appendix 6.

#### 6.6.4.1 Lung ultrasound

Greater pulmonary congestion following an AMI has been associated with a higher risk of adverse outcomes, and it is hypothesized that these patients may benefit to a greater degree from sacubitril/valsartan (Bendetti et al. 2010). To explore this, lung ultrasound will be performed in a subset of patients participating in the echocardiographic study. Lung ultrasound is performed at the same time as cardiac ultrasound (echocardiography) using the same equipment and adds only a few minutes to the overall procedure time. Additional details of the lung ultrasound are outlined in Appendix 6.

# 7 Safety monitoring

# 7.1 Adverse events

An adverse event (AE) is any untoward medical occurrence (e.g., any unfavorable and unintended sign [including abnormal laboratory findings], symptom or disease) in a patient or clinical investigation patient after providing written informed consent for participation in the study until the end of study visit. Therefore, an AE may or may not be temporally or causally associated with the use of a medicinal (investigational) product.

In addition, all reports of intentional misuse and abuse of the product are also considered an adverse event irrespective if a clinical event has occurred.

Adverse events of special interest (angioedema, hyperkalemia, hypotension, renal impairment, cognitive impairment, hepatotoxicity, hypersensitivity, malignancy, pregnancy and exposure during breast feeding, statin-related adverse events), along with all other AE and SAEs will be summarized and sent to the DMC for periodic safety reviews during the trial. The occurrence of adverse events must be sought by non-directive questioning of the patient at each visit during the study. Adverse events also may be detected when they are volunteered by the patient during or between visits or through physical examination findings, laboratory test findings, or other assessments.

Abnormal laboratory values or test results constitute adverse events only if they fulfill at least one of the following criteria:

- they induce clinical signs or symptoms,
- they are considered clinically significant,
- they require therapy.

Clinically significant abnormal laboratory values or test results must be identified through a review of values outside of normal ranges/clinically notable ranges, significant changes from baseline or the previous visit, or values which are considered to be non-typical in patient with underlying disease. Investigators have the responsibility for managing the safety of individual patient and identifying adverse events. Alert ranges for laboratory and other test abnormalities are included in Appendix 1.

Adverse events must be recorded in the Adverse Events CRF under the signs, symptoms or diagnosis associated with them, accompanied by the following information:

- the severity grade:
  - mild: usually transient in nature and generally not interfering with normal activities
  - moderate: sufficiently discomforting to interfere with normal activities
  - severe: prevents normal activities
- its relationship to the study treatment:
  - Yes
  - No

All adverse events must be treated appropriately. Treatment may include one or more of the following:

- no action taken (e.g. further observation only)
- treatment dosage increased/reduced
- treatment interrupted/withdrawn
- concomitant medication or non-drug therapy given
- patient hospitalized/patient's hospitalization prolonged (see Section 7.2 for definition of SAE)
- its outcome (not recovered/not resolved; recovered/resolved; recovering/resolving, recovered/resolved with sequelae; fatal; or unknown)

Once an adverse event is detected, it must be followed until its resolution or until it is judged to be permanent, and assessment must be made at each visit (or more frequently, if necessary) of any changes in severity, the suspected relationship to the study drug, the interventions required to treat it, and the outcome.

Information about common side effects already known about the investigational drug can be found in the Investigator Brochure (IB). This information will be included in the patient informed consent and should be discussed with the patient during the study as needed. Any new information regarding the safety profile of the medicinal product that is identified between IB updates will be communicated as appropriate, for example, via an Investigator Notification (IN) or an Aggregate Safety Finding. New information might require an update to the informed consent and has then to be discussed with the patient.

The investigator must also instruct each patient to report any new adverse event (beyond the protocol observation period) that the patient, or the patient's personal physician, believes might reasonably be related to study treatment. This information must be recorded in the investigator's eSource/source documents; however, if the AE meets the criteria of an SAE, it must be reported to Novartis.

#### 7.2 Serious adverse events

#### 7.2.1 Definition of SAE

An SAE is defined as any adverse event [appearance of (or worsening of any pre-existing)] undesirable sign(s), symptom(s) or medical conditions(s)) which meets any one of the following criteria:

- is fatal or life-threatening
- results in persistent or significant disability/incapacity
- constitutes a congenital anomaly/birth defect
- requires inpatient hospitalization or prolongation of existing hospitalization, unless hospitalization is for:
  - routine treatment or monitoring of the studied indication, not associated with any deterioration in condition
  - elective or pre-planned treatment for a pre-existing condition that is unrelated to the indication under study and has not worsened since signing the informed consent
  - treatment on an emergency outpatient basis for an event not fulfilling any of the definitions of a SAE given above and not resulting in hospital admission
  - social reasons and respite care in the absence of any deterioration in the patient's general condition
- is medically significant, e.g. defined as an event that jeopardizes the patient or may require medical or surgical intervention.

All malignant neoplasms will be assessed as serious under "medically significant" if other seriousness criteria are not met.

Life-threatening in the context of a SAE refers to a reaction in which the patient was at risk of death at the time of the reaction; it does not refer to a reaction that hypothetically might have caused death if it were more severe (see Annex IV, ICH-E2D Guideline).

Medical and scientific judgment should be exercised in deciding whether other situations should be considered serious reactions, such as important medical events that might not be immediately life threatening or result in death or hospitalization but might jeopardize the patient or might require intervention to prevent one of the other outcomes listed above. Examples of such events are intensive treatment in an emergency room or at home for allergic bronchospasm, blood dyscrasias or convulsions that do not result in hospitalization or development of dependency or abuse (see Annex IV, ICH-E2D Guideline).

Any suspected transmission via a medicinal product of an infectious agent is also considered a serious adverse reaction.

#### 7.2.2 SAE reporting

To ensure patient safety, every SAE, regardless of causality, occurring after the patient has provided informed consent and until 30 days after the last study visit must be reported to Novartis within 24 hours of learning of its occurrence. Any SAEs experienced after the 30 day

Novartis	Confidential	Page 66
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol (Vers	sion 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

period after the last study visit should only be reported to Novartis if the investigator suspects a causal relationship to study treatment.

All follow-up information for the SAE including information on complications, progression of the initial SAE and recurrent episodes must be reported as follow-up to the original episode within 24 hours of the investigator receiving the follow-up information. An SAE occurring at a different time interval or otherwise considered completely unrelated to a previously reported one must be reported separately as a new event.

Information about all SAEs is collected and recorded on the Serious Adverse Event Report Form; all applicable sections of the form must be completed in order to provide a clinically thorough report. The investigator must assess the relationship of each SAE to each specific component of study treatment, (if study treatment consists of several components) complete the SAE Report Form in English, and submit the completed form within 24 hours to Novartis. Detailed instructions regarding the submission process and requirements for signature are to be found in the investigator folder provided to each site.

Follow-up information is submitted as instructed in the investigator folder. Each reoccurrence, complication, or progression of the original event must be reported as a follow-up to that event regardless of when it occurs. The follow-up information should describe whether the event has resolved or continues, if and how it was treated, whether the blind was broken or not, and whether the patient continued or withdrew from study participation.

If the SAE is not previously documented in the Investigator's Brochure or Package Insert (new occurrence) and is thought to be related to the study treatment a Drug Safety and Epidemiology Department associate may urgently require further information from the investigator for health authority reporting. Novartis may need to issue an Investigator Notification (IN) to inform all investigators involved in any study with the same study treatment that this SAE has been reported. Suspected Unexpected Serious Adverse Reactions (SUSARs) will be collected and reported to the competent authorities and relevant ethics committees in accordance with EU Guidance 2011/C 172/01 or as per national regulatory requirements in participating countries.

# 7.3 Protocol specific unblinding rules for SUSARs that are also efficacy endpoints

In studies such as this one, where the efficacy endpoints potentially meet the requirements for SUSAR reporting, the integrity of the study may be compromised if the endpoints are systematically unblinded for expedited reporting to competent authorities/relevant ECs and investigators. In such cases, regulations allow an exemption from SUSAR unblinding and expediting aimed at ensuring the validity of an outcome study (EU Guidance 2011/C 172/01; FDA Guidance 2012). Therefore, the following rules for unblinding SUSARs during the study period will be applied.

#### 7.3.1 Primary and secondary endpoints

The primary and secondary endpoints (CV death, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI, and non-fatal stroke) will not be unblinded even if they meet the definition of a SUSAR. Novartis will not expedite a report to competent authorities/relevant ECs and

Novartis	Confidential	Page 67
Amended Clinical Trial Protoco	ol (Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

will not issue an investigator notification (IN). However, non-CV death, a secondary endpoint for the study, will be unblinded if it meets the criteria for a SUSAR.

If specifically requested by a local Health Authority, pre-specified endpoints that also meet criteria for SUSARs will be expedited to this Health Authority as blinded reports. Investigator notifications will not be issued for these events.

#### 7.3.2 Adverse events that are commonly seen in the study population

Investigators will report AEs or SAEs that are commonly seen in the study population but they will not be unblinded and will not be reported as SUSARs to regulatory agencies, ECs, or investigators during the study.

In clinical trials evaluating treatments for high morbidity and/or high mortality disease states, SAEs that are known consequences of the underlying disease or condition under investigation, or events common in the study population, are anticipated to occur with some frequency during the course of the trial, regardless of drug exposure. While the investigator must still report all SAEs and all the targeted non-serious AEs during and after the first two weeks after randomization, respectively, as outlined in Section 7.1 SUSARS considered consistent with the following SAE Preferred Terms (PT) will not be unblinded and reported in an expedited timeframe to regulatory agencies, ECs or investigators during the course of the study. These events will be presented in the clinical study report at the end of the study.

abdominal pain, acute coronary syndrome, acute pulmonary oedema, anaemia, angina pectoris \*, anxiety, arthralgia, asthenia, azotaemia, back pain, blood creatinine \*, blood pressure \*, blood urea nitrogen \*, bronchitis \*, cardiac arrest, cardiac arrhythmias (all Preferred Terms presenting any type of arrhythmia excluding electrocardiogram QT interval abnormal, electrocardiogram QT prolonged, long QT syndrome, torsade de pointes), cardiac asthma, cardiac catheterization, cardiac failure \*, cardiac output \*, cardiac pacemaker \*, cardiac resynchronization therapy, cardiac surgery (including coronary artery bypass grafting), cardiac tamponade, cardiogenic shock, cardiorenal syndrome, cerebrovascular accident, chest pain, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, confusional state, constipation, cor pulmonale \*, cough \*, creatinine renal clearance \*, delirium, diarrhea, dizziness, dyspnea \*, ejection fraction \*, fatigue, generalized oedema, glomerular filtration rate \*, gout, headache, heart transplant, hepatic congestion, hyperglycemia, hyperkalemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertension \*, hyperuricaemia, hypoglycemia, hypokalemia, hypernatremia, hypotension \*, implantable defibrillator \*, influenza \*, insomnia, intra-aortic balloon pump, loss of consciousness, muscle spasm, musculoskeletal pain, myocardial infarction\*, nasopharyngitis, nausea, oedema, oedema due to cardiac disease, oedema peripheral, osteoarthritis, pain in extremity, percutaneous coronary intervention, pericardial effusion, pleural effusion, pneumonia \*, presyncope, pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary oedema, renal failure \*, renal impairment, respiratory distress \*, respiratory failure \*, respiratory tract infection \*, stroke\*, syncope, transient ischemic attack, urinary tract infection, valve insufficiency\*, valve stenosis\*, ventricular failure \*, ventricular assist device, vomiting, weight increased

\*More than 1 preferred term can contain this term.

- If specifically requested by a local Health Authority, pre-specified AEs commonly observed in the study population (see above) that also meet the criteria for SUSARs will be expedited to the requesting Health Authority as blinded reports without issuing INs, or
- Pre-specified AEs commonly observed in the study population that occur in patients under the jurisdiction of the requesting Health Authority will be expedited to the Health Authority as unblinded reports; INs will be issued for these events.

# 7.3.3 Exploratory endpoints and other SAEs that meet the definition of SUSARs

Exploratory endpoints that meet SUSAR criteria, and all other SAEs that do not meet the criteria in Section 7.3.1 and Section 7.3.2 but do meet SUSAR criteria will be unblinded and reported to regulatory agencies, ECs, or investigators during the study.

# 7.4 Liver safety monitoring

Liver Function Test (LFT) elevations, including both aspartate transaminase (AST) and alanine transaminase (ALT), are common in patients following an AMI. In a study with a total of 1,783 patients presenting with STEMI, 59.1% patients with Killip class II had AST increase greater than 3x ULN and 5.1% had ALT increase greater than 3x ULN. For patients with liver enzyme increase, AST and ALT levels in majority of them return to baseline within 2 weeks (Lofthus, et al. 2012).

Evaluation of LFT elevations should focus on the potential drug-induced LFT changes. As described by Lofthus et al, any LFT elevations during the first 2 weeks post-AMI are very likely caused by the underlying disease. Therefore, AST and/or ALT elevations within 2 week post-AMI will not be reported as SAEs unless investigators suspect the liver transaminase change is due to the investigational drug. A similar consideration is also applicable to the recurrent MI or acute heart failure events during the trial.

To ensure patient safety and enhance reliability in determining the hepatotoxic potential of an investigational drug, a standardized process for identification, monitoring and evaluation of liver events has to be followed.

Liver events, which cannot be solely explained by apparent AMI (either index or recurrent spontaneous MI event) or acute heart failure episodes as the underlying cause, are divided into two categories:

- LFT increases without associated symptoms which will require repeated assessments of the abnormal laboratory parameter
- Liver events (i.e., significant LFT increases or liver-toxicity related symptoms with or without LFT increases), which will require close observation, follow-up monitoring and completion of the standard base liver CRF pages

Please refer to Appendix 2 Table 14-1 for complete definitions of liver laboratory triggers and liver events.

Every liver laboratory trigger of liver event without apparent AMI (either index or recurrent MI event) as the underlying cause and as defined in Appendix 2 Table 14-1 should be

followed up by the investigator or designated personnel at the trial site as summarized below. Detailed information is outlined in Appendix 2 Table 14-2.

For the liver laboratory trigger:

• Repeating the LFT within the next week to confirm elevation.

These LFT repeats must be performed using the central laboratory if possible. If this is not possible, then the repeats can be performed at a local laboratory to monitor the safety of the patient. Repeats laboratory must then be performed at central laboratory as soon as possible. If a liver event is subsequently reported, any local LFTs previously conducted that are associated with this event must be reported on the Liver CRF pages.

• If the elevation is confirmed, close observation of the patient will be initiated, including consideration of treatment interruption if deemed appropriate.

For significant LFT increases or liver-toxicity related symptoms with or without LFT increases:

- Repeating the LFT to confirm elevation as appropriate
- Discontinuation of the investigational drug if appropriate
- Hospitalization of the patient if appropriate
- A causality assessment of the liver event via exclusion of alternative causes (e.g., disease, co-medications)
- An investigation of the liver event which needs to be followed until resolution.

It is the investigator's responsibility to investigate the potential occurrence of these events. These investigations can include serology tests, imaging and pathology assessments, hepatologist's consultancy, based on investigator's discretion. All follow-up information, and the procedures performed should be recorded on appropriate CRF pages, including the liver event overview CRF pages. In addition, independent assessments of the biochemical Hy's law cases (defined as ALT or AST > 3x ULN and total bilirubin > 2x ULN) reported during the study will be performed by an external liver safety expert.

# 7.5 Reporting of study treatment errors including misuse/abuse

Medication errors are unintentional errors in the prescribing, dispensing, administration or monitoring of a medicine while under the control of a healthcare professional, patient or consumer (EMA definition).

Misuse refers to situations where the medicinal product is intentionally and inappropriately used not in accordance with the protocol.

Abuse corresponds to the persistent or sporadic, intentional excessive use of a medicinal product, which is accompanied by harmful physical or psychological effects.

Study treatment errors and uses outside of what is foreseen in the protocol will be collected in the DAR (dose administration record) eCRF irrespective of whether or not associated with an AE/SAE and reported to Safety only if associated with an SAE. Misuse or abuse will be collected and reported in the safety database irrespective of it being associated with an AE/SAE.

mis	suse/abuse	•	•
Treatment error type	Document in Dose Administration (DAR) eCRF (Yes/No)	Document in AE eCRF	Complete SAE form
Unintentional study treatment error	Yes	Only if associated with an AE	Only if associated with an SAE
Misuse/Abuse	Yes	Yes,	Yes, even if not associated with a SAE

#### Table 7-1 Guidance for capturing the study treatment errors including

#### 7.6 Pregnancy reporting

To ensure patient safety, each pregnancy occurring after signing the informed consent must be reported to Novartis within 24 hours of learning of its occurrence. The pregnancy should be followed up to determine outcome, including spontaneous or voluntary termination, details of the birth, and the presence or absence of any birth defects, congenital abnormalities, or maternal and/or newborn complications.

Pregnancy must be recorded on the Pharmacovigilance Pregnancy Form and reported by the investigator to the local Novartis Drug Safety and Epidemiology Department. Pregnancy follow-up should be recorded on the same form and should include an assessment of the possible relationship to the study treatment.

Any SAE experienced during the pregnancy and unrelated to the pregnancy must be reported on a SAE form.

#### Monitoring of safety data by the Data Monitoring Committee 7.7

An external independent Data Monitoring Committee (DMC) (Section 8.4) will be appointed to monitor the safety of study participants and to ensure that the program is being conducted with highest scientific and ethical standards. This DMC will review the endpoint and SAE/AE of special interest data throughout the trial in an unblinded manner. Should the DMC make recommendations on the conduct of the trial that are considered to have significant bearing on the benefit-risk of the trial, these will be communicated by Novartis to HAs, ECs and investigators within an appropriate timeframe and implement any additional actions required.

#### 8 Data review and database management

#### 8.1 Site monitoring

Before study initiation, at a site initiation visit or at an investigator's meeting, a Novartis representative will review the protocol and CRFs with the investigators and their staff. During the study, Novartis employs several methods of ensuring protocol and Good Clinical Practice (GCP) compliance and the quality/integrity of the sites' data. The field monitor will visit the site to check the completeness of patient records, the accuracy of entries on the (e)CRFs, the adherence to the protocol and to GCP, the progress of enrollment, and to ensure that study treatment is being stored, dispensed, and accounted for according to specifications. Key study personnel must be available to assist the field monitor during these visits. Continuous remote

Novartis	Confidential	Page 71
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol	(Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

monitoring of each site's data may be performed by a centralized Novartis Clinical Research Associate (CRA) organization. Additionally, a central analytics organization may analyze data & identify risks & trends for site operational parameters, and provide reports to Novartis Clinical Teams to assist with trial oversight.

The investigator must maintain eSource/source documents for each patient in the study, consisting of case and visit notes (hospital or clinic medical records) containing demographic and medical information, laboratory data, electrocardiograms, and the results of any other tests or assessments. All information on CRFs must be traceable to these eSource/source documents in the patient's file. The investigator must also keep the original informed consent form signed by the patient (a signed copy is given to the patient).

The investigator must give the monitor access to all relevant eSource/source documents to confirm their consistency with the CRF entries. Novartis monitoring standards require full verification for the presence of informed consent, adherence to the inclusion/exclusion criteria, documentation of SAEs, and of data that will be used for all primary variables. Additional checks of the consistency of the eSource/source data with the CRFs are performed according to the study-specific monitoring plan. No information in eSource/source documents about the identity of the patients will be disclosed.

# 8.2 Data collection

Designated investigator staff will enter the data required by the protocol into the Oracle Clinical/Remote Data Capture (OC/RDC) system. Designated investigator site staff will not be given access to the system until they have been trained.

Automatic validation procedures within the system check for data discrepancies during and after data entry and, by generating appropriate error messages, allow the data to be confirmed or corrected online by the designated investigator site staff. The Investigator must certify that the data entered into the electronic Case Report Forms are complete and accurate. After database lock, the investigator will receive copies of the patient data for archiving at the investigational site.

# 8.3 Database management and quality control

Novartis staff or Clinical Research Organization (CRO) working on behalf of Novartis review the data entered into the CRFs by investigational staff for completeness and accuracy and instruct the site personnel to make any required corrections or additions. Queries are sent to the investigational site using an electronic data query. Designated investigator site staff is required to respond to the query and confirm or correct the data. If the electronic query system is not used, a paper Data Query Form will be faxed to the site. Site personnel will complete and sign the faxed copy and fax it back to Novartis staff that will make the correction to the database. The signed copy of the Data Query Form is kept at the investigator site.

Concomitant medications entered into the database will be coded using the World Health Organization (WHO) Drug Reference List, which employs the Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical classification system. Concomitant procedures, non-drug therapies and adverse events will be coded using the Medical dictionary for regulatory activities (MedDRA) terminology. Laboratory samples will be processed centrally and the results will be sent electronically to Novartis (or a designated CRO).

Randomization codes and data about all study drug(s) dispensed to the patient and all dosage changes will be tracked using an Interactive Response Technology (IRT). The system will be supplied by a vendor, who will also manage the database. The database will be sent electronically to Novartis (or a designated CRO).

Each occurrence of a code break via IRT will be reported to the clinical team and monitor. The code break functionality will remain available until study shut down or upon request of Novartis.

The occurrence of relevant protocol deviations will be determined. After these actions have been completed and the database has been declared to be complete and accurate, it will be locked and the treatment codes will be unblinded and made available for data analysis. Any changes to the database after that time can only be made after written agreement by Novartis Development management.

# 8.4 Data Monitoring Committee

An external data monitoring committee (DMC) independent of Novartis will be appointed to monitor the study conduct and to review the results of the interim analyses for safety on a regular basis and determine if it is safe to continue the study according to the protocol. In addition, they will review the results from two interim analyses to allow for early stopping due to overwhelming efficacy. Any major recommendation from the DMC will be communicated to the Executive Committee and must be reviewed and ratified by the Executive Committee in consultation with Novartis prior to its enactment.

The membership of the DMC and the responsibilities of the DMC and Novartis will be defined in a separate document entitled the "Data Monitoring Committee Charter". The DMC Charter will include information about data flow, purpose and timing of DMC meetings, guidance in the decision making process, communication strategy, procedures for ensuring confidentiality, procedures to address conflicts of interest and statistical monitoring guidelines.

# 8.5 Adjudication Committee

# **Clinical Endpoint Committee**

All clinical events, which could potentially fulfill the criteria for the primary, secondary, or other selected endpoints will be assessed during the study and reported to a blinded central Clinical Endpoint Committee (CEC) for adjudication. The CEC will be responsible for adjudicating and classifying all death events (CV vs. non-CV) and for determining whether pre-specified endpoint criteria are met for selected non-fatal events. The detailed definitions of the endpoints, required documentation and the adjudication process will be provided to all sites in a separate endpoint manual.

#### Angioedema Adjudication Committee

All angioedema or angioedema-like events will be assessed during the study and reported a blinded angioedema adjudication committee for adjudication. If such an event occurs, the

Novartis	Confidential	Page 73
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol (	Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

investigator will complete an Adjudication Questionnaire for an Angioedema-like Event form (provided by Novartis). Details on the process of reporting angioedema and angioedema like events are outlined in a manual provided to investigators.

Submission of an angioedema report is not a substitution for the submission of an SAE report. If an angioedema-like event satisfies the definition of an SAE, the investigator must submit an SAE report in addition to the Adjudication Questionnaire for an Angioedema-like Event.

The membership and responsibilities of the Angioedema Adjudication Committee are defined in a separate document that will be provided to the sites.

# 9 Data analysis

The analysis will be conducted on all patient data at the time the trial ends. Any data analysis carried out independently by the investigator should be submitted to Novartis before publication or presentation. Additional details of the statistical analyses will be documented in a Statistical Analysis Plan (SAP).

In the event that the study is stopped early for efficacy at the second interim analysis, or the study is terminated early by the sponsor due to prolonged COVID-19 impact, the main and supportive analyses for efficacy endpoints described in this section will be performed using the same analysis cut-off date as the second interim analysis (i.e., 01-Mar-2020).

Section 9.4.4 provides information about the currently planned sensitivity analyses for the primary endpoint. Additional sensitivity and supportive analyses for the COVID-19 impact will be added if deemed necessary. Details of the additional analyses will be specified in the SAP prior to database lock.

# 9.1 Analysis sets

The following analysis populations will be defined for statistical analysis:

- **Randomized (RAN) set** All patients who received a randomization number, regardless of receiving trial medication.
- Safety set (SAF) All patients who received at least one dose of study drug. Of note, the statement that a patient had no adverse events also constitutes a safety assessment. Patients will be analyzed according to treatment received.
- **Full analysis set (FAS)** All patients in the RAN population who were not misrandomized patients\*. Following the intent-to-treat (ITT) principle, patients are analyzed according to the treatment they have been assigned to at the randomization.
- **The Per-protocol set (PPS)** will be a subset of the FAS which will consist of the patients who do not have major deviations. Major protocol deviations will be pre-specified prior to unblinding.

\* Mis-randomized patients are those who were not qualified for randomization and who did not take study drug, but have been inadvertently randomized into the study.

Subjects without valid written informed consent will be excluded from all analysis sets.

# 9.2 Patient demographics and other baseline characteristics

Summary tables will be provided by treatment group for demographic characteristics: including age, age group (<65 years vs.  $\geq$ 65 years; <75 years vs.  $\geq$ 75 years), sex, race, ethnicity, weight, height, body mass index (BMI) and baseline characteristics: including but not limited to information about the index MI event, (STEMI/NSTEMI; PCI/medical management; LVEF; Killip class, BP, renal function etc.), medical history and CV risk factors, and category of prior CV medications.

Continuous variables will be summarized using n, mean, standard deviation, median, minimum, and maximum. Categorical variables will be summarized using frequency and percentage.

The FAS will be the patient population for the above analyses.

#### 9.3 Treatments

The overall duration on the randomized study drug will be summarized by treatment group using mean, standard deviation, median, minimum, and maximum. Additionally, the number and percentage of patients will be summarized by treatment group for duration category. Mean doses and dose levels will be summarized by treatment group and visit. A Kaplan-Meier plot of time to discontinuation of study medication will be provided. A summary table by treatment group will be provided to display the number of patients who discontinued study medication and the number of patients who subsequently received the following medications during the study: ACE inhibitors, ARB, and Entresto<sup>TM</sup>, (sacubitril/valsartan).

The duration of randomized study drug will also be calculated excluding temporary treatment discontinuations.

Concomitant medications and significant non-drug therapies, prior to and after the randomization date respectively, will be summarized by therapeutic class, preferred term, and treatment group for the safety set.

The number and percentage of patients on different CV background medications (e.g., aspirin, P2Y12 inhibitors,  $\beta$ -blockers, ACE inhibitors, ARBs, mineralocorticoid receptor antagonists, statins, and diuretics, etc.) will be tabulated by treatment at baseline and during the treatment epoch.

The SAF will be used for the summaries of exposure data and the summaries of concomitant medications unless otherwise specified.

# 9.4 Analysis of the primary variable(s)

All patients in the Full Analysis Set (FAS) will be included in the primary analysis.

# 9.4.1 Variable(s)

The primary efficacy variable is time to first occurrence of a confirmed composite endpoint of cardiovascular death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF. The confirmation of the primary composite events will be based on an adjudication process by an independent CEC.

Note that deaths which cannot be classified by the adjudication committee as CV or non-CV death (for example due to lack of information), will be counted as a CV death for the purpose of the primary endpoint.

Time-to-event is computed as the number of days from randomization to the start date of the primary endpoint event (first occurrence). A patient without an event will be censored at the last date the endpoint status was completely known\* or at the time of death from non-CV causes (i.e. any death which is confirmed to be a non-CV death by the CEC).

\* This date could include the date of withdrawal of informed consent or date of the patient's last visit prior to the cut-off date of the analysis (whichever occurred first).

# 9.4.2 Statistical model, hypothesis, and method of analysis

The following null hypothesis versus the alternative will be tested at the 1-sided 2.5% type I error rate.

 $H_0: \lambda_2/\lambda_1 \ge 1$  (i.e., the hazard rate of the first confirmed primary event in the LCZ696 group  $(\lambda_2)$  is greater than or equal to the hazard rate in the ramipril group  $(\lambda_1)$ ) versus

 $H_1: \lambda_2/\lambda_1 < 1$  (i.e. the hazard rate of the first confirmed primary event in the LCZ696 group  $(\lambda_2)$  is less than the hazard rate in the ramipril group  $(\lambda_1)$ )

 $\lambda_2/\lambda_1$  is called the hazard ratio of LCZ696 relative to ramipril.

The time-to-first confirmed primary endpoint will be analyzed using a Cox proportional hazards model stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI, with Treatment, PCI use at baseline and region included as factors in the model. The hazard ratio for LCZ696 vs. ramipril, the associated 2-sided 95% confidence interval and the 1-sided and 2-sided p-values will be presented from the analysis.

The Kaplan-Meier estimates of the cumulative event rate (1-survival function) for each treatment (and strata) will be plotted.

#### Supportive Analysis

The composition of the first confirmed composite primary efficacy endpoint will be summarized by treatment group descriptively. The time to reach the first of each individual component will be analysed using the same methodology as the described for the primary endpoint. Note that for the components CV death and HF hospitalization, all events observed will be included in the individual component analyses and not just those which were counted as a 'first event' in the primary composite endpoint. In addition to the standard censoring mechanism described in Section 9.4.3, for the analysis of time to outpatient HF, patients will be censored at the time of HF hospitalization or CV death. For the analysis of time to first HF hospitalization, patients will be censored at the time of CV death.

An 'on-treatment' analysis will also be performed for the primary endpoint whereby events that occurred more than 28 days after permanent study treatment discontinuation will be excluded from the analysis. For patients without events before or at 28 days after treatment withdrawal, the censoring date will be the minimum of the date of permanent study treatment discontinuation + 28 days and the date of standard censoring for the endpoint.

#### Subgroup analysis

Subgroup analyses will be performed for the FAS only.

Displays of treatment effects by subgroup categories (defined as marginal groupings) will be provided for descriptive purposes.

The estimated hazard ratio, and 2-sided 95% confidence interval, will be provided for each individual subgroup using a Cox's proportional hazards model stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI and including terms for treatment, region and PCI use at baseline in the model. The p-value associated with the interaction term will be calculated from a Cox's proportional hazards model, stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI, including treatment, PCI use at baseline, region, subgroup, and treatment-by-subgroup as fixed-effect factors. Since no adjustment for multiple comparisons will be made, findings should be interpreted with caution. Additionally, the frequency and percentage of patients reaching primary composite endpoint will be presented by treatment group for each of the subgroups listed below:

- Age group (< 65 vs  $\ge$  65 years; < 75 vs  $\ge$  75 years)
- Gender
- Race
- Region
- STEMI vs. NSTEMI (for this analysis, do not stratify by STEMI/NSTEMI, but include as a factor in the model)
- Baseline LVEF (by  $\leq 40\%$  and >40%)
- Killip class (I vs.  $\geq$  II)
- Infarct location (anterior, inferior, and other)
- PCI use at baseline (PCI use versus medical management after index MI)
- Time from the index MI presentation to randomization (two subgroups cut by the median time)
- Baseline SBP (three groups:  $\leq 110 \text{ mmHg}$ ; >110 mmHg and  $\leq 140 \text{ mmHg}$ ; >140 mmHg)
- Baseline eGFR ( $<60 \text{ vs} \ge 60 \text{ mL/min}/1.73 \text{ m}^2$ )
- History of diabetes (yes/no)
- Atrial Fibrillation associated with index MI at baseline (yes/no)
- Prior history of MI
- History of hypertension (yes/no)
- Prior ACEi or ARB use (yes/no)
- Use of β-blocker at baseline (yes/no)
- Use of mineralocorticoid antagonists at baseline (yes/no)
- Use of oral loop diuretics at baseline (yes/no)

#### 9.4.3 Handling of missing values/censoring/discontinuations

For patients without a primary event prior to the analysis time point, the censoring date is defined as one of the following (whichever occurred first):

- Date when the patient withdrew informed consent
- Date of the patient's last visit before analysis cut-off date (including telephone visit)
- Date of death from non-CV causes (i.e. date of death which is confirmed as a non- CV death by the adjudication committee).

Note that every effort will be made to follow all patients until the end of the study, regardless of adherence to study treatment.

#### 9.4.4 Sensitivity analyses

As a sensitivity analysis treatment groups will be compared for the primary efficacy variable using a stratified log-rank test with STEMI/NSTEMI as a stratification factor.

In the event that the study is stopped early for efficacy at the second interim analysis, or the study is terminated early by the sponsor due to prolonged COVID-19 impact, a sensitivity analysis will be performed using the primary analysis model as specified in Section 9.4.2, including all CEC-confirmed primary endpoint data accrued in the study.

If the study is not stopped at the second interim analysis and continues to the end, a sensitivity analysis will be added using the primary analysis model including CEC-confirmed primary endpoint events that occurred prior to 01-Mar-2020 (estimated start of COVID-19 impact globally). Additional sensitivity analyses to understand and mitigate the potential impact of COVID-19 may be specified in the SAP prior to database lock.

# 9.5 Analysis of secondary variables

The Full Analysis Set (FAS) will be used for all secondary analyses.

The general strategies for the main and sensitivity analyses of the secondary efficacy endpoints will be similar to those of the primary efficacy endpoint (see Section 9 second and third paragraphs for general strategies, and Section 9.4.4 for sensitivity analyses).

# 9.5.1 Efficacy variables

The secondary variables are defined as follows; the censoring mechanism will be the same as defined for the primary endpoint unless indicated otherwise:

(1) Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of CV death or HF hospitalization

(2) Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF (censoring will occur at the time of all-cause death)

(3) Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke

(4) The cumulative number of composite events, including hospitalization due to HF, hospitalization due to non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalization due to non-fatal stroke and CV death. This endpoint is based on the total number of composite endpoints (count) and the patient-specific follow-up time from randomization to the last date the status of the patient was known (which could be the date of withdrawal from the study, the last visit prior to analysis cut off or the date of death).

(5) Time from randomization to all-cause mortality - patients without a death will be censored at the date of withdrawal from the study or the last day known to be alive (which may be established via telephone contact or the last visit prior to analysis cut off).

The secondary endpoints will be analyzed in order to compare LCZ696 vs ramipril using the ITT approach (i.e. estimation of the treatment effect under the 'treatment policy'). Endpoints (1), (2), (3), and (5) will be analyzed using the same statistical analysis methods as specified for the primary analysis.

Secondary endpoint (4) will be analyzed using a negative binomial regression model with a Weibull baseline intensity function to allow flexibility if the baseline intensity is non-constant (Lawless, 1987). Treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline and region will be included in the model as fixed effects. The relative rate ratio will be presented for LCZ696 vs ramipril together with 2-sided 95% confidence interval and 1-sided p-value.

#### Supportive analysis

It is recognized that at the time of the first onset of symptomatic HF event some patients may discontinue randomized treatment and may be prescribed an alternative treatment for HF which could be locally available Entresto <sup>TM</sup> (sacubitril/valsartan, LCZ696). For endpoints (1), (3), (4) and (5), the secondary analysis described above will estimate the treatment effect of LCZ696 vs ramipril including any effect of prescribed Entresto<sup>TM</sup> for ramipril patients who discontinued study drug and took Entresto<sup>TM</sup> as an alternative treatment. Hence, the following supportive analyses aim to estimate the pure treatment effect as though in a situation whereby Entresto<sup>TM</sup> was not an available treatment option for HFrEF.

Endpoints (1), (3) and (5) will be analyzed using an inverse probability of censoring weighted (IPCW) Cox proportional hazards model (Robins and Finkelstein 2000)). In this analysis, the censoring mechanism will be the same as described for the primary analysis for patients who are not prescribed Entresto<sup>TM</sup>. For patients who do, censoring will occur at the minimum of the last date the endpoint status was known, the time of death from non-CV causes or 28 days after study treatment discontinuation. To adjust for the potential informative censoring, patients with event times censored due to treatment switch will be dynamically replaced in the patient risk-set to be represented by patients in control arm with a matching prognostic profile by up-weighting such patients in the analysis set. The weights will be calculated using a logistic regression with clinical risk factors determinant of developing the endpoint as covariates in the model (both baseline and post-baseline). A weighted Cox proportional hazard model will be fitted to this modified risk set. The model will be stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI; region, PCI use at baseline will be included as covariates. The hazard ratio for LCZ696 vs. ramipril, the associated 2-sided 95% confidence interval and the 1-sided and 2-sided p-values will be presented from the analysis. Further details on appropriate covariate adjustment and associated implementation will be prospectively provided in the statistical analysis plan.

Endpoint (4), the total number of confirmed hospitalizations for HF, MI and stroke (including CV death) will be redefined for the patients who are prescribed open label Entresto<sup>TM</sup> as the total number of composite endpoints from randomization up to 28 days after the time of study treatment discontinuation. The analysis methods will remain the same as specified above.

#### Control of familywise type I error rate

The primary endpoint and the first four secondary efficacy endpoints will be included in a statistical testing strategy to control the familywise type I error rate at the 1-sided 2.5% level (in the strong sense). A hierarchical testing procedure will be employed whereby the primary hypothesis will be tested first, if rejected then the hypothesis associated with the first secondary endpoint will be tested and so on. The order of testing of the composite endpoints will be as follows:

- Primary endpoint
- Time to first CV death or HF hospitalization
- Time to first HF hospitalization or outpatient HF
- Time to first CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke
- The total number of composite events (hospitalizations (including CV death) due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke and CV death).

#### 9.6 Analysis of exploratory variables

The exploratory variables will be analyzed based on Full Analysis Set (FAS) following ITT principle unless otherwise specified. Statistical testing of hypotheses on exploratory endpoints will be performed at 2-sided 5% alpha without adjustment for multiplicity.

#### 9.6.1 Efficacy variables

All analysis will be carried out using the FAS. Endpoints marked with "\*" in the following will be analyzed in the FAS diabetic subgroup patients. Diabetic subgroup patients are those who have medical history of diabetes mellitus or HbA1c  $\geq$ 6.5% at baseline.

The following exploratory variables are defined.

Time to event endpoints:

- Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of CV death, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI, non-fatal stroke or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest
- Time to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of sudden death or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest, patients who died of other causes will be censored at the time of death
- Time to first occurrence of coronary composite endpoint of death due to coronary heart disease, non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalization due to angina, or coronary revascularization procedures, patients who died of other causes will be censored at the time of death
- Time to first occurrence of implantation of ICD, CRT, LV partitioning device or LVAD, LV reconstructive surgery or heart transplant (including listing for heart transplant), patients who died will be censored at the time of death
- Time to first all-cause re-admission to hospital within 30 days and that within 60 days
- Time to first CV related re-admission to hospital within 30 days and that within 60 days
- Time to first event of HbA1c increase from baseline > 1%\*
- Time to first event of HbA1c increase from baseline > 0.5%\*

- Time to initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications\*
- Note: The definition of initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications will be specified in detail before database lock.

Recurrent event (count) endpoints all will be calculated from randomization until the end of the study:

- Total number of confirmed HF hospitalizations (including CV death)
- Total number of hospitalizations (all-cause)
- Total number of CV-related hospitalizations

Binary endpoints:

- Serum creatinine increase  $\geq 0.3 \text{ mg/dL}$  from baseline through Day 7
- Serum creatinine increase  $\geq 0.5 \text{ mg/dL}$  from baseline through Day 7

Continuous endpoint:

• Change from baseline in HbA1c\*

All time to event variables will be analyzed using the same methods as for the primary analysis.

Recurrent event endpoints will be analysed using the same methods as described for the secondary endpoint (Total hospitalizations for HF, spontaneous MI, stroke, including CV death).

All the binary variables will be analysed using a logistic regression model. For the creatinine endpoints, the factors treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline and region will be included in the model. The odds ratio, corresponding 95% CI and with 2-sided p-value will be presented.

The continuous endpoint change from baseline in HbA1c will be analyzed using a mixed effect model of repeated measures (MMRM) in which the stratification variables (region and STEMI/NSTEMI), PCI use at baseline, treatment, visit, and treatment-by-visit interaction will be included as fixed-effect factors and baseline HbA1c will be included as a covariate, with a common unstructured covariance matrix among visits for each treatment group. The analysis will be performed using HbA1c change from baseline data at all post-baseline scheduled visits up to Month 24 and likelihood method with an assumption of missing at randomization (MAR) for missing data. Based on the MMRM model, the estimates and the 95% confidence intervals will be provided for the adjusted means of the change from baseline in HbA1c at Month 12 and Month 24, respectively, for each treatment group; and also for the adjusted mean differences at Month 12 and Month 24.

#### 9.6.2 Safety variables

All safety analyses will be carried out for the Safety set (SAF).

The number (and proportion) of patients with treatment emergent adverse events (events started after the first dose of study medication or events present prior to start of double-blind treatment but increased in severity based on preferred term) will be summarized in the following ways:

- by treatment, primary system organ class and preferred term.
- by treatment, primary system organ class, preferred term and maximum severity.
- by treatment, Standardized MedDRA Query (SMQ) and preferred term

Separate summaries will be provided for study medication related adverse events, death, serious adverse event, other significant adverse events leading to discontinuation and adverse events leading to dose adjustment.

The number (and proportion) of patients with adverse events related to identified and potential risks (for example angioedema, hypotension and hyperkalemia) will be summarized by treatment.

Summary statistics of change from baseline laboratory results will be provided over time by treatment. Shift tables based on the normal laboratory ranges will also be provided. The number and percentage of patients with clinically notable laboratory results after baseline will be presented. Patients with liver enzymes (ALT/AST and CPK) falling within predefined categories of elevations and persistent elevations will be summarized by treatment.

Change from baseline vital signs measurements will be summarized descriptively over time by treatment.

#### 9.6.3 **Resource utilization**

Number of hospitalizations, ER/unscheduled visits due to HF, spontaneous MI, stroke or other CV causes from randomization until end of study will be derived and analyzed using the same methods as the count variables described in the efficacy section.

Number of days in ICU/CCU from randomization until end of study, days alive out of hospital through the pre-defined timepoints, and the number of therapeutic interventions and/or procedures will be calculated and analyzed using analysis of covariance including factors for treatment, country, PCI use at baseline and STEMI/NSTEMI in the model.

All other data relating to resource utilization will be used for the purpose of economic evaluation which will be carried out and reported as a separate activity.

# 9.6.4 Health-related quality of life

The following variables will be derived:

- Total score (summary index) for health status from the EQ-5D questionnaire
- VAS score from the EQ-5D questionnaire

The EQ-5D total score (summary index) will be derived and analyzed separately (i.e., result will not be included in the CSR). The EQ-5D VAS score will be analyzed using a Mixed Model of Repeated Measurements (MMRM). Treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline, region and visit will be fitted as factors. Treatment group by visit will be included as an interaction term in the model. An unstructured correlation matrix will be used thus allowing adjustment for correlations between visits within patients. From this analysis, the adjusted means for each treatment group, the difference between the adjusted means, 95% confidence interval around the differences and the 2-sided p-values will be calculated for predefined timepoints.

#### 9.6.5 Biomarkers

Absolute values and change from baseline values will be summarized descriptively by treatment group and visit. The geometric mean will be included in the summary tables as well as the standard summary statistics.

Change in log-transformed ratio to baseline biomarkers will be analyzed using a Mixed Model of Repeated Measurements (MMRM), using the same method as described for the analysis of EQ-5D health score with the exception that log-transformed baseline will be fitted in the model as a covariate. All results will be exponentiated prior to presentation.

#### 9.6.6 Echocardiography

The analyses of echocardiographic parameters will be performed in a subset of PARADISE-MI patients participating in the echocardiographic substudy. See Appendix 6 for details of the data analysis.

#### 9.6.6.1 Lung ultrasound

The analysis of the lung ultrasound endpoint will be performed in a subset of echocardiographic substudy patients who also agree to this additional ultrasound assessment. See Appendix 6 for details of the data analysis.

#### 9.7 Interim analyses

One interim analysis for efficacy was initially planned. The cut-off time for the first interim analysis was planned to be when about two-thirds of the target number of 708 primary events were reported and adjudication-confirmed. Approximately 472 of adjudication-confirmed primary events (i.e., first CV deaths, HF hospitalizations, or outpatient HF events) were planned; 464 adjudication-confirmed primary events were included. In the first interim analysis, the analysis dataset was comprised of all patients who were randomized before the cutoff date.

A second interim analysis for efficacy will be added in response to the potential impact from the COVID-19 pandemic, allowing the study to stop for overwhelming efficacy for the primary endpoint at one-sided alpha of 0.005. The second efficacy interim analysis will include all patients randomized prior to 01-Mar-2020 and all primary endpoint events that occurred prior to 01-Mar-2020, approximately 80% of the target 708 total primary endpoint events in the PARADISE-MI study. The data collected prior to 01-Mar-2020 are generally considered not impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic at the global level. Accordingly, patients who do not have a primary endpoint event prior to 01-Mar-2020 will be included in the second IA as censored.

Generalized Haybittle-Peto boundaries will be adopted for the interim statistical comparisons between treatments. An alpha of 0.001 (1-sided) was spent at the first interim analysis, and an alpha corresponding to the nominal level of 0.005 (1-sided) will be spent at the second interim analysis for the comparison of the primary endpoint. The rest of alpha (resulting in a nominal 1-sided 0.0244, with the currently specified target number of primary events of 708 and the planned addition of a second interim analysis to include 80% of the target 708 primary events, based on East version 6.4) will be used at the final analysis. The alpha to be spent for the final

Novartis	Confidential	Page 83
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol	(Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

analysis will be updated according to the actual number of primary events included in the second IA and final analysis in case of deviation from the current specification. In the first interim analysis, as designed, the study could be stopped for superior efficacy only when both the primary endpoint and CV death were significant at an alpha level of 0.001 (1-sided). In the second interim analysis, the study may be stopped for superior efficacy when the primary endpoint is significant at the alpha level of 0.005 (1-sided).

If the study is stopped early for superior efficacy at the interim analysis, the secondary endpoints will be tested using the same hierarchical testing procedure as described in Section 9.5.1 for the same level of alpha (i.e. 1-sided alpha of 0.001 if stopped at the first interim analysis, or of 0.005 if stopped at the second interim analysis). If the study continues, then secondary endpoints will be tested at the final analysis using the same 1-sided alpha as the primary endpoint (i.e., 1-sided alpha of 0.0244, which may be updated according to the actual number of primary events included in the second IA and final analysis in case of deviation from the current specification).

In the event that the COVID-19 pandemic continues over a prolonged period of time, the sponsor may consider terminating the study early without performing the second interim analysis. In this case, the final analysis will include all primary endpoint events with onset date prior to 01-Mar-2020. The remaining alpha to be spent at the final analysis will be calculated based on the number of primary events included in the final analysis using the generalized Haybittle-Peto boundaries, and will be specified in the SAP prior to database lock.

Interim analyses are also planned for the monitoring of safety data, and will be performed approximately every 6 months during the course of the study. Such safety analyses do not inflate the type I error for the primary efficacy hypothesis testing, and thus no adjustment for multiplicity is required.

Interim analyses will be performed by an independent statistician (at a CRO or academic institution) who will not be involved in the trial conduct. The results will be reviewed by an independent DMC. The trial investigators, Novartis employees and other personnel who are involved in the conduct of the trial and in the analysis of the final trial results, or who have contact with study centers, will remain blinded to the treatment codes and interim analysis results until all monitoring decisions have been made and the database has been locked for final analysis. Full details of the interim analysis plan will be described in the DMC charter.

#### 9.8 Sample size calculation

The sample size and power calculations described in the entire Section 9.8 are based on the study design prior to the protocol amendment 4 when only one efficacy interim analysis had been planned. With the planned addition of a second efficacy interim analysis to include 80% of the target 708 primary events (see Section 9.7), there will be a small impact on power for the primary endpoint (approximately 0.1% power loss for the primary endpoint with a second interim analysis, compared to 80% power with only one planned interim analysis).

The study was initially planned to randomize 4,650 patients to LCZ696:ramipril with a 1:1 allocation ratio, with the aim to obtain at least 800 primary endpoint events and at least 633 first CV death or HF hospitalization events. See details in Section 9.8.1.

Novartis	Confidential	Page 84
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol	(Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

Following the planned sample size re-estimation using blinded data, the study has been redesigned to randomize 5,650 patient to LCZ696:ramipril with a 1:1 allocation ratio. This aims to obtain at least 708 confirmed first primary endpoint events and at least 592 first confirmed CV death or HF hospitalization events in this event-driven study. Seven hundred eight primary endpoint events will provide 80% power assuming a true Relative Risk Reduction (RRR) of 19% (i.e. a hazard ratio of 0.81) for LCZ696 vs ramipril with statistical testing at the overall 2.5% 1-sided type I error rate (with strong control of the FamilyWise error rate (FWER)). Five hundred ninety two first CV death or HF hospitalization events will provide 77.5% nominal power assuming a true RRR of 20% (for the ITT analysis) for this double composite endpoint for the same type I error rate. See details in Section 9.8.2.

#### 9.8.1 Original sample size planning

A sample size of 4,650 patients, randomized to LCZ696:ramipril using a 1:1 allocation ratio, has been chosen with the aim to obtain at least 800 first primary events and at least 633 CV death or HF hospitalization events in this event-driven study. Eight hundred primary events provide at least 80% power assuming a true Relative Risk Reduction (RRR) of 18% (i.e. a hazard ratio of 0.82) for LCZ696 vs ramipril with statistical testing at the overall 2.5% 1-sided type I error rate (with strong control of the FWER). Six hundred and thirty three CV death or first HF hospitalization events will provide at least 80% nominal power assuming a true RRR of 20% (for the intent-to-treat analysis) for the secondary endpoint for the same type I error rate.

Additional assumptions are described below.

- 0.5% per year lost to follow-up rate
- Recruitment duration of 24 months, with approximately 8 months follow-up anticipated for last randomized patient (i.e. 32 months total study duration) and constant recruitment rate
- One interim analysis is planned to allow for stopping for efficacy, using a Haybittle-Peto boundary, thus 2.49% 1-sided alpha will be available for the final analysis, see Section 9.7.

Cumulative event rates of CV death or HF hospitalization were estimated from selected patients from the VALIANT database (Pfeffer et al, 2003) who were considered to be representative of the target patient population of this study. In the calculation, adjustments were made for expected differences between the sample of patients from VALIANT and the patients likely to be recruited in PARADISE-MI. In particular PCI use is expected to increase (2/3 PCI use vs. 1/3 in VALIANT), and a larger number of NSTEMI patients are expected (60% NSTEMI patients vs. approximately 30% in VALIANT). Following these adjustments, a further 10% reduction in hazard rate for other changes in standard of care was also included. The cumulative event rates for the primary endpoint were based on a further 15% increase in hazard rate in order to account for the third component of outpatient HF. See Table 9-1 for the cumulative event rates assumed for the sample size calculation.

Table 9-1	Cumulative event rates assumed for the sample size calculation
-----------	--

Time period following	CV death or HF	CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF
randomization	hospitalization	(assuming 15% increase in hazard rate compared
		to CV death or HF hospitalization)

Time period following randomization	CV death or HF hospitalization	CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF (assuming 15% increase in hazard rate compared to CV death or HF hospitalization)
0-3 months	9.9%	11.3%
3-6 months	12.3%	14.0%
6-12 months	14.8%	16.8%
12-32 months	19.4%	21.9%

The sample size calculations were carried out using PASS 2008, citation software and applying the Lakatos method (Lakatos, 1988) and confirmed using East version 6.3.

#### Sample size sensitivity

This is an event driven study and the assumption about the event rates for the primary endpoint is a key driver for the sample size calculation. In this regard there are two main areas of uncertainty:

- The hazard rates calculated from the post-hoc analysis of VALIANT data as described above are thought to reflect the contemporary setting, however, there may have been other changes over time which are difficult to quantify and may decrease the event rates, hence for the final sample size calculation an additional 10% discount of the hazard rate was assumed.
- The hazard rates for the primary endpoint were calculated as 1.15 x the hazard rate for the secondary endpoint of CV death or HF hospitalization (i.e. assuming a 15% increase in hazard will be observed when adjudicated outpatient HF is included in the composite endpoint together with CV death and HF hospitalization). However, there is no adequate information available about the event rates of the primary triple composite endpoint which would be expected.

In order to understand the impact of the uncertainties described above, Table 9-2 provides the sample sizes estimated to achieve at least 800 primary events with different underlying assumptions.

event rate assumptions			
Increase in hazard	Discount of event rates for change in SoC		
rate when outpatient HF is included in primary composite endpoint	0%↓	<b>10%</b> ↓	<b>20%</b> ↓
<b>20%</b> ↑	4066	4468	4968
<b>15%</b> ↑	4224	4643	5167
<b>10%</b> ↑	4395	4834	5382

Table 9-2	Total sample size required to achieve 800 primary events for different
	event rate assumptions

Number of randomized patients required calculated using East version 6.3

#### Power for secondary endpoints

Table 9-3 summarizes the nominal power for secondary endpoints which will be included in the statistical testing strategy. A 1-sided alpha of 2.5% has been used for the calculations. All assumptions are based on exploratory analyses performed using VALIANT data (data on file).

#### Table 9-3Summary of power to reject secondary hypotheses

Endpoint	Assumption about true treatment effect for LCZ696 vs ramipril for ITT analysis	Assumptions	Nominal power
(1) Time to first CV death or HF hospitalization	20% RRR	Expect 698 events <sup>1</sup>	84%
(2) Time to first HF hospitalization or outpatient HF	17% RRR	Expect 536 events <sup>2</sup>	58%
(3) Time to first composite of CV death, non-fatal MI or non-fatal stroke	15% RRR	Expect 680 events <sup>3</sup>	56%
(4) Total number of hospitalizations for HF, MI and stroke related reasons including CV death	17% reduction in rate ratio	Over-dispersion=9; Rate of events on ramipril per year = 0.236 <sup>4</sup>	46%

<sup>1</sup>Event rates as per Table 9-1

<sup>2</sup> Cumulative event rates for HF hospitalization of 6.5%, 8.2%, 9.9% and 12.8% were assumed for 0-3m, 3-6m, 6-12m and 12-32m periods respectively. Then event rates were increased by a further 15% to account for outpatient HF.

<sup>3</sup> Cumulative event rates of 8.5%, 10.9%, 14.0% and 18.6% were assumed

<sup>4</sup> For the power calculation the rate was assumed to be constant over time

The number of events were calculated for a sample size of 4,650 patients; 24 months recruitment and 8 months minimum follow-up.

HF = Heart Failure; RRR = Relative Risk Reduction

The power calculations were carried out using East Version 6.3.

#### Blinded sample size re-estimation

When approximately 1/2 of patients have been randomized and have reached the 3 month time point, the piecewise hazard rates for the primary endpoint and the double composite endpoint (CV death or HF hospitalization) will be estimated based on blinded data.

The piecewise hazard rates estimated from the observed data will be compared to the original assumptions. If there is reason to believe that the original assumptions about event rates may not hold, the sample size will be re-estimated taking into consideration the new information. The duration of the trial and minimum follow-up will also be reconsidered as part of the calculation. This approach will allow flexibility to achieve the required number of events in an acceptable time frame.

#### 9.8.2 Blinded sample size re-estimation

Sample size re-estimation was planned and performed when approximately 1/2 of patients had been randomized and had reached the 3 month time point. The cumulative event rates and the corresponding piecewise hazard rates for the primary endpoint (first CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF event) and the double composite endpoint (first CV death or HF hospitalization event) were estimated based on blinded data according to the plan. The estimated cumulative event rates based on the available blinded data were sizably lower than the originally assumed event rates for both the primary endpoint and the double composite endpoint (see Table 9-4 and Table 9-5 for the comparisons), which indicates that the original assumptions about the event rates may not hold. Therefore, in order to limit the impact in terms of a considerable increase in overall trial duration, sample size re-estimation was performed, taking into consideration the new information. The minimum follow-up was also reconsidered in the calculation.

There are two points to be considered in the sample size re-estimation: the estimated lower event rates and a potentially higher hazard reduction in the primary endpoint. As shown in Table 9-4 and Table 9-5, the estimated event rates using blinded data are lower than the originally assumed event rates, for both the primary endpoint (see Table 9-4) and the double composite endpoint (see Table 9-5). An RRR of 19% is assumed for the primary endpoint in place of the original RRR of 18%. This change is based on the newly available efficacy data from the PIONEER-HF (CLCZ696BUS01) study in hospitalized patients with stabilized acute decompensated heart failure, which showed a 46% relative risk reduction (HR 0.54, 95% CI 0.37, 0.79) in patients treated with sacubitril/valsartan for 8 weeks compared to enalapril for an exploratory composite of serious clinical endpoint of death, rehospitalization for heart failure, implantation of a left ventricular assist device, and inclusion on the list of patients eligible for heart transplantation (Velazquez, et al. 2019). The observed risk reduction on the composite endpoint from the PIONEER-HF study was primarily driven by rehospitalization. Given a similar underlined pathophysiological mechanism between HFrEF and post-AMI with left ventricular dysfunction, and also acute setting for both PIONEER-HF and PARADISE-MI studies, this new data indicated that the effect size may have previously been underestimated.

Following the blinded sample size re-estimation, a sample size of 5,650 patients, randomized to LCZ696:ramipril using a 1:1 allocation ratio, has been chosen with the aim to obtain at least 708 first primary endpoint events and at least 592 first CV death or HF hospitalization events in this event-driven study. Seven hundred eight primary endpoint events will provide 80% power assuming a true Relative Risk Reduction (RRR) of 19% (i.e. a hazard ratio of 0.81) for LCZ696 vs ramipril with statistical testing at the overall 2.5% 1-sided type I error rate (with strong control of the FWER). Five hundred ninety two first CV death or HF hospitalization events will provide 77.5% nominal power assuming a true RRR of 20% (for the ITT analysis) for this double composite endpoint for the same type I error rate.

Additional assumptions are described below.

- 0.5% per year lost to follow-up rate (same as the original protocol assumption)
- Recruitment duration of 37 months, and approximately 4 months follow-up for the last randomized patient are assumed (i.e., approximately 41 months for endpoint accrual).

Constant recruitment rates are assumed in each of the following time period based on the observed PARADISE-MI study data and projection: (1) 0 to 10 months, with a total of 463 patients randomized by month 10; (2) 10 to 24 months, with approximately a total of 2400 patients randomized by month 24; (3) 24 to 37 months, with 250 patients randomized each month.

- One interim analysis is planned to allow for stopping for efficacy, using a Haybittle-Peto boundary, thus 2.49% 1-sided alpha will be available for the final analysis, see Section 9.7.
- Cumulative event rates for the primary composite endpoint at 3, 6, 12, and 18 months were derived based on Kaplan-Meier estimates using blinded data from all randomized patients in the PARADISE-MI study at the time of sample size re-estimation. Constant piecewise hazard rates were then derived accordingly for the following time periods: 0 to 3 months, 3 to 6 months, 6 to 12 months, and 12 to 41 months. The hazard rate for the time period of 12 to 41 months was derived through extrapolation of the 18 months cumulative event rate assuming a constant hazard rate during this time period. See Table 9-4 for the cumulative event rates (pooled) based on the originally assumed event rates from Table 9-1, as well as the estimated event rates from the blinded sample size re-estimation.

death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF event)			
Time from randomization	Cumulative event rate (original assumption) <sup>2</sup>	Cumulative event rate (estimated using blinded data)	
3 months	10.3%	7.2%	
6 months	12.8%	8.6%	
12 months	15.4%	11.0%	
32 months <sup>1</sup>	20.1%	17.5%	

Cumulative event rates (pooled) for the primary endpoint (first CV

Table 9-4

<sup>1</sup> 32 months event rates were derived through extrapolation of the 18 months cumulative event rates, assuming constant monthly hazard rates from 12 to 32 months. The 18 months cumulative event rate was estimated to be 13.0% for the primary endpoint (first CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF event).

<sup>2</sup> Cumulative event rates (pooled) were derived according to the original assumption of the control group rates in Table 9-1.

# Table 9-5Cumulative event rates (pooled) for the double composite endpoint<br/>(first CV death or HF hospitalization event)

Time from randomization	Cumulative event rate (original assumption) <sup>2</sup>	Cumulative event rate (estimated using blinded data)
3 months	9.0%	6.0%
6 months	11.1%	7.5%
12 months	13.4%	9.6%
32 months <sup>1</sup>	17.6%	13.9%

<sup>1</sup> 32 months event rates were derived through extrapolation of the 18 months cumulative event rates, assuming constant monthly hazard rates from 12 to 32 months. The 18 months cumulative event rate was estimated to be 10.9% for the double composite endpoint (first CV death or HF hospitalization event).

Time from	Cumulative event rate	Cumulative event rate
randomization	(original assumption) <sup>2</sup>	(estimated using blinded data)

<sup>2</sup> Cumulative event rates (pooled) were derived according to the original assumption of the control group rates from Table 9-1.

The sample size calculations were carried out using East version 6.4.

#### Power for secondary endpoints

Table 9-6 summarizes the nominal power for secondary endpoints which will be included in the statistical testing strategy. A 1-sided alpha of 2.5% has been used for the calculations. All assumptions are based on the sample size re-estimation using blinded data.

#### Table 9-6 Summary of power to reject secondary endpoints' null hypotheses

•	• •	• •	
Endpoint	Assumption about true treatment effect for LCZ696 vs ramipril for ITT analysis	Assumptions	Nominal power
(1) Time to first CV death or HF hospitalization	20% RRR	Expect 592 events <sup>1</sup>	77.5%
(2) Time to first HF hospitalization or outpatient HF	17% RRR	Expect 566 events <sup>2</sup>	60.1%
(3) Time to first composite of CV death, non-fatal MI or non-fatal stroke	15% RRR	Expect 594 events <sup>3</sup>	50.8%
(4) Total number of hospitalizations for HF, MI and stroke related reasons including CV death	17% reduction in rate ratio	Over-dispersion=6; Rate of events per year (pooled) = 0.192 <sup>4</sup>	55.1%

<sup>1</sup> Event rates as per Table 9-5, estimated using blinded data

<sup>2</sup> Cumulative event rates (pooled) for the composite endpoint (first HF hospitalization or outpatient HF event) at 3, 6, 12, and 18 months were estimated to be 5.4%, 6.6%, 8.3% and 10.3%, respectively. Constant piecewise hazard rates were derived accordingly for the following time periods: 0 to 3 months, 3 to 6 months, 6 to 12 months, and 12 to 41 months. The hazard rate for the time period of 12 to 41 months was derived through extrapolation of the 18 months cumulative event rate.

<sup>3</sup> Cumulative event rates (pooled) for the composite endpoint (first CV death, non-fatal MI or non-fatal stroke event) at 3, 6, 12, and 18 months were estimated to be 4.6%, 6.0%, 8.7% and 11.0%, respectively. Constant piecewise hazard rates were derived accordingly for the following time periods: 0 to 3 months, 3 to 6 months, 6 to 12 months, and 12 to 41 months. The hazard rate for the time period of 12 to 41 months was derived through extrapolation of the 18 months cumulative event rate.

<sup>4</sup> For the power calculation the rate was assumed to be constant over time

The number of events were calculated for a sample size of 5,650 patients; 37 months recruitment and approximately 4 months minimum follow-up.

HF = Heart Failure; RRR = Relative Risk Reduction

The power calculations were carried out using East Version 6.4.

# 10 Ethical considerations

# **10.1** Regulatory and ethical compliance

This clinical study was designed and shall be implemented, executed and reported in accordance with the International Council for Harmonisation (ICH) Harmonized Tripartite Guidelines for Good Clinical Practice, with applicable local regulations (including European Directive 2001/20/EC, US CFR 21, and Japanese Ministry of Health, Labor, and Welfare), and with the ethical principles laid down in the Declaration of Helsinki.

# 10.2 Informed consent procedures

Eligible patients may only be included in the study after providing written (witnessed, where required by law or regulation), Institutional Review Board/Independent Ethics Committee (IRB/IEC) approved informed consent, or, if incapable of doing so, after such consent has been provided by a legally acceptable representative(s) of the patient. In cases where the patient's representative gives consent, the patient must be informed about the study to the extent possible given his/her understanding. If the patient is capable of doing so, he/she must indicate assent by personally signing and dating the written informed consent document or a separate assent form. Informed consent must be obtained before conducting any study-specific procedures (e.g. all of the procedures described in the protocol). The process of obtaining informed consent must be documented in the patient eSource/source documents.\*

[\*] For Germany only, the first paragraph will read as follows:

Eligible patients may only be included in the study after providing written (witnessed, where required by law or regulation) IRB/IEC-approved informed consent. He/she should indicate assent by personally signing and dating the written informed consent document. Informed consent must be obtained before conducting any study-specific procedures (i.e. all of the procedures described in the protocol). The process of obtaining informed consent should be documented in the patient eSource/source documents.

Novartis will provide to investigators in a separate document a proposed informed consent form that complies with the ICH GCP guideline and regulatory requirements and is considered appropriate for this study. Any changes to the proposed consent form suggested by the investigator must be agreed to by Novartis before submission to the IRB/IEC, and a copy of the approved version must be provided to the Novartis monitor after IRB/IEC approval.

Women of child bearing potential must be informed that taking the study treatment may involve unknown risks to the fetus if pregnancy were to occur during the study and agree that in order to participate in the study they must adhere to the contraception requirement for the duration of the study. If there is any question that the patient will not reliably comply, they must not be entered in the study.

# 10.3 Responsibilities of the investigator and IRB/IEC

Before initiating a trial, the investigator/institution must obtain approval/favorable opinion from the Institutional Review Board/Independent Ethics Committee (IRB/IEC) for the trial protocol, written informed consent form, consent form updates, subject recruitment

Novartis	Confidential	Page 91
Amended Clinical Trial Protoco	l (Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

procedures (e.g., advertisements) and any other written information to be provided to patients. Prior to study start, the investigator is required to sign a protocol signature page confirming his/her agreement to conduct the study in accordance with these documents and all of the instructions and procedures found in this protocol and to give access to all relevant data and records to Novartis monitors, auditors, Novartis Quality Assurance representatives, designated agents of Novartis, IRBs/IECs, and regulatory authorities as required. If an inspection of the clinical site is requested by a regulatory authority, the investigator must inform Novartis immediately that this request has been made.

# **10.4 Publication of study protocol and results**

The key design elements of this protocol will be posted in a publicly accessible database such as clinicaltrials.gov. In addition, upon study completion and finalization of the study report the results of this trial will be either submitted for publication and/or posted in a publicly accessible database of clinical trial results.

# **10.5** Quality Control and Quality Assurance

Novartis maintains a robust Quality Management (QM) system that includes all activities involved in quality assurance and quality control, including the assignment of roles and responsibilities, the reporting of results, and the documentation of actions and escalation of issues identified during the review of quality metrics, incidents, audits and inspections.

Audits of investigator sites, vendors, and Novartis systems are performed by Novartis Pharma Auditing and Compliance Quality Assurance (CQA), a group independent from those involved in conducting, monitoring or performing quality control of the clinical trial. The clinical audit process uses a knowledge/risk based approach.

Audits are conducted to assess GCP compliance with global and local regulatory requirements, protocols and internal SOPs, and are performed according to written Novartis processes.

# 11 Protocol adherence

This protocol defines the study objectives, the study procedures and the data to be collected on study participants. Additional assessments required to ensure safety of patients should be administered as deemed necessary on a case by case basis. Under no circumstances is an investigator allowed to collect additional data or conduct any additional procedures for any research related purpose involving any investigational drugs under the protocol.

Investigators ascertain they will apply due diligence to avoid protocol deviations. If an investigator feels a protocol deviation would improve the conduct of the study this must be considered a protocol amendment, and unless such an amendment is agreed upon by Novartis and approved by the IRB/IEC and health authorities, where required, it cannot be implemented.

# 11.1 Protocol Amendments

Any change or addition to the protocol can only be made in a written protocol amendment that must be approved by Novartis, health authorities where required, and the IRB/IEC prior to

implementation. Only amendments that are intended to eliminate an apparent immediate hazard to patients may be implemented immediately provided the health authorities are subsequently notified by protocol amendment and the reviewing IRB/IEC is notified. Notwithstanding the need for approval of formal protocol amendments, the investigator is expected to take any immediate action required for the safety of any patient included in this study, even if this action represents a deviation from the protocol. In such cases, the reporting requirements identified in Section 7 Safety Monitoring must be followed.

# 12 References

References are available upon request

The Acute Infarction Ramipril Efficacy (AIRE) Study Investigators. Effect of ramipril on mortality and morbidity of survivors of acute myocardial infarction with clinical evidence of heart failure. Lancet 1993;342:821-8.

Anderson JL, Adams CD, Antman EM, et al. ACC/AHA 2007 Guidelines for the management of patients with unstable angina/non-ST-Elevation myocardial infarction: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (Writing Committee to Revise the 2002 Guidelines for the Management of Patients With Unstable Angina/Non-ST-Elevation Myocardial Infarction) developed in collaboration with the American College of Emergency Physicians, the Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions, and the Society of Thoracic Surgeons endorsed by the American Association of Cardiovascular and Pulmonary Rehabilitation and the Society for Academic Emergency Medicine. J Am Coll Cardiol 2007;50:e1-157.

Antman EM, Hand M, Armstong PW, et al. 2007 Focused update of the ACC/AHA 2004 guidelines for the management of patients with ST-elevation myocardial infarction: American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task force on Practice Guidelines, Developed in Collaboration with the Canadian Cardiovascular Society to review new evidence and update the ACC/AHA 2004 Guideline for the Management of Patient with ST-Elevation Myocardial Infarction. J Am Coll Cardiol 2008;51:210-47.

Bedetti G, Gargani L, Sicari R, et al. Comparison of prognostic value of echographic risk score with the Thrombolysis in Myocardial Infarction (TIMI) and Global Registry in Acute Coronary Events (GRACE) risk scores in acute coronary syndrome. Am J Cardiol. 2010;106(12):1709-1716.

Braunwald E. The path to an angiotensin receptor antagonist-neprilysin inhibitor in the treatment of heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol 2015;65:1029-41.

Chen HH, Martin FL, Gibbons RJ, et al. Low-dose nesiritide in human anterior myocardial infarction suppresses aldosterone and preserves ventricular function and structure: a proof of concept study. Heart 2009;95:1315-9.

D'Souza SP, Davis M, Baxter GF. Autocrine and paracrine actions of natriuretic peptides in the heart. Pharmacol Ther 2004;101:113-29.

European Commission ENTR/CT3 (2011) Communication from the Commission — Detailed guidance on the collection, verification and presentation of adverse event/reaction reports arising from clinical trials on medicinal products for human use ('CT-3')

FDA (2012) Guidance for Industry and Investigators: Safety reporting requirements for INDs and BA/BE studies.

Gruppo Italiano per lo Studio della Sopravvivenza nell'infarto Miocardico. GISSI-3: effects of lisinopril and transdermal glyceryl trinitrate singly and together on 6-week mortality and ventricular function after acute myocardial infarction. Lancet 1994;343:1115-22.

Hall ME, Vaduganathan M, Khan MS, et al. Reductions in Heart Failure Hospitalization During the COVID-19 Pandemic. Journal of Cardiac Failure 2020;26(6):462-463.

Hicks KA, Hung HMJ, Mahaffey KW, et al. Standardized Definitions for Cardiovascular and Stroke End Point Events in Clinical Trials. CDISC 2014.

Holm S. A simple sequentally rejective multiple test procedure. Scandinavian Journal of Statistics 1979; 6:65–70.

ISIS 4 (Fourth International Study of Infarct Survival) Collaborative Group. ISIS-4: A randomised factorial trial assessing early oral captopril, oral mononitrate, and intravenous magnesium sulphate in 58 050 patients with suspected acute myocardial Infarction. Lancet. 1995;345(8951):669-85

Jhund PS, McMurray JJ. Heart failure after acute myocardial infarction: a lost battle in the war on heart failure? Circulation 2008;118:2019-21.

Kitakaze M, Asakura M, Kim J, et al. Human atrial natriuretic peptide and nicorandil as adjuncts to reperfusion treatment for acute myocardial infarction (J-WIND): two randomised trials. Lancet 2007;370:1483-93.

Kober L, Torp-Pedersen C, Carlsen JE, et al. A clinical trial of the angiotensin-convertingenzyme inhibitor trandolapril in patients with left ventricular dysfunction after myocardial infarction. Trandolapril Cardiac Evaluation (TRACE) Study Group. N Engl J Med 1995;333:1670-6.

Lakatos E. Sample sizes based on the log-rank statistic in complex clinical trials. Biometrics 1988;44:229-41.

Lawless JF. Regression Methods for Poisson Process Data. Journal of the American Statistical Association 1987; 82:808-15.

Lofthus DM, Stevens SR, Armstrong PW, et al. Pattern of liver enzyme elevations in acute ST-elevation myocardial infarction. Coronary Artery Disease 2012, 23:22–30.

McMurray JJ, Packer M, Desai AS, et al. Angiotensin-neprilysin inhibition versus enalapril in heart failure. N Engl J Med 2014;371:993-1004.

Miller AL, Dib C, Li L et al. Left Ventricular Ejection Fraction Assessment Among Patients With Acute Myocardial Infarction and Its Association With Hospital Quality of Care and Evidence-Based Therapy Use. Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes. 2012;5:662-671.

Molkentin JD. A friend within the heart: natriuretic peptide receptor signaling. J. of Clin. Invest. 2003;111:1275-7.

Mozaffarian D, Benjamin EJ, Go AS, et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics--2015 update: a report from the American Heart Association. Circulation 2015;131:e29-322.

O'Gara PT, Kushner FG, Ascheim DD et al. 2013 ACCF/AHA guideline for the management of ST-elevation myocardial infarction: a report of the American College of Cardiology
Foundation/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines. J Am Coll Cardiol 2013;61:e78-140.

Okumura N, Jhund PS, Gong J, et al. Importance of Clinical Worsening of Heart Failure Treated in the Outpatient Setting: Evidence from the Prospective Comparison of ARNI with ACEI to Determine Impact on Global Mortality and Morbidity in Heart Failure Trial (PARADIGM-HF). Circulation 2016;Online ISSN: 1524-4539.

Pfeffer MA, Braunwald E. Ventricular remodeling after myocardial infarction. Experimental observations and clinical implications. Circulation 1990;81:1161-72.

Pfeffer MA, Braunwald E, Moye LA, et al. Effect of captopril on mortality and morbidity in patients with left ventricular dysfunction after myocardial infarction. Results of the survival and ventricular enlargement trial. The SAVE Investigators. N Engl J Med 1992;327:669-77.

Pfeffer MA, McMurray JJ, Velazquez EJ, et al. Valsartan, captopril, or both in myocardial infarction complicated by heart failure, left ventricular dysfunction, or both. N Engl J Med 2003;349:1893-906.

Robins JM, Finkelstein DM. Correcting for Noncompliance and Dependent Censoring in an AIDS Clinical Trial with Inverse Probability of Censoring Weighted (IPCW) Log-Rank Tests. Biometrics 2000; 56:779-88.

Roffi M, Patrono, C, Collet JP, et al 2015 ESC guidelines for the management of acute coronary syndromes in patients presenting without persistent ST-segment elevation Task Force for the Management of Acute Coronary Syndromes in Patients Presenting without Persistent ST-Segment Elevation of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) Eur Heart J 2016;37:3:267-315.

Skali H, Dwyer EM, Goldstein R, et al. Prognosis and response to therapy of first inpatient and outpatient heart failure event in a heart failure clinical trial: MADIT-CRT. Eur J Heart Fail 2014;16:560-5.

Solomon S, Skali H, Anavekar NS, et al. Changes in ventricular size and function in patients treated with valsartan, captopril, or both after myocardial infarcation. Circulation 2005;111:3411-3419.

Steg, GP, James SK, Atar D, et al. ESC Guidelines for the management of acute myocardial infarction in patients presenting with ST-segment elevation The Task Force on the management of ST-segment elevation acute myocardial infarction of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) Eur Heart J 2012;33:2569–2619.

Stevens LA, Coresh J, Greene T, et al. Assessing kidney function - measured and estimated glomerular filtration rate. N Engl J Med 2006;354:2473-83.

Sulo G, Igland J, Vollset SE, et al. Heart Failure Complicating Acute Myocardial Infarction; Burden and Timing of Occurrence: A Nation-wide Analysis Including 86 771 Patients From the Cardiovascular Disease in Norway (CVDNOR) Project. J Am Heart Assoc 2016;5.

Swedberg K, Held P, Kjekshus J, et al. Effects of the early administration of enalapril on mortality in patients with acute myocardial infarction. Results of the Cooperative New Scandinavian Enalapril Survival Study II (CONSENSUS II). N Engl J Med 1992;327:678-84.

Streefkerk H, Anand D, Zhou W, et al. Safety of sacubitril/valsartan i npatients receiving statins in the PARADIGM-HF trial. Heart Failure 2017 and 4<sup>th</sup> World Congress on Heart Failure organized by the Heart Failure Association of the ESC, 2017:159

The HOPE Investigators: Effects of an angiotensin-converting–enzyme inhibitor, ramipril, on cardiovascular events in high-risk patients. N Engl J Med 2000;342:145-53.

Udelson JE, Konstam MA. Relation between left ventricular remodeling and clinical outcomes in heart failure patients with left ventricular systolic dysfunction. J Card Fail 2002;8:S465-71.

van Diepen D, Chen A, Wang, T, et al. Influence of heart failure symptoms and ejection fraction on short- and long-term outcomes for older patients with non–ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction. Am Heart J 2014;167:267-273.e1.

Vasaiwala S, Cannon CP, Fonarow GC, et al. Quality of Care and Outcomes Among Patients With Acute Myocardial Infarction by Level of Kidney Function at Admission: Report From the Get With The Guidelines Coronary Artery Disease Program. Clin. Cardiol 2012;35:9, 541–547.

Velazquez EJ; Morrow DA; DeVore AD, et al. Angiotensin–Neprilysin Inhibition in Acute Decompensated Heart Failure. N Engl J Med 2019; 380:539-48.

White HD, Norris RM, Brown MA. Left ventricular end-systolic volume as the major determinant of survival after recovery from myocardial infarction. Circulation 1987;76:44-51.

# 13 Appendix 1: Clinically notable laboratory values and vital signs

Clinically notable laboratory abnormalities for selected tests based on a percent change from baseline:

#### Hematology

Hematocrit	>50% increase, >20% decrease
Hemoglobin	>50% increase, >20% decrease
Platelet count	>75% increase, >50% decrease
RBC Count	>50% increase, >20% decrease
WBC count	>50% increase, >50% decrease
<b>Blood Chemistry</b>	
Alkaline phosphatase	>100% increase
ALT (SGPT)	>150% increase
AST (SGOT)	>150% increase
BUN	>50% increase
Calcium	>10% increase, >10% decrease
Chloride	>10% increase, >10% decrease

Creatinine >50% increase

Potassium >20% increase, >20% decrease

Total bilirubin>100% increaseUric acid>50% increase

# 14 Appendix 2: Liver event and Laboratory trigger Definitions and Follow-up Requirements

,		
	Definition/ threshold	
LIVER LABORATORY TRIGGERS	• $3 \times ULN < ALT / AST \le 5 \times ULN$	
	• 1.5 x ULN < TBL $\leq$ 2 x ULN	
LIVER EVENTS	ALT or AST > 5 × ULN	
	<ul> <li>ALP &gt; 2 × ULN (in the absence of known bone pathology)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>TBL &gt; 2 × ULN (in the absence of known Gilbert syndrome)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>ALT or AST &gt; 3 × ULN and INR &gt; 1.5</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Potential Hy's Law cases (defined as ALT or AST &gt; 3 × ULN and TBL &gt; 2 × ULN [mainly conjugated fraction] without notable increase in ALP to &gt; 2 × ULN)</li> </ul>	
	Any clinical event of jaundice (or equivalent term)	
	<ul> <li>ALT or AST &gt; 3 × ULN accompanied by (general) malaise, fatigue abdominal pain, nausea, or vomiting, or rash with eosinophilia</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Any adverse event potentially indicative of a liver toxicity*</li> </ul>	

#### Table 14-1Liver Event and Laboratory Trigger Definitions

\*These events cover the following: hepatic failure, fibrosis and cirrhosis, and other liver damage-related conditions; the non-infectious hepatitis; the benign, malignant and unspecified liver neoplasms TBL: total bilirubin; ULN: upper limit of normal

Table 14-2         Follow-up Requirements for Liver Events and Laboratory Trig	gers
--	------

Criteria	Actions required	Follow-up monitoring
Potential Hy's Law case <sup>a</sup>	Discontinue the study treatment immediately	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and γGT until resolution <sup>c</sup> (frequency at
	Hospitalize, if clinically appropriate	investigator discretion)
	Establish causality	
	Complete liver CRF	
ALT or AST		
> 8 × ULN	Discontinue the study treatment immediately	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and γGT until resolution <sup>c</sup> (frequency at
	Hospitalize if clinically appropriate	investigator discretion)
	Establish causality	
	Complete liver CRF	
> 3 × ULN and INR > 1.5	<ul> <li>Discontinue the study treatment immediately</li> </ul>	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and γGT until resolution <sup>c</sup> (frequency at
	Hospitalize, if clinically appropriate	investigator discretion)
	Establish causality	
	Complete liver CRF	
> 5 to ≤ 8 × ULN	Repeat LFT within 48 hours	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and
	<ul> <li>If elevation persists, continue follow-up monitoring</li> </ul>	γGT until resolution <sup>c</sup> (frequency at investigator discretion)
	<ul> <li>If elevation persists for more than 2 weeks, discontinue the study drug</li> </ul>	
	Establish causality	
	Complete liver CRF	

Criteria	Actions required	Follow-up monitoring
> 3 × ULN accompanied by symptoms <sup>b</sup>	<ul> <li>Discontinue the study treatment immediately</li> <li>Hospitalize if clinically appropriate</li> <li>Establish causality</li> <li>Complete liver CRF</li> </ul>	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and γGT until resolution <sup>°</sup> (frequency at investigator discretion)
> 3 to ≤ 5 × ULN (patient is asymptomatic)	<ul> <li>Repeat LFT within the next week</li> <li>If elevation is confirmed, initiate close observation of the patient</li> </ul>	Investigator discretion Monitor LFT within 1 to 4 weeks
ALP (isolated)	- Depect LET within 49 hours	Investigator discretion
absence of known bone pathology)	<ul> <li>Repeat LFT within 48 hours</li> <li>If elevation persists, establish causality</li> <li>Complete liver CRF</li> </ul>	Monitor LFT within 1 to 4 weeks or at next visit
TBL (isolated)		
> 2 × ULN (in the absence of known Gilbert syndrome)	<ul> <li>Repeat LFT within 48 hours</li> <li>If elevation persists, discontinue the study drug immediately</li> <li>Hospitalize if clinically appropriate</li> <li>Establish causality</li> <li>Complete liver CRF</li> </ul>	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and γGT until resolution <sup>c</sup> (frequency at investigator discretion) Test for hemolysis (e.g., reticulocytes, haptoglobin, unconjugated [indirect] bilirubin)
> 1.5 to ≤ 2 × ULN (patient is asymptomatic)	<ul> <li>Repeat LFT within the next week</li> <li>If elevation is confirmed, initiate close observation of the patient</li> </ul>	Investigator discretion Monitor LFT within 1 to 4 weeks or at next visit
Jaundice	<ul> <li>Discontinue the study treatment immediately</li> <li>Hospitalize the patient</li> <li>Establish causality</li> <li>Complete liver CRF</li> </ul>	ALT, AST, TBL, Alb, PT/INR, ALP and γGT until resolution <sup>c</sup> (frequency at investigator discretion)
Any AE potentially indicative of a liver toxicity*	<ul> <li>Consider study treatment interruption or discontinuation</li> <li>Hospitalization if clinically appropriate</li> <li>Establish causality</li> <li>Complete liver CRF</li> </ul>	Investigator discretion

<sup>a</sup>Elevated ALT/AST > 3 × ULN and TBL > 2 × ULN but without notable increase in ALP to > 2 × ULN <sup>b</sup>(General) malaise, fatigue, abdominal pain, nausea, or vomiting, or rash with eosinophilia <sup>c</sup>Resolution is defined as an outcome of one of the following: (1) return to baseline values, (2) stable values at three subsequent monitoring visits at least 2 weeks apart, (3) remain at elevated level after a maximum of 6 months, (4) liver transplantation, and (5) death.

# 15 Appendix 3: Killip Classification

Pulmonary congestion following the index MI event will be assessed as the worst Killip class between index MI presentation and randomization using the criteria outlined below:

- Class 1 No rales, no 3<sup>rd</sup> heart sound
- Class 2 Rales in  $< \frac{1}{2}$  lung field or presence of a 3<sup>rd</sup> heart sound
- Class 3 Rales in  $>\frac{1}{2}$  lung field–pulmonary edema
- Class 4 Cardiogenic shock-determined clinically

# 16 Appendix 4: Guidelines for the management of blood pressure

### Guidelines

- 1. Investigator should monitor BP closely
- 2. If symptomatic hypotension occurs:
  - a. Correct any treatable cause, e.g. hypovolemia
  - b. If hypotension persists, any non-disease modifying background antihypertensive drug such as diuretics, calcium channel blockers (CCBs), nitrates, and/or α-blockers, can be down-titrated or stopped first per investigator's clinical judgement before downtitration of the study drug is considered..
  - c. It is important to note that dose adjustment of disease-modifying background therapy, e.g.,  $\beta$  blockers, or mineralocorticoid antagonists is discouraged under these circumstances, unless they are believed to be the most likely cause of hypotension.

If hypotension persists, the study drug should be down-titrated or even temporarily withdrawn. The dose re-challenge and medications adjust guidelines described in Section 5.5.5 should be adhered to as much as possible.

# 17 Appendix 5: Treatment guidelines for hyperkalemia (serum potassium greater than 5.3 mmol/L [mEq/L])

### General principles

Elevation of serum\* potassium levels above the predefined values should be repeated and confirmed before any action is taken.

Any patient with a serum\* potassium > 5.3 mmol/L (mEq/L) at any time after randomization requires the Investigator to confirm the serum potassium concentration in a non-hemolyzed sample via an immediate repeat lab sample to the clinic local lab, the study central lab or both. Regular, repeated checks of serum potassium concentration (beyond that prescribed in the protocol) should continue until it is clear that the serum potassium concentration is stable and not rising into the range of concern ( $\geq$  5.5 and < 6.0 mmol/L [mEq/L]\* ) or potential danger ( $\geq$  6.0 mmol/L [mEq/L]\*).

Patients with elevated serum potassium value will be managed according to the corrective actions outlined below. Hyperkalemia should be followed until resolution.

### Corrective action for management of hyperkalemia

#### Serum potassium greater than 5.3 and less than 5.5 mmol/L (mEq/L)\*

- Confirm serum potassium concentration in a non-hemolyzed sample
- Reinforce low potassium diet and restriction of food/drinks with high potassium content (e.g. orange juice, melon, bananas, tomatoes, dried fruits, potatoes, low-salt substitutes, tomatoes, coffee, etc.)
- Correct metabolic acidosis if necessary.
- Review medical regimen (including dietary supplements and over-the-counter medications) for agents known to cause hyperkalemia. Consider reduction in dose or discontinuation of these agents:
  - Potassium-sparing diuretics (e.g. amiloride and triamterene) including in combination products with thiazide or loop diuretics
  - Potassium supplements, e.g., potassium chloride
  - Salt substitutes
  - Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)
  - Cyclo-oxygenase-2 (COX-2) inhibitors
  - Trimethoprim and trimethoprim-containing combination products, such as Bactrim<sup>®</sup> and Septra<sup>®</sup> (trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole fixed combination)
  - Herbal Supplements:
    - For example, Noni juice, alfalfa (*Medicago sativa*), dandelion (*Taraxacum officinale*), horsetail (*Equisetum arvense*), nettle (*Urtica dioica*), milkweed, lily of the valley, Siberian ginseng, hawthorn berries

- Assess patient for dehydration or any condition that could lead to dehydration (e.g., diarrhea, vomiting) and/or hypovolemia and initiate appropriate corrective measures of rehydration.
- Repeat serum potassium measurement within 3 to 5 days
- If serum potassium remains > 5.3 and < 5.5 mmol/L (mEq/L)\*, regularly monitor serum potassium levels to ensure stability (suggested once monthly)
- Consider down-titration of study drug, according to investigator's medical judgment.

# Serum potassium greater than or equal to 5.5 and less than 6.0 mmol/L (mEq/L)\*

- Confirm serum potassium concentration in a non-hemolyzed sample
- Consider down-titration or temporarily discontinue background therapy of mineralocorticoid antagonists (if they are believed to be the most likely cause of hyperkalemia).
- Apply all measures outlined for serum potassium > 5.3 and < 5.5 mmol/L\*
- Repeat serum potassium measurement after 2-3 days
- If serum potassium < 5.5 mmol/L\*, consider resumption of study drug at lower dose with repeat serum potassium within 5 days

# Serum potassium greater than or equal to 6.0 mmol/L (mEq/L)\*

- Immediately discontinue study drug
  - Confirm serum potassium concentration in a non-hemolyzed sample
  - Urgently evaluate patient and treat hyperkalemia as clinically indicated
  - Apply all measures outlined for serum potassium > 5.3 and < 6.0 mmol/L (mEq/L)\*

No resumption of study drug without individualized case discussion with and permission from Novartis medical monitor or his/her designee.

\*Or equivalent plasma potassium value

# 18 Appendix 6: Echocardiographic substudy

### Purpose

This study is designed to demonstrate that sacubitril/valsartan titrated to a target dose of 200 mg bid, in addition to standard therapy, is superior compared to ramipril titrated to a target dose of 5 mg bid in improving left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) and left atrial volume (LAV) from randomization to 8 months. The patient population is the same as the parent CLCZ696G2301 (PARADISE-MI) study; however, it excludes patients with atrial fibrillation rhythm at randomization.

# Objectives

Primary objectives:

- To compare the effect of sacubitril/valsartan to ramipril on the change in left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) from Baseline to Month 8 as determined by echocardiography
- To compare the effect of sacubitril/valsartan to ramipril on the change in left atrial volume (LAV) from Baseline to Month 8 as determined by echocardiography

Secondary objectives:

- To evaluate the effect of sacubitril/valsartan compared to ramipril on change in left ventricular end-systolic volume (LVESV) from baseline to 8 months
- To evaluate the effect of sacubitril/valsartan compared to ramipril on change in left ventricular end-diastolic volume (LVEDV) from baseline to 8 months
- To evaluate the effect of sacubitril/valsartan compared to ramipril on change in left ventricular global longitudinal strain (LS) from baseline to 8 months

Exploratory objective:

• To assess the proportion of patients in sacubitril/valsartan group compared to ramipril group who have ≥3 B-lines at baseline across 8 lung zones and experience de-congestion, defined as <3 B-lines at 8 months

### Population

At least 488 patients enrolled in the PARADISE-MI trial (244 patients in each of 2 treatment arms) will be enrolled in this substudy.

### **Inclusion criteria**

The patient population is the same as the parent CLCZ696G2301 (PARADISE-MI) study.

### Exclusion criteria

For the subset of patients participating in the echocardiographic substudy, patients with atrial fibrillation rhythm at randomization are excluded from the substudy only.

For the subset of patients participating in the echocardiographic substudy who also consent for the lung ultrasound assessment, patients with pulmonary fibrosis, or interstitial lung

Novartis	Confidential	Page 104
Amended Clinical Trial Protocol	(Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

disease, current pneumonia, pneumonitis, pneumothorax, or chest pain, prior lung resection or lung transplantation, or current or prior lung or pleural cancer at randomization are excluded from the lung ultrasound assessment.

### Investigational Plan

Enrollment into the echocardiographic substudy will be sequential with all eligible patients within a participating study site considered for substudy enrollment. Patients who then consent to participate in the substudy will undergo protocol echocardiography at randomization and at 8 months post-randomization. In a subset of sites participating in the echocardiographic study, with the capacity and interest to participate, an additional 8 ultrasound image acquisitions of the lung will be collected at v101 and v107 after the end of the echocardiographic measurements for ultrasound-based quantification of pulmonary congestion.

The time windows of performing the baseline and follow-up protocol echocardiography and/or lung ultrasound are  $\pm 2$  days of randomization Visit 101 (and within 7 days after index MI presentation) and at Month 8 Visit 107 (or as close as possible), respectively. The digital echocardiographic and lung ultrasound (if performed) images will be sent to a central echo laboratory for blinded assessment. The details of the echocardiographic procedures will be outlined in the manual provided to all participating sites.

### Data analysis

The following analyses will be performed for the FAS population. For the analysis of an echocardiographic parameter, a patient has to have a baseline measurement to be included in the analysis model unless specified otherwise. If an echocardiographic parameter is measured at Visit 199 and there is no Month 8 measurement (Visit 107 as per protocol schedule) available, then the Visit 199 measurement will be used as the Month 8 post-baseline assessment if it was measured within 60 days of the Month 8 visit (Visit 107 as per protocol schedule).

# Analysis of primary variables

The primary efficacy endpoints for the echocardiographic substudy are defined as follows:

- Change in left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) from baseline to 8 months
- Change in left atrial volume (LAV) from baseline to 8 months

The primary efficacy variable change from baseline in LVEF will be analyzed based on an analysis of covariance (ANCOVA) model with treatment as a factor and baseline LVEF as a covariate. Similarly, change from baseline in LAV will be analyzed using ANCOVA with treatment as a factor and baseline LAV as a covariate. The ANCOVA model described above will be considered as the primary model for this substudy. Unless specified otherwise, missing data of the above specified echocardiographic parameters at Month 8 will be imputed using a multiple imputation approach under the assumption of missing at random (MAR). The imputation model will include the longitudinal measurements of an echocardiographic parameter at baseline and Month 8 visit, treatment group and other covariates (that are

Novartis	Confidential	Page 105
Amended Clinical Trial Pr	otocol (Version 04 Clean)	Protocol No. CLCZ696G2301

considered to be predictive of the outcome) as needed. More details of the imputation model will be included in the SAP.

The primary objectives are to demonstrate that sacubitril/valsartan is superior to ramipril in LVEF improvement and/or LAV reduction. The null hypothesis to be tested is that there is no difference in efficacy between sacubitril/valsartan and ramipril versus the alternative that they are different:

H01:  $\mu$ 11 =  $\mu$ 21 versus H11:  $\mu$ 11  $\neq \mu$ 21

H02:  $\mu 12 = \mu 22$  versus H12:  $\mu 12 \neq \mu 22$ 

where  $\mu 11$  and  $\mu 21$  are the mean changes from baseline in LVEF (primary endpoint 1), and  $\mu 12$  and  $\mu 22$  are the mean changes from baseline in LAV (primary endpoint 2) in the sacubitril/valsartan and ramipril groups respectively.

Bonferroni-Holm procedure (Holm 1979) will be used for multiplicity adjustment. The hypotheses of the primary endpoints will be tested based on the primary model with a familywise type I error rate controlled at the alpha level of 0.05 (2-sided). Additionally, LS mean difference between treatment groups will be provided along with a p-value and a 95% Confidence Interval.

#### Analysis of secondary variables

The secondary efficacy endpoints for the echocardiographic substudy are defined as follows:

- Change in left ventricular end-systolic volume (LVESV) from baseline to 8 months
- Change in left ventricular end-diastolic volume (LVEDV) from baseline to 8 months
- Change in left ventricular global longitudinal strain (LS) from baseline to 8 months

If considered of interest and necessary, analysis of each of the secondary variables may also be performed using a similar model to the one used for each of the primary endpoints.

### Analysis of exploratory variable (lung ultrasound)

The objective of this exploratory analysis is to assess the reduction in pulmonary congestion by lung ultrasound in patients following myocardial infarction with sacubritril/valsartan compared to ramipril. The sum of B-lines in all lung zones will be determined by lung ultrasound to quantify the change in pulmonary congestion in a subset of patients who participate in the echocardiographic substudy. The analysis will be performed for the FAS patients who have  $\geq$ 3 B-lines at baseline.

The exploratory efficacy endpoint for the lung ultrasound analysis is defined as follows:

• The proportion of patients who experience de-congestion, defined as <3 B-lines across 8 lung zones at 8 months,

Pearson's chi-squared test (2-sided, alpha = 0.05) will be used to compare the proportion of patients in each treatment group who experience de-congestion (defined as <3 B-lines across 8 lung zones) at 8 months.

# Sample size calculation

We assume 20% dropout in the sample size calculation due to patient death, poor echo quality, etc.

488 randomized patients (390 completed patients) will provide 85% power assuming:

- 2% treatment difference in LVEF change, assuming a SD of 6% [data from ASPIRE, VALIANT Echo] with alpha = 0.025 (2-sided)
- 5 ml treatment difference in LA volume change [data from PARAMOUNT], assuming a SD of 15 ml [data from PARAMOUNT] with alpha = 0.025 (2-sided)

488 randomized patients (390 completed patients) will also provide at least 85% power to detect 5 ml treatment difference in LVESV (or LVEDV) change, assuming a common standard deviation of 16 ml [data from VALIANT echo (Solomon, et al, 2005)], with alpha = 0.05 (2-sided).

### Summary of all amendments to the protocol:

Date	Amendment	Summary
29-Jun-2016	Amendment 1	The purpose of this amendment is to refine the recommendations for alternative treatment to ensure sufficient RAS blockade in the event a patient needs to discontinue the study drug due to intolerable adverse events. The amendment also clarifies the acceptable methods of contraception for women of child bearing potential. Additional minor changes were also made to correct typographical errors and inconsistencies in the protocol. None of these changes will have an impact on the study population, endpoints, or the analysis of the study results.
		The main changes in this amendment are:
		Section 5.5.6 Rescue medications was updated to provide guidance on the alternative open-label treatment of RAS blockade in the event a patient needs to discontinue study drug at the investigator's discretion due to intolerable adverse events, despite the dose reduction or temporary interruption/re-challenge of study medication.
		Section 4.2 Exclusion criteria #25 was changed to clarify that women physiologically capable of becoming pregnant are excluded unless they are using highly effective methods of contraception not basic methods of contraception. The methods of contraception currently described in the protocol are highly effective, however, the wording was modified to comply with the current Novartis guidelines for the prevention of pregnancy.
		Additional minor changes were made to correct inconsistencies and typographical errors in the protocol.
		Changes to specific sections of the protocol are shown in the track changes version of the protocol using strike through red font for deletions and red underlined for insertions.
		A copy of this amended protocol will be sent to the Institutional Review Board (IRBs)/Independent Ethics Committee (IECs) and Health Authorities. The changes described in this amended protocol require IRB/IEC approval prior to implementation. The changes herein do NOT affect the trial specific ICF.
25-Apr-2017	Amendment 2	The purpose of this amendment is to add an echocardiographic substudy to the protocol. This substudy aims to compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on the changes in left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) and in left atrial volume (LAV). It will provide cardiac remodeling data to better understand the mechanism of action of LCZ696. In addition, the amendment includes a few exploratory endpoints to evaluate the impact of LCZ696 compared to ramipril on glycemic control as assessed by changes in HbA1c and the initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications in diabetic post-AMI patients.
		The amendment also removes the targeted adverse event data collection, and provides additional guidance for co-administering

	LCZ696 with atorvastatin or other statins. Further, in order to
	achieve the target dose in the early phase post AMI, for patients who have not titrated to the target dose level 3 by week 4, an unscheduled dose titration visit on or about week 6 is also recommended. Finally, some minor changes were also made to clarify the valsartan bridging procedure on day 1 post randomization, and to correct typographical errors and inconsistencies in the protocol. There is no impact of this amendment on the study population or the main analysis of the study results.
	The main changes in this amendment are:
	Section 2.3 Exploratory endpoints were added for the echocardiographic substudy and the evaluation of LCZ696 compared to ramipril on glycemic control as assessed by changes in HbA1c and the initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications in diabetic post-AMI patients.
	Section 3 Investigational plan was updated to clarify the one-day valsartan bridging procedure and to add the biomarker and echocardiographic substudies to the section.
	<ul> <li>Section 4.1 Inclusion criteria</li> <li>Inclusion criteria #3 was updated to clarify that patients with clinical presentation thought to be related to Takotsubo cardiomyopathy are also not eligible.</li> <li>Inclusion criteria #4 was updated to add diuretics, vasodilators, vasopressors and/or inotropes as intravenous treatment required for pulmonary congestion. A footnote was also added clarifying the index MI with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Section 4.2 the following exclusion criteria were updated or added</li> <li>Exclusion criteria #13 was updated to permit equivalent plasma potassium value.</li> <li>Exclusion criteria #25 regarding women of child bearing potential and the use of highly effective contraception was updated to allow local regulations to take precedence when it deviates from the contraception methods listed in the protocol;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>the local regulations will be described in the ICF.</li> <li>Exclusion criteria #26 was added excluding patients with atrial fibrillation rhythm at randomization from the echocardiographic substudy only.</li> </ul>
	Section 5.5.4 Instructions for prescribing and taking study drug was updated to clarify the valsartan bridging procedure.
	Section 5.5.7 Concomitant medications was updated to provide additional guidance when coadministering LCZ696 with atorvastatin or other statins.
	<ul> <li>Table 6-1 Assessment schedule was updated as follows:</li> <li>The use of the central laboratory for screening and study drug titration decisions was added if the use of the local laboratory is</li> </ul>

		not possible or will take longer to obtain results than the central
		laboratory assessments.
		<ul> <li>The echocardiographic substudy assessments were added</li> <li>The lung ultrasound assessments were added</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>The recommended unscheduled dose uptitration visit was</li> </ul>
		added
		<ul> <li>More frequent pregnancy testing, if required by local regulatory authorities was added</li> </ul>
		Final biomarker, echocardiography and lung ultrasound
		assessments were added to visit 199 for substudy patients that complete the trial on or before month 8.
		Section 6.5.4 Laboratory evaluations was updated to allow
		equivalent plasma potassium and central laboratory assessments for screening and dose initiation and titration decisions.
		Section 6.5.6. Drognonov and appagaments of fortility was undeted
		to allow more frequent pregnancy testing if required by local regulatory authorities.
		Sections 6.6.4 Echocardiography and 6.6.4.1 Lung ultrasound were added.
		Section 7.1 Adverse events were updated to remove the targeted collection of safety data so that all AEs will be collected. Also, statin
		interest.
		Section 7.4 Liver safety monitoring was updated to include acute heart failure episodes as an underlying cause for events of liver enzyme elevation. Sections
		9.6.6 Echocardiography and 9.6.6.1 Lung ultrasound were added.
		Section 17, Appendix 5 Treatment guidelines for hyperkalemia was updated to allow serum or equivalent plasma potassium values.
		Section 18, Appendix 6 Echocardiographic substudy was added to provide full details on the echocardiographic substudy.
		Changes to specific sections of the protocol are shown in the track
		changes version of the protocol using strike through red font for deletions and red underlined for insertions.
		A copy of this amended protocol will be sent to the Institutional
		Health Authorities. The changes described in this amended protocol
		require IRB/IEC approval prior to implementation. The changes herein do NOT affect the trial specific ICF.
01-May-2019	Amendment 3	The purpose of this amendment is to increase the sample size from
		4,650 to 5,650 and adjust the assumption for the primary composite
		endpoint events of cardiovascular (CV) death, heart failure (HF)
		nospitalization, or outpatient $\Box \Gamma$ treatment effect from 18% to 19%.
		sample size re-estimation that was conducted when approximately

	$\frac{1}{2}$ of patients were randomized and reached the 3 month treatment time point as described in Section 9.8. At the time of this protocol amendment release, over 3,500 patients have been randomized.
	PARADISE-MI is an event-driven outcomes study. In the per protocol sample size re-estimation, the estimated cumulative event rates based on the available blinded data were lower than the originally assumed event rates. This indicated that the original assumptions may not hold. Therefore, in order to limit the impact in terms of considerable increase in overall trial duration, sample size re-estimation was performed and sample size increase became necessary. In addition, newly available efficacy data from the PIONEER-HF (CLCZ696BUS01) study showed a 46% relative risk reduction (RRR) (HR 0.54, 95% CI 0.37, 0.79) in patients treated with sacubitril/valsartan for 8 weeks compared to enalapril for an exploratory composite of serious clinical endpoint of death, rehospitalization for heart failure, implantation of a left ventricular assist device, and inclusion on the list of patients eligible for heart transplantation (Velazquez, et al. 2019). The observed risk reduction on the composite endpoint from the PIONEER-HF study was primarily driven by rehospitalization. Given a similar underlying pathophysiological mechanism between heart failure with reduced ejection fraction (HFrEF) and post- acute myocardial infarction (AMI) with left ventricular dysfunction, and also the acute setting for both PIONEER-HF and PARADISE-MI studies, this new data indicated that the initial hazard reduction assumption of the primary endpoint in PARADISE-MI may have been an underestimate. The increase in the sample size and the assumption for the treatment effect size maintain the statistical power of 80% for the primary composite endpoint.
	Additionally, Section 5.6.1 was updated to replace the described open-label extension study with a post-trial access program (PTA). The purpose of the PTA is to make the investigational drug available to qualified patients participating in the trial after the completion of the trial, in line with local laws and regulations.
	Lastly, the assessment schedule has been clarified in regard to additional visits. PARADISE-MI is an event-driven trial and patients will continue to be treated until the required number of endpoints is met and the maximum treatment period is expected to extend beyond month 32. Some minor changes are also made to clarify the entry criteria regarding risk factors, and to correct typographical errors and minor inconsistencies in the protocol. There is no impact of this amendment on the study population or the main analysis of the study results.
	The main changes in this amendment are:
	The described changes under the amendment rationale regarding the sample size re-estimation are implemented throughout the protocol. In addition, the following updates, clarifications, and omissions are included in this protocol amendment:
	Protocol Summary was updated to reflect the extended trial duration, updated sample size and endpoint event assumptions, to

add clarity to Inclusion Criteria #5, and to add an exclusion criterion (Exclusion criteria #27) for the lung ultrasound assessment.
In Figure 3-1, the duration of double-blind treatment epoch was expanded to reflect treatment until the number of required endpoints is met and patients return for the end of study (EOS) visit.
Table 3-3 The renal function criteria was corrected to estimated globular filtration rate (eGFR) $\geq$ 30 mL/min/1.73m <sup>2</sup> and creatinine increase < 0.5 mg/dl from baseline as noted elsewhere in the protocol.
Section 3.1 The estimated trial duration was updated from 32 months to 43 months and the recruitment period was updated to approximately 37 months.
Section 3.5 Estimated number of endpoints needed at the time of interim analysis was updated.
Section 4 The number of centers with randomized patients was reduced from approximately 650 to approximately 500.
Section 4.1 Inclusion Criteria #5 was updated to clarify that if multiple left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) measurements have been performed during index event, the last one performed prior to randomization should be considered as the qualifying measurement.
Section 4.2 Exclusion Criteria #27 was added. Patients with pulmonary fibrosis, or interstitial lung disease, current pneumonia, pneumonitis, pneumothorax, or chest pain, prior lung resection or lung transplantation, or current or prior lung or pleural cancer at randomization are excluded from the lung ultrasound assessment.
Section 5.4, Section 5.5.9, and Section 5.6.2 were aligned to clarify that patients who are intentionally unblinded as per study process must permanently discontinue study treatment; whereas the appropriate personnel from the site and Novartis will assess whether study drug should be discontinued in instances where a patient is inadvertently unblinded for any reason.
Section 5.6.1 Approach for the investigational drug to be made available to qualified patients participating in the trial was refined from an open-label extension study to a post-trial access (PTA) program and added that the mechanism for post-trial access to investigational drug must comply with the local laws and regulations in the participating countries in order to be made available.
Section 5.6.3 Withdrawal of Informed Consent section was updated to align with new laws regarding personal data.
Section 6 Language was added to specify that in addition to vital status, primary endpoint information should be collected for every patient.

Table 6-1 was expanded to reflect patients' continuation in the trial until the number of required events is met and patients are asked to return for the EOS and reflect assessments which are considered standard of care at time of screening and randomization.
Section 6.5.4 Section was updated as per Table 6-1.
Section 6.5.6 Section was updated to reflect that the patient must interrupt, rather than discontinue, study drug in case of pregnancy. Update is also reflected in Table 6-1.
Section 9.3 Section was updated to align with the statistical analysis plan.
Section 9.6.1 Secondary efficacy endpoint regarding changes in serum creatinine was clarified.
Section 9.7 Section was updated to reflect that the interim analysis will be conducted when approximately 472 adjudication-confirmed primary endpoints have been reached.
Section 9.8 Sample Size Calculation was revised following the planned sample size reestimation using blinded data and the updated sample size calculation is described in Section 9.8.2.
Appendix 5 Pre-defined potassium values for the management of hyperkalemia were updated to correct an inconsistency. Hyperkalemia values that warrant corrective action include serum potassium greater than 5.3 and less than 5.5 mmol/L (mEq/L); serum potassium greater than or equal to 5.5 and less than 6.0 mmol/L (mEq/L).
Appendix 6 Investigational Plan of the echocardiographic substudy was updated to expand the visit window for the baseline echocardiogram and to reflect the additional exclusion criteria for patients participating in the pulmonary ultrasound assessment.
Other minor updates and corrections were also included.
Changes to specific sections of the protocol are shown in the track changes version of the protocol using strike through red font for deletions and red underlined for insertions.
IRBs/IECs A copy of this amended protocol will be sent to the Institutional Review Board (IRBs)/Independent Ethics Committee (IECs) and Health Authorities.
The changes described in this amended protocol require IRB/IEC and Health Authority approval according to local regulations prior to implementation.
The changes herein affect the Informed Consent. Sites are required to update and submit for approval a revised Informed Consent that

		takes into account the changes described in this protocol amendment.
06-Aug-2020	Amendment 4	The purpose of this amendment is to add a second interim analysis in response to the COVID-19 pandemic with the stopping boundary for the primary endpoint at one-sided alpha of 0.005.
		A novel coronavirus that had not previously been identified is causing clinical disease in humans (COVID-19). On 11-Mar-2020, the World Health Organization (WHO) characterized COVID-19 as a pandemic. As acknowledged by global Health Authorities in their guidance to the pharmaceutical industry, the COVID-19 pandemic has a global impact on the conduct of clinical trials of medicinal products. Challenges arising include at-risk patient populations, site closures, travel restrictions, shelter-in-place orders, interruptions to the supply chain for the investigational product, and other considerations if trial patients and site personnel become infected with COVID-19.
		The significant impact of COVID-19 on the safety of patients and study personnel has greatly impacted study conduct. We have already observed marked increase in missed visits, treatment interruption due to drug supply issues related to the pandemic and substantial reduction of HF hospitalization and outpatient HF events. This observation is consistent with the published data which showed a greater than 50% reduction in the occurrence of HF hospitalization during the COVID-19 pandemic (Hall, et al. 2020), adding to other serious challenges on the conduct of the PARADISE-MI study.
		Prior to 01-Mar-2020, timepoint before which clinical trial data has generally not been impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic at the global level, approximately 80% of the 708 target total number of the primary events in the PARADISE-MI study had been accumulated. Considering the advanced state and documented impact of the COVID pandemic on the conduct of the trial, the PARADISE-MI Executive Committee recommended adding a second interim analysis using the primary events accrued prior to 01-Mar-2020 for the primary analysis. In case of early stopping, all additional endpoints occurring on or after 01-Mar-2020 until study close out will be included as a sensitivity analysis. In the event that the data accumulated prior to the adverse influence of the pandemic had already established convincing efficacy, as per the proposed second interim analysis criteria, it would represent the most reliable test of the study hypothesis.
		Novartis will continue monitoring the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, in the event that the COVID-19 pandemic continues over a prolonged period of time hampering the ability to complete the trial in a timely and appropriate fashion, Novartis may consider modifying the proposed interim analysis to be the final analysis and close out the study prematurely.
		There is no impact of this amendment on the study population or endpoints. If the trial continues after the interim analysis, the main analysis of the study result will remain as per the original protocol but additional sensitivity analyses will be performed to evaluate the

potential impact of COVID-19 on the interpretation of data generated post 01-Mar-2020. The alpha for the final analysis will be adjusted accordingly to control the overall type 1 error (across the 2 interim analyses and the final analysis) at 1-sided alpha of 0.025.
The main changes in this amendment are:
List of abbreviations was updated to include COVID-19.
Previous Amendments were updated to include amendment finalization date as per current Novartis standard.
Protocol Summary Data Analysis section, Section 3.5 Purpose and timing of interim analyses/design adaptations, and Section 8.4 Data Monitoring Committee were updated to reflect the introduction of a second interim analysis.
Table 6-1 and Section 18 Appendix 6 Investigational Plan have been updated to remove the visit window surrounding the month 8/ visit 107 echocardiogram and lung ultrasound assessments for patients participating in those optional assessments. Table 6-1 has also been updated to indicate echocardiograms performed as standard of care prior to consent are permitted.
Section 9 has been updated to reflect the general data analysis strategies for the added second interim analysis and possible early termination by sponsor if needed due to COVID-19.
Section 9.4.4 has been updated to define the approach for sensitivity analyses related to COVID-19.
Section 9.5 has been updated to describe the general strategies for the main and sensitivity analyses relative to the secondary efficacy endpoints.
Section 9.6.4 has been updated to reflect further details on the analysis of health-related quality of life data.
Section 9.7 Interim Analysis was updated to describe the plan for the added efficacy interim analysis.
Section 9.8 has been updated to discuss the impact on power for the primary endpoint in adding the second efficacy interim analysis.
Section 12 was updated with the added reference.
Other typographical corrections were also included.
All changes to specific sections of the protocol are shown in the track changes version of the protocol using strike through red font for deletions and red underlined for insertions.
IRBs/IECs A copy of this amended protocol will be sent to the Institutional Review Board (IRBs)/Independent Ethics Committee (IECs) and Health Authorities.

	The changes described in this amended protocol may require
	IRB/IEC and Health Authority approval according to local
	regulations prior to implementation. The changes herein do NOT
	affect the trial specific model ICF.

# **U** NOVARTIS

**Clinical Development** 

# LCZ696

CLCZ696G2301

# A multi-center, randomized, double-blind, active-controlled, parallel group Phase 3 study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril on morbidity and mortality in high risk patients following an acute myocardial infarction

Statistical Analysis Plan (SAP)

Author: Trial Statistician,

Document type: SAP Documentation

Document status: Final

Release date: 12-Nov-2016

Number of pages: 39

Property of Novartis For business use only May not be used, divulged, published or otherwise disclosed without the consent of Novartis

Date	Time point	Reason for update	Outcome for update	Section and title impacted (Current)
dd- Mmm- yyyy	Prior to DB lock	Creation of final version	N/A - First version	NA

# Document History – Changes compared to previous final version of SAP

# Table of contents

	Table	of content	ts	3
	List o	f abbrevia	tions	5
1	Introd	luction		6
	1.1	Study de	esign	6
	1.2	Study ob	pjectives and endpoints	7
2	Statist	tical metho	ods	10
	2.1	Data ana	llysis general information	11
		2.1.1	General definitions	11
	2.2	Analysis	s sets	12
		2.2.1	Subgroups of interest	13
	2.3	Patient d	lisposition, demographics and other baseline characteristics	15
		2.3.1	Patient disposition	15
		2.3.2	Demographics and baseline characteristics	15
		2.3.3	Medical history	16
	2.4	Treatmen	nts (study treatment, rescue medication, concomitant therapies,	
		compliar	nce)	16
		2.4.1	Study treatment / compliance	16
		2.4.2	Prior, concomitant therapies	19
	2.5	Analysis	s of the primary objective	20
		2.5.1	Primary endpoint	21
		2.5.2	Statistical hypothesis, model, and method of analysis	21
		2.5.3	Handling of missing values/censoring/discontinuations	21
		2.5.4	Supportive analyses	22
		2.5.5	Subgroup analysis	22
	2.6	Analysis	s of secondary efficacy objective(s)	23
		2.6.1	Secondary endpoints	23
		2.6.2	Statistical hypothesis, model, and method of analysis	24
		2.6.3	Control of familywise type I error rate	24
		2.6.4	Handling of missing values/censoring/discontinuations	25
		2.6.5	Supportive analysis	25
		2.6.6	Subgroup analysis	27
	2.7	Safety an	nalyses	27
		2.7.1	Adverse events (AEs)	27
		2.7.2	Deaths	29
		2.7.3	Laboratory data	29

		2.7.4	Other safety data	
	2.8	Pharmac	cokinetic endpoints	
	2.9	PD and 1	PK/PD analyses	
	2.10	Patient-r	reported outcomes	
		2.10.1	Health-related quality of life	
	2.11	Biomark	(ers	
	2.12	Other Ex	xploratory analyses	
		2.12.1	Exploratory variables	
		2.12.2	Resource utilization	
	2.13	Interim a	analysis	
3	Sampl	le size cal	culation	
4	Chang	ange to protocol specified analyses		
5 Appendix				
	5.1	Imputati	ion rules	
	5.2	Statistic	al models	
		5.2.1	Primary analysis	
		5.2.2	Key secondary analysis	
	5.3	Rule of	exclusion criteria of analysis sets	
6	Refere	ence	-	

# List of abbreviations

AE	Adverse event
ATC	Anatomical Therapeutic Classification
bid	bis in diem/twice a day
CSR	Clinical Study report
DMC	Data Monitoring Committee
FAS	Full Analysis Set
eCRF	Electronic Case Report Form
IVR	Interactive Voice Response
IWR	Interactive Web Response
MedDRA	Medical Dictionary for Drug Regulatory Affairs
o.d.	Once Daily
PK	Pharmacokinetics
PPS	Per-Protocol Set
PRO	Patient-reported Outcomes
qd	Qua'que di'e / once a day
QoL	Quality of Life
SAP	Statistical Analysis Plan
SOC	System Organ Class
TFLs	Tables, Figures, Listings
WHO	World Health Organization

# 1 Introduction

The statistical analysis plan (SAP) describes the detailed methodology and implementation of the planned statistical analyses outlined in the study protocol for CLCZ696G2301. The analyses following the SAP below will be used for clinical study reporting purposes while the same analysis plan will also be used for the planned interim efficacy analysis unless otherwise specified.

It is important to note that this version of statistical analysis plan details the statistical methodology for the analyses planned and agreed to at the time of finalization of the CLCZ696G2301 protocol (Version 00 -original protocol). Any statistical analysis planned thereafter will be prospectively furnished with relevant details in subsequent versions as amendments and will be finalized before database lock (DBL) prior to the final analysis.

# 1.1 Study design

This is a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, active controlled, event-driven phase III clinical trial designed to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril when added to standard therapy in post-AMI patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion.

The study population consists of high risk patients who have sustained a spontaneous acute myocardial infarction (ST segment elevation MI (STEMI) or non-ST segment elevation MI (NSTEMI) within the last 12 hours to 7 days prior to randomization) with evidence of LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion associated with index MI. In addition, patients need to have at least one predefined risk factor and without known prior history of chronic HF.



# Figure 1-1 Study Design

\*Treatment with two doses of valsartan 40 mg or 80 mg (bid) required before starting study medication for patients who are randomized to LCZ696 and previously treated with ACE inhibitors

As per the study design (Figure 1-1), a screening epoch of no more than 7 days after index MI presentation will be used to determine if patients qualify to enter the double-blind treatment phase of the study with respect to protocol specified inclusion/ exclusion criteria.

Novartis	
SAP Final version 1.0	

Eligible patients, stratified by type of MI (STEMI/ NSTEMI) and region, will be randomized 1:1 to receive LCZ696 titrated to a target dose of 200 mg twice daily or ramipril titrated to a target dose of 5 mg twice daily. Patients may be randomized on the same day that they are consented and screened. To reduce the potential risk of angioedema, patients on ACEI during the last 36 hours prior to randomization will undergo a valsartan bridging treatment for 1 day in a blinded manner.

Three dose levels of study medication will be administered in a stepwise titration (<u>Table 1-1</u>). Randomized patients are planned to start at dose level 1 while those who were on prior ARB/ACEI may start at dose level 2 at investigator's discretion.

lable 1-1	Study drug dose levels during treatment epoch

Dose Level	Dose Level LCZ696 Treatment Arm* Ramipril Treatme	
1	50 mg b.i.d. <sup>†</sup> 1.25 mg b.i.d.	
2	100 mg b.i.d.†	2.5 mg b.i.d.
3	200 mg b.i.d.	5 mg b.i.d.

\* LCZ696 dosing is based on the total amount of both components of sacubitril/valsartan; dose levels 1, 2 and 3 are equivalent to sacubitril/valsartan 24/26 mg, 49/51 mg and 97/103 mg, respectively.

<sup>+</sup> Patients who are randomized to LCZ696 and received ACE inhibitors in the 36 hours prior to randomization will be given a bridging valsartan dose in a blinded manner for one day (two doses at either dose level V1 or V2: 40 or 80 mg b.i.d.) prior to beginning double-blind LCZ696 treatment.

Patients can be up-titrated to the next dose level subject to satisfying pre-defined safety / tolerability criteria (SBP  $\ge$  100 mmHg, eGFR  $\ge$  30 mL/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup> or serum creatinine increase < 0.5 mg/dl from baseline, serum potassium < 5.5 mmol/L (mEq/L)). The titration scheme aims to achieve the target dose within 2 weeks of randomization.

The study is event-driven and will continue until both a total of 800 confirmed primary triple composite endpoint events **and** 633 confirmed double composite events of CV death or HF hospitalization (i.e., first secondary endpoint) have been achieved. Approximately 4,650 randomized post-AMI patients are estimated to provide the necessary number of confirmed endpoints over a total study duration of 32 months with a projected patient recruitment period of 24 months. The overall estimated mean follow-up time will be 20 months for the study.

# 1.2 Study objectives and endpoints

### Table 1-2Objectives and related endpoints

Objective	Related endpoint and Definition	Analysis method
Primary objective		
To demonstrate that LCZ696 is superior to ramipril in delaying the time-to-first occurrence of the composite endpoint of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF in patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary	The primary efficacy endpoint is defined as the time to the first confirmed occurrence of CV death, heart failure hospitalization* or outpatient heart failure**. * Heart failure hospitalization also includes the development of new symptomatic heart failure	Section 2.5

Objective	Related endpoint and Definition	Analysis method
congestion following an AMI	<ul> <li>during an ongoing hospitalization including the index AMI hospitalization.</li> <li>** Outpatient heart failure is defined as: <ul> <li>An urgent/unscheduled visit to an ED, acute/urgent care facility or outpatient clinic or a non-urgent office/practice or study visit for a primary diagnosis of HF that does not require an overnight hospital stay.</li> <li>Patients must exhibit at least one documented new HF symptom with objective evidence of clinical HF consisting of at least 2 physical examination findings and at least one laboratory criterion.</li> <li>The event requires initiation or intensification of treatment specifically for HF. Such treatment can include administration of</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	method
	intravenous agent (e.g., diuretic, vasodilator, vasopressor, or inotrope) or mechanical or circulatory intervention for HF, OR initiation of oral loop diuretic treatment, or intensification of oral maintenance loop diuretics for the diagnosis of HF, over a sustained period (i.e., initiation or doubling of total daily dose through a period of $\geq 4$ weeks), which is confirmed at a subsequent outpatient visit	
Secondary objective		
To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time-to-first occurrence of CV death or HF hospitalization	Time-to-first occurrence of CV death or HF hospitalization (days).	Section 2.6
To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time to new onset of symptomatic HF defined as time-to-first occurrence of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF	Time-to-first occurrence of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF (days)	Section 2.6
To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696 compared to ramipril, in delaying the time-to-first occurrence of CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1</sup> or non-fatal stroke	Time-to-first occurrence of CV death, non- fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1</sup> or non-fatal stroke (days).	Section 2.6
To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in reducing the rate of the composite endpoint of CV death and total (first and recurrent) hospitalizations due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1</sup> or non-fatal stroke	Cumulative number of composite endpoint of CV death and total (first and recurrent) hospitalizations due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1</sup> or non-fatal stroke (count).	Section 2.6

Objective	Related endpoint and Definition	Analysis method
To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time to all-cause mortality	Time to all-cause mortality (days).	Section 2.6
To evaluate the safety and tolerability of LCZ696 compared to ramipril	<ul> <li>Number and percentage of adverse events, serious adverse events, drug- related discontinuations, etc.</li> <li>Change from baseline in laboratory assessments and vital signs.</li> </ul>	Section 2.7
	measurements	
Exploratory objectives		1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of CV death, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, non- fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1</sup> , non-fatal stroke, or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest	Time-to-first occurrence of CV death, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1</sup> , non-fatal stroke, or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest	Section 2.12.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of sudden death or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest	Time-to-first occurrence of sudden death or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest	Section 2.12.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of coronary events defined as the composite of death due to coronary heart disease, non- fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1</sup> , hospitalization due to angina, or coronary revascularization procedure	Time-to-first occurrence of coronary events defined as the composite of death due to coronary heart disease, non-fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1</sup> , hospitalization due to angina, or coronary revascularization procedure	Section 2.12.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the rate of the composite endpoint of CV death and total (first and recurrent) number of HF hospitalizations	Number of the composite endpoints of CV death and total (first and recurrent) number of HF hospitalizations	Section 2.12.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the number of patients hospitalized and total number of hospitalizations (all- cause and CV-related)	Number of patients hospitalized and total number of hospitalizations (all-cause and CV- related)	Section 2.12.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the occurrence of 30-day and 60-day hospital readmission <sup>2</sup> (all-cause and CV-related)	<ul> <li>Time-to-first all-cause re-admission to hospital within 30 days and that within 60 days</li> <li>Time-to-first CV related re-admission to hospital within 30 days and that within 60 days</li> </ul>	Section 2.12.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first	Time-to-first occurrence of implantation of implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD),	Section 2.12.1

Objective	Related endpoint and Definition	Analysis method
occurrence of implantation of implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD), cardiac resynchronization therapy (CRT), LV partitioning device or left ventricular assist device (LVAD), LV reconstructive surgery, or heart transplant (including listing for heart transplant)	cardiac resynchronization therapy (CRT), LV partitioning device or left ventricular assist device (LVAD), LV reconstructive surgery, or heart transplant (including listing for heart transplant)	
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the rate of acute renal injury assessed by increase in serum creatinine from baseline through Day 7	Proportion of patients with acute renal injury assessed by increase in serum creatinine from baseline through Day 7	Section 2.12.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on changes in the health-related quality of life assessed by EQ-5D-3L	Change from baseline in the health-related quality of life assessed by EQ-5D-3L	Section 2.10.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on healthcare resource utilization	<ul> <li>In addition to secondary endpoint</li> <li>Number of hospitalizations due to HF, spontaneous MI<sup>1</sup>, stroke or other CV causes from randomization until end of study</li> <li>Number of ER/unscheduled visits due to HF, spontaneous MI<sup>1</sup>, stroke or other CV causes from randomization until end of study</li> <li>Number of days in ICU/CCU from randomization until end of study</li> <li>Days alive and out of hospital through month 6, month 12 and end of study (EOS)</li> <li>Number of therapeutic interventions and/or procedures from randomization until end of study</li> </ul>	Section 2.12.2
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on the changes in cardiac and other biomarkers in a subset of patients.	Change from baseline in selected biomarkers and cardiac markers in a subset of patients consenting to biomarker substudy	Section 2.11
1. The protocol-defined spontaneous MI is 2. Refers to any hospitalization after disch	s comprised of CEC adjudicated Type 1 and Type 2 Mi narge from hospitalization due to qualifying MI	I.

# 2 Statistical methods

The following section contains important information on detailed statistical methodology used for analysis and reporting purposes.

# 2.1 Data analysis general information

Data will be analyzed by Novartis Biostatistics and Statistical Reporting department according to the statistical analysis section 9.1 of the study protocol using SAS 9.4, unless otherwise specified. Further details on planned statistical analyses and data-driven regression diagnostics will be presented in the following section and in CSR Appendix 16.1.9. The same analysis plan will also be used for planned interim efficacy analysis, as applicable.

In general, the continuous variables will be summarized descriptively by presenting n, mean, SD, median, quartiles, minimum and maximum while categorical variables will be summarized by presenting count and percentage of patients in each category. Graphical presentation of summary data will also be provided as applicable.

The randomization in this study will be stratified by region and type of MI (STEMI or NSTEMI). The stratification factors will be appropriately accounted for in the planned statistical analyses.

For planned interim efficacy, the analysis cutoff date will be determined as date when 2/3<sup>rd</sup> of target primary composite outcome i.e. approximately 540 primary composite outcomes will be reported and adjudication-confirmed. If the assumptions of the study design regarding event rate, accrual rate and drop-out rate remain valid, the final analysis cut-off date will be a predicted date when either a total of 800 confirmed primary triple composite and 633 confirmed double composite events have been achieved, or study termination has been decided based on other study termination criteria.

# 2.1.1 General definitions

# Study treatment or drug

In future sections through this document, 'study treatment' or 'study drug' will be used to refer to investigational therapy assigned to a patient. Specifically, for the double-blind treatment phase, study treatment refers to LCZ696 or ramipril as assigned to a patient at randomization.

# Screening epoch

Screening epoch is defined as the period starting from date of signed of informed consent until date of randomization or decision on randomization.

# Randomized treatment phase

The randomized treatment phase begins at the time of randomization and ends with the last study drug intake or the death of the patient, whichever comes earlier. During the randomized treatment phase, patients will return for scheduled clinic visits. For all related safety analyses randomized treatment starts with the first intake of randomized, double-blind study drug. Temporary interruption of the study drug will not be counted as randomized treatment phase discontinuation.

### Post-treatment follow-up phase

The post-treatment follow-up phase (usually after premature permanent study drug discontinuation) begins after last study drug intake + 1 day and ends on the date last seen (or vital status confirmed by indirect contact).

### Double-blind treatment phase

The double-blind treatment phase is the combination of the randomized treatment phase and the post-treatment follow-up phase.

### Baseline and study day

For analysis purpose, baseline value for all variables is defined to be the last results obtained at or prior to randomization (or prior to 1<sup>st</sup> study drug intake for safety assessments). Most of variables will have their baseline at visit 101, unless otherwise specified. For assessments not performed at visit 101, the assessment at screening visit or most recent assessment prior to randomization will be used as baseline. EQ-5D-3L related assessments are not performed until visit 102 which is considered to be the baseline for the endpoints related to EQ-5D-3L assessments.

Study day of any assessment refers to the number of days to the assessment relative to randomization (day 1), or relative to the 1<sup>st</sup> study drug intake for safety assessments.

### On-treatment data for an efficacy endpoint

The on-treatment data refers to any observation occurring while the patient is on-study medication or within 28 days inclusive of permanent treatment discontinuation excluding any observation occurring thereafter.

# 2.2 Analysis sets

The following analysis populations will be defined for statistical analysis:

- Screened (SCR) set All patients who have signed informed consent. The screened set includes only unique screened patients, i.e., in the case of re-screened patients only the chronologically last screening data is counted.
- **Randomized (RAN) set** All patients who received a randomization number, regardless of receiving trial medication.
- **Safety set (SAF)** All randomized patients who received at least one dose of study drug. Patients in the SAF will be analyzed according to treatment received.
- **Full analysis set (FAS)** All patients in the RAN population who were not misrandomized patients\*. Following the intent-to-treat (ITT) principle, patients in the FAS are analyzed according to the treatment they have been assigned to at the randomization.
- **Per-protocol set (PPS)** will be a subset of the FAS which will consist of the patients who do not have major deviations. Major protocol deviations will be pre-specified prior to unblinding.

\* Mis-randomized patients are those who were not qualified for randomization and who did not take study drug, but have been inadvertently randomized into the study.

Novartis	For business use only	Page 13
SAP Final version 1.0		CLCZ696G2301

A sample of rules leading to exclusion from specific analysis sets of patients violating protocol specified inclusion/ exclusion criteria and any other protocol deviations developed during the study has been provided in Appendix 5-5. The final list may be different from this which will be finalized and signed off before DBL.

### 2.2.1 Subgroups of interest

Subgroups will be formed to explore the consistency of treatment effects and safety profiling on selected parameters between the subgroups and the overall population. In general, subgroups will be defined based on baseline information as defined in section 2.1.

In Table 2-1, we have listed all subgroups defined for this study and the ways to derive them. Subsets of these subgroups will be used depending on the parameter under consideration. Also note that only important parameters or variables in these analyses will have subgroup analyses. The details about the parameters having subgroup analyses will be presented in the corresponding sections as appropriate. Also, additional subgroups may be formed later for regional or country-wise analyses as applicable.

Subgroup	Method of derivation	Disposition/ Background & Demographics / Exposure	Efficacy	Safety
Age groups: (<65 vs. ≥65 years, <75 vs. ≥75 years)	Screening (derived)	х	х	х
Gender (male/ female)	Screening	Х	Х	Х
Race	Screening	Х	Х	Х
Region*	Derived (pooled countries or country), using Screening	x	x	x
Baseline LVEF (by quartiles)	Screening		Х	
Baseline LVEF ≤40% vs. > 40%	Screening		Х	
Worst Killip class (I vs. ≥ II)	Randomization		Х	
Type of MI (STEMI vs. NSTEMI)		Х	Х	Х
Infarct location (anterior, inferior, and other)	-		х	
PCI use at baseline (PCI use versus medical management after index MI up to randomization)	Randomization	Х	Х	

Table 2-1	Specification o	f subgroups
		<b>U</b> 1

Subgroup	Method of derivation	Disposition/ Background & Demographics / Exposure	Efficacy	Safety
Time from the index MI presentation to randomization (< median, ≥median)			Х	
Baseline SBP (three groups: ≤110 mmHg; >110 mmHg and ≤140 mmHg; >140 mmHg)	Randomization		х	
Baseline eGFR (<60 vs ≥ 60 mL/min/1.73 m2)			х	
History of diabetes (yes/no)	Randomization		Х	
Atrial Fibrillation associated with index MI at baseline (yes/no)			х	
Prior history of MI	-		Х	
History of hypertension (yes/no)	Screening		Х	
Prior ACEi or ARB use (yes/no)			Х	
Use of β-blocker at baseline (yes/no)			Х	
Use of mineralocorticoid antagonists at baseline (yes/no)	Randomization		Х	
Use of oral loop diuretics at baseline (ves/no)	-		Х	

\* North America: Canada, USA

Latin America (including Central America): Argentina, Peru, Brazil, Colombia, Mexico

*Western Europe:* Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom

Central Europe: Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic, Hungary, Poland, Romania, Russia, Slovakia, Turkey

Asia Pacific & Others: Australia, South Africa, Israel, China, India, Korea, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand
# 2.3 Patient disposition, demographics and other baseline characteristics

#### 2.3.1 Patient disposition

Based on all patients in the screened set, number and percentage of patients screened successfully will be provided. In addition, screen failure patients will be summarized by primary reason for screen failure.

The number and percentage of randomized patients included in different analysis sets (Section 2.2) will be summarized based on the randomized patients. Patients with premature study discontinuation during the double-blind treatment epoch will be summarized by the primary reason of discontinuation for each randomized treatment group and overall based on all patients in randomized set (RAN).

In addition, the number and percentage of patients with protocol deviations as well as the criteria leading to exclusion from analysis sets will be provided for the patients in randomized set (RAN). All the disposition data will also be listed at a patient level separately for screening phase disposition and double-blind treatment phase disposition.

### 2.3.2 Demographics and baseline characteristics

Following demographic and baseline characteristics will be summarized by randomized treatment group for all patients in full analysis set (FAS):

#### • Continuous variables

Age (in years), height (in meters), weight (in Kg.), body mass index (BMI) in Kg/m<sup>2</sup>, SBP (in mmHg), DBP (in mmHg), heart rate (in bpm), eGFR (in ml/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>), time from index MI presentation to randomization

#### • Categorical variables

Age group (<65 years vs. ≥65 years; <75 years vs. ≥75 years), sex, race, ethnicity, region

#### 2.3.2.1 Characteristics and therapies associated with qualifying MI

Qualifying MI related characteristics, cardiovascular (CV) risk factors associated with qualifying MI and therapies used to manage qualifying MI will be summarized separately for all patients in the Full Analysis set (FAS) which includes:

#### • Disease characteristics

Location of infraction (anterior / inferior), type of MI (STEMI/ NSTEMI), number of diseased vessels, ejection fraction (EF) (in %), Killip class

#### • CV risk factors/co-morbidity/past history at baseline

Age (<70,  $\geq$ 70 years), screening eGFR (<60,  $\geq$ 60 ml/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>), diabetes (yes/no), history of prior MI (yes/ no), atrial fibrillation associated with qualifying MI (yes/ no), categories of EF (<30%, >=30%), worst Killip class (<III,  $\geq$ III), STEMI without reperfusion therapy within the first 24 hours after presentation (yes/no)

# • Therapies used to manage qualifying MI –

Use of reperfusion therapies (yes / no) -

- use of PCI (yes/ no) (including procedures performed for qualifying MI both prior to and after randomization but before discharge)
- type of stenting if PCI performed (bare metal/drug eluting stent)
- use of antithrombotic therapy (yes/no) which includes aspirin, P2Y12 inhibitor, antithrombin agents, glycoprotein (GP) IIb/IIIa inhibitors
- use of oral CV medications including (but not limited to) ARB/ACE inhibitors, beta blockers, mineralocorticoid receptor antagonists (MRA), statins, oral anticoagulants, non-loop diuretics, loop diuretics, digitalis glycosides, oral nitrates and calcium channel blockers..
- use of IV diuretics (yes/no), IV vasodilator (yes/no), IV vasopressors (yes/no), IV inotropes (yes/no)

In general, all continuous variables will be summarized by presenting descriptive statistics (n, mean, SD, Q1, Q3, median, minimum, maximum) and all categorical variables will be summarized by number and percentage of patients in each category. The summaries will be provided by randomized treatment group for all patients in Full Analysis set (FAS).

#### 2.3.3 Medical history

Any condition entered on the relevant medical history / current medical conditions CRF will be coded using the most updated version of MedDRA dictionary. Medical history includes heart failure history and cardiovascular disease history, and other medical history in this study, which are collected at Visit 1 (Screening visit). The number and percentage of subjects with each medical condition will be provided by treatment group and system of organ class for the Full Analysis Set (FAS).

Patient disposition, demographic/ baseline and other disease characteristics will also be summarized similarly for the following subgroups:

- Age group (<65 vs.  $\geq$ 65 years), age group (<75 vs.  $\geq$ 75 years)
- Gender (male/female)
- Region
- Race
- Type of MI (STEMI vs. NSTEMI)
- PCI use at baseline (Yes vs. No)

# 2.4 Treatments (study treatment, rescue medication, concomitant therapies, compliance)

#### 2.4.1 Study treatment / compliance

#### **Overall treatment exposure**

The duration of overall treatment exposure (in days) will be calculated as -

Last known date when the patient took study medication – Date of  $1^{st}$  intake of randomized study medication during double-blind treatment epoch + 1

This includes days patient is off-treatment due to temporary treatment interruption.

The overall treatment exposure duration (in days) will be summarized by randomized treatment group using mean, standard deviation, median, minimum and maximum. Additionally, the treatment exposure duration will also be summarized categorically by presenting number and percentage of patients with exposure

- <2 weeks
- 2 to < 4 weeks
- 4weeks to < 6months
- 6months to < 1 year
- 1 year to < 2 years
- >= 2 years

Mean daily dose and mean dose level for each patient will be summarized by treatment group. Mean daily dose and mean daily dose level for each patient will be calculated as –

# $\frac{\sum_{i=0}^{3} (\text{Number of days spent on } \text{Dose}_{i}) X(\text{Dose}_{i})}{\sum_{i=0}^{3} (\text{Number of days spent on } \text{Dose}_{i})}$

For mean daily dose calculation 'Dose<sub>i</sub>' represents actual dose (in mg) administered at dose level 'i' according to Table 1-1, whereas for mean daily dose calculation 'Dose<sub>i</sub>' represents the categorical dose level (0, 1, 2 or 3) administered at dose level 'i'. Further, dose level '0' refers to zero dose signifying treatment interruption. Mean daily dose and mean daily dose level calculated as above will be summarized by treatment groups for overall study duration. Mean doses and mean dose levels of study drug at each visit will also be summarized by treatment group and visit. Last dose and last dose level when patients are alive will also be summarized by treatment group.

Descriptive summary of number of days spent at each dose level as mentioned in Table 1-1 will be provided by treatment group. Also, number and percentage of randomized patients at each dose level will be summarized by visit and treatment group. Time to first reach the dose at each dose level and time to first reach the target dose will be summarized for each treatment group during the double-blind treatment epoch. In addition, reasons for down-titrating treatment will be summarized by each treatment group for each dose level.

Time to permanent discontinuation of study medication will be summarized according to the Kaplan-Meier analysis. A summary table by treatment group will be provided to display the number and percentage of patients who discontinued study medication by the primary reason for discontinuing and the number and percentage of patients who subsequently received the following medications during the study: ACE inhibitors, ARB, and Entresto<sup>TM</sup>, (sacubitril/valsartan). Exposure durations, dosages and dose levels will be summarized by treatment group for these medications. The last doses and dose levels of study drugs for these switchers will also be summarized by treatment group.

#### Overall study drug exposure

Duration of overall study drug exposure is defined as the duration of treatment exposure (in days) excluding days of treatment interruption and is calculated as -

(Last known date when the patient took study medication – Date of  $1^{st}$  intake of randomized study medication during double-blind treatment epoch + 1) – number of days of treatment interruption

The duration of study drug exposure (in days) will be summarized by randomized treatment group using mean, standard deviation, median, minimum and maximum. Additionally, the treatment exposure duration will also be summarized categorically by presenting number and percentage of patients with exposure

- <2 weeks
- 2weeks to < 4weeks
- 4weeks to < 6months
- 6months to < 1 year
- 1 year to < 2 year
- >=2 years

#### Treatment and study drug exposure in subgroups

Both overall treatment exposure and overall study drug exposure will be summarized by the following subgroups -

- Age group (< 65 vs  $\ge$  65 years; < 75 vs  $\ge$  75 years)
- Gender
- Race
- Region
- Type of MI (STEMI vs. NSTEMI)

#### Overall study exposure (Follow-up duration)

Following the definition of double blind phase in section 2.1.1, for each patient duration of study exposure (in days) during double blind phase is calculated as total duration of on-treatment randomized phase and post-randomized treatment phase where -

Duration of on-randomized treatment phase (in days) is calculated as -

Date of last study drug intake – randomization date + 1.

**Duration of post-randomized treatment phase** or off-treatment phase (in days) is calculated as –

min(Last date patient is known to be alive, Last visit date before analysis cutoff date) – Last known date patient took randomized study medication + 1

Hence, overall study exposure duration (follow-up duration) = Duration of on-randomized treatment phase + Duration of post-randomized treatment phase -1.

Of note, for randomized patients not receiving double-blind randomized study medication, overall study exposure duration is calculated as –

min(Last date patient is known to be alive, Last visit date before analysis cu toff date) – randomization date + 1

Novartis	For business use only	Page 19
SAP Final version 1.0		CLCZ696G2301

The duration of overall study exposure, on-treatment randomized phase and post-randomized treatment phase are summarized by randomized treatment group for all patients in FAS by providing descriptive statistics (n, mean, SD, Q1, Q3, median, minimum, maximum).

#### 2.4.2 **Prior, concomitant therapies**

**'Prior medications'** are defined as drugs taken prior to first dose of double-blind study medication. Any medication which has been started during the double-blind treatment epoch including medications started prior to randomization but continued in the double-blind treatment epoch are identified as **'Concomitant medications'**.

Prior and Concomitant medications and significant non-drug therapies will be summarized separately by therapeutic class (by ATC code), preferred term, and treatment group for the safety set. The number and percentage of patients on following CV background medications during double-blind treatment epoch will be tabulated by randomized treatment group –

- Aspirin
- P2Y12 inhibitors
- Antithrombin agents
- Glycoprotein (GP) IIb/IIIa inhibitor
- ARBs
- ACE inhibitors
- Beta Blockers
- Mineralocorticoid Receptor Antagonists
- Statins
- Diuretics (Loop/non-loop diuretics, summarized by IV/ oral diuretics)
- Cardiac glycosides (Digoxin/digitalis glycoside)
- Calcium channel blockers
- Other vasodilators
- Oral anticoagulants
- Antiarrhythmic agents
- Nitrates
- Other lipid lowering agents

Apart from the CV medications listed above, reperfusion therapies used during postrandomized treatment phase for managing index MI and any other post-randomization MI will be summarized separately in a similar way as in section 2.3.2.1. The summaries of background medications and non-drug therapies will be provided for Safety set (SAF) and Full Analysis Set (FAS).

#### Analysis of dose intensity of RAS blockade during double-blind period

Dose intensity of RAS blockades during post-randomization phase will be captured in terms of mean total daily dose levels of blinded study drug and open label ARB/ACEIs used after study drug discontinuation. Mean total daily dose for each study medication is defined by average of different doses for the medications (including no or zero dose) weighted by

number of days patient is on that dose during the specified analysis period. The total daily dose of RAS blockades (high/low) are categorized based on the table 2-2 below.

		minomy useu r			
ARBs	Low RAAS blockade group	High RAAS blockade group	ACEIs	Low RAAS blockade group	High RAAS blockade group
Azilsartan	<80 mg	≥ 80 mg	Enalapril	<10 mg	≥ 10 mg
Candesartan	<16 mg	≥ 16 mg	Benazepril	<20 mg	≥ 20 mg
Eprosartan	<400 mg	≥ 400 mg	Captopril	<100 mg	≥ 100 mg
Irbesartan	<150 mg	≥ 150 mg	Cilazapril	<2.5 mg	≥ 2.5 mg
Losartan	<50 mg	≥ 50 mg	Delapril	<30 mg	≥ 30 mg
Olmesartan	<10 mg	≥ 10 mg	Fosinopril	<20 mg	≥ 20 mg
Telmisartan	<40 mg	≥ 40 mg	Imidapril	<10 mg	≥ 10 mg
Valsartan	<160 mg	≥ 160 mg	Lisinopril	<10 mg	≥ 10 mg
			Moexipril	<7.5 mg	≥ 7.5 mg
			Perindopril	<4 mg	≥ 4 mg
			Quinapril	<20 mg	≥ 20 mg
			Ramipril	<5 mg	≥ 5 mg
			Spirapril	<6 mg	≥ 6 mg
			Temocapril	<2 mg	≥ 2 mg
			Trandolapril	<2 mg	≥ 2 mg
			Zofenopril	<30 mg	≥ 30 mg

Table 2-2	Definition of high and low RAAS blockade group based on total daily
	dose of commonly used ARB/ACEIs

For patients randomized to taking blinded LCZ696 (sacubitril/ valsartan) or patients taking open-label Entresto after permanent discontinuation of study drug, total mean daily dose is categorized into high/low dose level according to the dose of valsartan component. LCZ696 dose levels 50mg bid (low), 100 mg bid (high), 200 mg bid (high) are equivalent to sacubitril/ valsartan 24/26 mg bid, 49/51 mg bid, 97/103 mg bid. Combined RAS blockade based on blinded study medication dose level and open label ARB/ACEI dose level will be considered to determine whether a patient is on high or low dose level of RAS blockade.

Overall mean total daily dose levels combining RAS blockades through study medication and open label ARB/ACEIs will be summarized for each treatment group by providing number and percentage of patients on high and low dose level during the first 12 months from randomization for the following patient populations -

- FAS
- FAS patients who discontinue study treatment during the first 12 months after randomization.

# 2.5 Analysis of the primary objective

All patients in the Full Analysis Set (FAS) will be included in the primary analysis.

#### 2.5.1 Primary endpoint

The primary efficacy variable is time to first occurrence of a confirmed composite endpoint of cardiovascular death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF. The confirmation of the primary composite events will be based on an adjudication process by an independent CEC.

Note that deaths which cannot be classified by the adjudication committee as CV or non-CV death (for example due to lack of information), will be counted as a CV death for the purpose of the primary endpoint.

Time-to-event is computed as the number of days from randomization to the date of the primary endpoint event (first occurrence). A patient without an event will be censored at the last date the endpoint status was completely known\* or at the time of death from non-CV causes (i.e. any death which is confirmed to be a non-CV death by the CEC).

\* This date could include the date of withdrawal of informed consent, date of the patient's last visit prior to the cut-off date of the analysis (whichever occurred first).

#### 2.5.2 Statistical hypothesis, model, and method of analysis

The following null hypothesis versus the alternative will be tested at the 1-sided 2.5% type I error rate.

 $H_0: \lambda_2/\lambda_1 \ge 1$  (i.e., the hazard rate of the first confirmed primary event in the LCZ696 group  $(\lambda_2)$  is greater than or equal to the hazard rate in the ramipril group  $(\lambda_1)$ ) versus

 $H_1 : \lambda_2/\lambda_1 < 1$  (i.e. the hazard rate of the first confirmed primary event in the LCZ696 group  $(\lambda_2)$  is less than the hazard rate in the ramipril group  $(\lambda_1)$ )

 $\lambda_2/\lambda_1$  is called the hazard ratio of LCZ696 relative to ramipril.

The time-to-first confirmed primary endpoint will be analyzed using a Cox proportional hazards model stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI, with treatment, PCI use at baseline and region included as factors in the model. This model allows the hazard rates to vary with time while the hazard ratio is assumed to be constant, i.e., independent of time, within each stratum. The hazard ratio for LCZ696 vs. ramipril, the associated 2-sided 95% confidence interval and the 1-sided and 2-sided p-values will be presented from the analysis.

The Kaplan-Meier estimates of the cumulative event rate (1-survival function) for each treatment (and strata) will be tabulated and will also be presented graphically.

#### 2.5.3 Handling of missing values/censoring/discontinuations

For patients without a primary event prior to the analysis time point, the censoring date is defined as one of the following (whichever occurred first):

- Date when the patient withdrew informed consent
- Date of the patient's last visit before analysis cut-off date (including telephone visit)
- Date of death from non-CV causes (i.e. date of death which is confirmed as a non- CV death by the adjudication committee).

Note that every effort will be made to follow all patients until the end of the study, regardless of adherence to study treatment. The analysis methods specified is valid under the assumption

that the censoring mechanism is independent of the event generating process (non-informative censoring).

#### 2.5.4 Supportive analyses

The composition of the first confirmed composite primary efficacy endpoint will be summarized by treatment group descriptively. The time to reach the first of each individual component will be analysed using the same methodology as the described for the primary endpoint. Note that for the components CV death and HF hospitalization, all events observed will be included in the individual component analyses and not just those which were counted as a 'first event' in the primary composite endpoint. In addition to the standard censoring mechanism described in Section 2.5.3, for the analysis of time to outpatient HF, patients will be censored at the time of HF hospitalization or CV death. For the analysis of time to first HF hospitalization, patients will be censored at the time of CV death.

An 'on-treatment' analysis (Section 2.1.1) will also be performed for the primary endpoint whereby events that occurred more than 28 days after permanent study treatment discontinuation will be excluded from the analysis. For patients without events before or at 28 days after treatment withdrawal, the censoring date will be the minimum of the date of permanent study treatment discontinuation + 28 days and the date of standard censoring for the endpoint.

The primary analysis will also be repeated for per-protocol set (PPS) for assessing robustness of results to significant protocol deviations leading to exclusion from FAS.

#### Sensitivity analysis

As a sensitivity analysis to the above proportional hazards analysis, treatment groups will be compared for the primary efficacy variable using a stratified log-rank test with STEMI/NSTEMI as a stratification factor.

#### 2.5.5 Subgroup analysis

For primary endpoint and its components, subgroup analyses will be performed based on the pre-defined subgroups in section 2.2.1 for patients in FAS only.

Displays of treatment effects by subgroup categories (defined as marginal groupings) will be provided for descriptive purposes.

The estimated hazard ratio, and 2-sided 95% confidence interval, will be provided for each individual subgroup using a Cox's proportional hazards model stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI with treatment, region and PCI use at baseline as fixed effects factor in the model, with the exception for type of MI (STEMI/ NSTEMI) subgroup for which the analysis will not be stratified by STEMI/ NSTEMI.

For subgroups other than type of MI (STEMI vs. NSTEMI), the p-value associated with the test of treatment-by-subgroup interaction effect will be calculated from a Cox's proportional hazards model, stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI, including treatment, PCI use at baseline, region, subgroup, and treatment-by-subgroup as fixed-effect factors. For STEMI vs. NSTEMI,

p-value for interaction term will be provided from a similar model but STEMI/NSTEMI only included as a fixed effect factor and not a stratifying factor.

Since no adjustment for multiple comparisons will be made, findings should be interpreted with caution. Additionally, the frequency and percentage of patients reaching primary composite endpoint will be presented by treatment group for each of the subgroups listed in Section 2.2.1.

# 2.6 Analysis of secondary efficacy objective(s)

The Full Analysis Set (FAS) will be used for all secondary analyses.

#### 2.6.1 Secondary endpoints

The secondary variables are as follows-

- 1. Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of CV death or HF hospitalization
- 2. Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF
- 3. Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of CV death, nonfatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke
  - Non-fatal spontaneous MI is defined as either Type 1 or Type 2 MI confirmed by the independent Clinical Event Committee
- 4. The cumulative number of composite events, including hospitalizations due to HF, hospitalizations due to non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalizations due to non-fatal stroke and CV death.
- 5. Time from randomization to all-cause mortality

#### Censoring of secondary endpoints

The event generating process for the secondary endpoints will be censored following the mechanism below-

- Endpoints (1) and (3) will be censored following a similar censoring mechanism followed for primary endpoint (Section 2.5.3). Event generating process for endpoint (4) will also be censored following the same mechanism as the follow up time is censored at last date the status of the patient was known (which could be the date of withdrawal from the study, the last visit prior to analysis cut off or the date of death).
- Endpoint (2) will be censored following the same mechanism with the exception that occurrence of death regardless of reason (CV / non-CV) constitutes a censoring for the endpoint.
- Endpoint (5) will be censored at the earlier of
  - date of withdrawal from the study or
  - the last date till when patient was known to be alive (which may be obtained via telephone contact or the last visit prior to analysis cut off).

#### 2.6.2 Statistical hypothesis, model, and method of analysis

The secondary endpoints will be analyzed in order to compare LCZ696 vs ramipril using the ITT approach (i.e. estimation of the treatment effect under the 'treatment policy').

#### Analysis of time to event variables

The time to event endpoints (1), (2), (3), (5) will be analyzed using the same statistical analysis methods as specified for the primary analysis. Treatment groups will be descriptively compared by presenting number and percentage of patients with events while inferential comparisons between treatment groups will be provided based on estimated hazard ratio and 95% CI. Both 1-sided and 2-sided p-values will be reported for treatment group comparison (LCZ696 vs. ramipril). Kaplan-Meier estimates of event rates will be tabulated for specific time points and will also be presented graphically.

#### Analysis of count variable

Secondary endpoint (4) will be analyzed using a negative binomial regression model with a Weibull baseline intensity function to allow flexibility if the baseline intensity is non-constant (Lawless, 1987). The regression model will consider the number of composite events as dependent variable with randomized treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline and region as factors having fixed effects. Every event jump time, including the terminal event time, will be used to estimate the parameters specified in this model. For treatment group comparison LCZ696 vs ramipril, the relative rate ratio will be presented together with 2-sided 95% confidence interval and 1-sided and 2-sided p-values from the fitted model.

For descriptive summary, unadjusted annualized incidence rate will be provided along with the model-based estimates and their 95% confidence intervals will be presented by treatment groups. Also, adjusted event rate functions over time will be graphically presented from the estimated Weibull intensity.

#### 2.6.3 Control of familywise type I error rate

The primary endpoint and the first four secondary efficacy endpoints will be included in a statistical testing strategy to control the familywise type I error rate at the 1-sided 2.5% level (in the strong sense). A hierarchical testing procedure will be employed whereby the primary hypothesis will be tested first, if rejected then the hypothesis associated with the first secondary endpoint will be tested and so on. The order of testing of the composite endpoints will be as follows:

- 1. Primary endpoint
- 2. Time to first CV death or HF hospitalization
- 3. Time to first HF hospitalization or outpatient HF
- 4. Time to first CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke
- 5. The total number of composite events (hospitalizations (including CV death) due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke and CV death).

#### 2.6.4 Handling of missing values/censoring/discontinuations

For each patient, the information on secondary endpoints censoring will be censored as defined earlier. The primary analysis methods are valid under the assumption that the censoring mechanism is independent of the event generating process (non-informaitve censoring).

Sensitivity analyses have been proposed to assess robustness of the results to the potential violation of this assumption, wherever applicable.

#### 2.6.5 Supportive analysis

It is recognized that at the time of the first onset of symptomatic HF event some patients may discontinue randomized treatment and may be prescribed an alternative treatment for HF which could be locally available Entresto<sup>TM</sup> (sacubitril/valsartan, LCZ696). For the prespecified secondary endpoints (1), (3), (4) and (5), the analysis described in Section 2.7.2 will estimate the treatment effect of LCZ696 vs ramipril including any effect of prescribed Entresto<sup>TM</sup> for ramipril patients who discontinued study drug and took Entresto<sup>TM</sup> as an alternative treatment. Hence, the following supportive analyses aim to estimate the pure treatment effect as though in a situation whereby Entresto<sup>TM</sup> was not an available treatment option for HFrEF. In this regard, as a sensitivity analysis, inverse probability of censoring weighted (IPCW) Cox proportional hazards model (Robins and Finkelstein 2000) will be performed on the secondary endpoints (1), (3) and (5).

# Inverse probability of censoring weighted (IPCW) Cox proportional hazards model

In the IPCW analysis, the following censoring mechanism will be used for the event generating process for secondary endpoints:

- For patients randomized to LCZ696 and patients randomized to ramipril but did not take open label Entresto upon diagnosis of HFrEF event will be censored according to the mechanism described for the secondary endpoints.
- For patients randomized to ramipril who subsequently start taking open label Entresto, (defined as treatment switch), censoring will occur at the minimum of the last date the endpoint status was known, the time of death from non-CV causes, 28 days after study treatment discontinuation or start of open-label Entresto.

To adjust for the potential informative censoring, patients in the ramipril arm with event times censored due to treatment switch will be dynamically replaced in the patient risk-set by remaining uncensored patients in the ramipril arm with a matching prognostic profile by up-weighting such patients in the analysis set. At a specific time, patients in the ramipril arm who have not switched to taking open label Entresto will be assigned a weight inversely proportional to the probability of not switching till that time (i.e., patients who do not switch, but have covariates implying a high probability of switching, get a larger weight in the analysis).

#### **Estimating IPC weights**

In order to predict these patient specific time-varying probabilities, the time scale is split into small intervals based on the visit schedules. In each interval the conditional probability of being switched given patient has not switched at any earlier interval is modelled using a logistic regression model with the following covariates–

#### • Time independent (baseline) covariates:

Age (in years), baseline LVEF, baseline eGFR (ml/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>), history of prior MI (yes/ no), history of diabetes (yes/ no), Atrial Fibrillation associated with qualifying MI (yes/ no), baseline Killip class, use of PCI for qualifying MI (yes/ no), use of ACEI/ARB in last 24 hours prior to randomization (yes/ no),), use of IV treatment for qualifying MI (yes/ no)

#### • Time dependent covariates:

Systolic BP (mmHg), Heart rate (bpm), eGFR (ml/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>), \*use of PCI or CABG (yes/ no), \*use of ICD/CRT (yes / no)

(\*procedures related to any post-randomization MI event)

Predicted probability of switching at a specific time for a patient will be obtained by multiplying individual conditional probabilities of switching in intervals prior to that time point. To minimize impact of extreme weights (e.g. patients not switched though having very high estimated probability to switch), the stabilized version of weights will be used which is defined as the ratio of predicted probabilities of not being switched by time t -

- from the logistic regression with only baseline covariates
- from the logistic regression with both baseline and post-baseline covariates

It is conceivable that the above logistic regression procedure of estimating weights may not converge due to reasons including (but not limited to) sparseness of switchers in the subpopulations implied by the selected covariates resulting into an infinite likelihood due to complete or quasi-complete separation or numerical difficulties in evaluating an overly complex likelihood function. Should such problems arise, the logistic regression model used to determine the IPC weights will be simplified by pooling pre-specified time intervals (thereby extending the time windows in which time-dependent covariates are assessed). If that still does not solve convergence problems, the model will be simplified by removing covariates.

All patients randomized to LCZ696 will be assigned a weight of 1 for all time intervals.

#### **Estimation of treatment effect**

Following the estimation of weights, a weighted Cox proportional hazard model will be fitted to the time to event endpoints (1), (3) and (5). The model will be stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI while treatment, region, PCI use at baseline will be included as fixed effects factors. The hazard ratio for LCZ696 vs. ramipril, the associated 2-sided 95% confidence interval and the 1-sided and 2-sided p-values will be presented from the analysis.

#### On-treatment analysis

Endpoint (4), the total number of confirmed hospitalizations for HF, MI and stroke (including CV death) will be redefined for the patients who are prescribed open label Entresto<sup>TM</sup> as the total number of composite endpoints from randomization up to 28 days after the time of study treatment discontinuation. The analysis methods will remain the same as specified above.

#### 2.6.6 Subgroup analysis

Subgroup analysis for the secondary endpoints (1), (2), (3) and (5) will also be performed similarly as described in Section 2.5.5 for the primary endpoint based on pre-defined subgroups (Section 2.2.1).

For secondary endpoint (4), subgroup analysis will be performed following a similar modeling as used for primary analysis of this endpoint (Section 2.6.2). Specifically, a negative binomial regression with Weibull baseline intensity function will be fitted within each subgroup with randomized treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline and region as factors having fixed effects. P-value for treatment-subgroup interaction will be reported based on the same model but including factors for subgroup and treatment-subgroup interaction fitted to the overall population. Additionally, for descriptive purposes, exposure adjusted incidence rate and 95% CI for the secondary events will be report of by treatment group for each subgroup.

All the subgroup analyses for secondary endpoints will be performed for patients in FAS only.

#### 2.7 Safety analyses

All safety analyses will be carried out for the Safety set (SAF).

#### 2.7.1 Adverse events (AEs)

In this study, all adverse events and all serious adverse events occurring through the first two weeks post-randomization will be collected and reported. After the first two weeks post-randomization, the following targeted safety data will be collected and reported in this study:

- all serious adverse events,
- adverse events of special interest (angioedema, hyperkalemia, hypotension, renal impairment, cognitive impairment, hepatotoxicity, hypersensitivity, malignancy, pregnancy and exposure during breast feeding)
- adverse events leading to a change in dose (down titration) or discontinuation of study drugs, and
- all suspected non-serious adverse events

Any AE defined by the study protocol occurred during the study period will be included in AE summary tables by the specific treatment phase as described in Table 2-3, i.e., AEs/ SAEs occurred during screening and double blind period. Specifically, adverse events occurring during the randomized treatment phase will be summarized both as overall and also by following periods

- AEs/ SAEs from randomization up to 2 weeks
- AEs/ SAEs from 2 weeks to permanent study drug discontinuation
- AEs/ SAEs from permanent study drug discontinuation until end of study.

Screening Double-blind treatment epoch		Phase AE to be reported in
domization T (V101- )	EOT – EOS (EOT- V199)	
		Reported by site from informed consent
		Report AE in double-blind period
		Report as two separate AEs: One with onset date X (X) during screening epoch and one with onset date X2 for DB
2		Report as one AE: One with onset date X during DB
	Х	Report AE in post-EOT phase
	X, X2	Report as one AE: One with onset date X after EOT
	X2	Report as one AE in summaries for double-blind treatment epoch.
		For other summaries, report as two separate AEs; One with onset date X before EOT and one with onset date X2 during post-EOT
da	te of an AE	X2 te of an AE.

Table 2-3Allocation of AEs

X2 stands for the same AE but with increased severity

The number (and proportion) of patients with treatment emergent adverse events (events started after the first dose of study medication or events present prior to start of double-blind treatment but increased in severity based on preferred term) will be summarized in the following ways:

- by treatment, primary System Organ Class (SOC) and Preferred Term (PT).
- by treatment, primary System Organ Class (SOC), Preferred Term (PT) and maximum severity.
- by treatment, Standardized MedDRA Query (SMQ) and Preferred Term (PT)

according to the Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities (MedDRA). The MedDRA version used for reporting will be described in the footnote

Within each reporting phase (Table 2-3), the following rules are applicable.

- If a subject reported more than one adverse event with the same preferred term, the adverse event with the maximum severity will be presented.
- If a subject reported more than one adverse event within the same primary system organ class, the subject will be counted only once with the maximum severity at the system organ class level, where applicable.
- Statistical analyses performed for the randomized treatment phase will include all postrandomization AEs up to and including the analysis cut-off irrespective of whether patient was on or off study drug.

• Separate summary of AEs will also be provided for double-blind treatment epoch in which separate incidence of same AE (or same episode with increased severity) during before and after end of treatment will be considered as separate AEs.

The most common adverse events reported ( $\geq 1$  % in any group for each preferred term in the SOC-PT table) will be presented in descending frequency according to its incidence in the LCZ696 group starting from the most common event. Separate summaries, for each reporting phase (Table 2-3), will be provided for study medication related adverse events, death, serious adverse event, other significant adverse events leading to study discontinuation and adverse events leading to dose adjustment / interruption.

For each reporting phase, incidence of AEs will also be listed at a patient level by randomized treatment group including outcome, severity and action taken with the AE.

#### 2.7.1.1 Adverse events of special interest / grouping of AEs

Specific AEs of interest will be summarized separately in addition to the above analysis. These specific AEs of interest are: angioedema, hyperkalemia, hypotension, renal impairment, cognitive impairment, hepatotoxicity, hypersensitivity, malignancy, pregnancy and exposure during breast feeding. Besides providing the crude percentages, annualized exposure adjusted incidence rates will also be provided by treatment group.

The search paths for the related preferred terms (PTs), high level group term (HLGT), high level term (HLT), in Standard Medical Queries (SMQs), or NMQ in MedDRA for these risks are stored (or alternatively "summarized") in the latest version of LCZ696 Case Retrieval Strategy.

In addition to above standard analyses, for double blind phase, analysis for time-to-first selected AEs by treatment group will be performed using Kaplan-Meier estimate. The annualized exposure duration adjusted event rates will also be provided.

#### 2.7.2 Deaths

Novartis

SAP Final version 1.0

Patients experiencing deaths during the study period will be reported separately for screening epoch and double-blind treatment epoch. Deaths occurring during double-blind treatment epoch will be summarized by actually received treatment group to present number and percentage of patients died by overall and adjudicated reason categories (CV/ non-CV). Separate listings will be provided for patients died during the study period with primary reason of death as confirmed by adjudication committee.

#### 2.7.3 Laboratory data

Each laboratory parameter, evaluations will be summarized by visit and actually received treatment group by presenting summaries (n, mean, standard deviation, median, minimum and maximum) for actual and change from baseline values. The summary will be provided separately for biochemistry and hematology laboratory parameters.

Shift tables based on the standard ranges for each laboratory parameters will be provided by treatment group at each visit to present incidence of transitions from a baseline high, normal or low laboratory value to a post-baseline high, normal or low value.

The number and percentage of patients with clinically notable laboratory results after baseline will be presented in accordance with Table 2-4.

Table 2-4	<b>Clinically</b> n	otable laboratory	y values and	l vital signs
				<b>U</b>

Hematology	
Hematocrit	>50% increase, >20% decrease
Hemoglobin	>50% increase, >20% decrease
Platelet count	>75% increase, >50% decrease
RBC Count	>50% increase, >20% decrease
WBC count	>50% increase, >50% decrease
Hematocrit	>50% increase, >20% decrease
Hemoglobin	>50% increase, >20% decrease
Blood chemistry	
Alkaline phosphatase	>100% increase
ALT (SGPT)	>150% increase
AST (SGOT)	>150% increase
BUN	>50% increase
Calcium	>10% increase, >10% decrease
Chloride	>10% increase, >10% decrease
Creatinine	>50% increase
Potassium	>20% increase, >20% decrease
Total bilirubin	>100% increase
Uric acid	>50% increase

Patients with liver enzymes (ALT/AST and CPK) falling within predefined categories of elevations and persistent elevations will be summarized by treatment group in accordance with the Table 2-5 for the following treatment phases –

- Overall randomized treatment phase
- from randomization up to first 2 weeks
- from week 3 until end of study.

Descriptive summaries will be provided by presenting count and percentage of patients with each type of Liver event in addition to graphical summaries, as applicable.

Table 2-5	Liver Event and L	_aboratory Trigger Def	finitions
-----------	-------------------	------------------------	-----------

	Definition/ threshold
LIVER LABORATORY TRIGGERS	• $3 \times ULN < ALT / AST \le 5 \times ULN$
	• 1.5 x ULN < TBL ≤ 2 x ULN
LIVER EVENTS	ALT or AST > 5 × ULN
	<ul> <li>ALP &gt; 2 × ULN (in the absence of known bone pathology)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>TBL &gt; 2 × ULN (in the absence of known Gilbert syndrome)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ALT or AST &gt; 3 × ULN and INR &gt; 1.5</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Potential Hy's Law cases (defined as ALT or AST &gt; 3 × ULN and</li> </ul>

TBL > 2 × ULN [mainly conjugated fraction] without notable increase in ALP to > 2 × ULN)
Any clinical event of jaundice (or equivalent term)
• ALT or AST > 3 × ULN accompanied by (general) malaise, fatigue, abdominal pain, nausea, or vomiting, or rash with eosinophilia
 Any adverse event potentially indicative of a liver toxicity*

\*These events cover the following: hepatic failure, fibrosis and cirrhosis, and other liver damage-related conditions; the non-infectious hepatitis; the benign, malignant and unspecified liver neoplasms TBL: total bilirubin; ULN: upper limit of normal

#### 2.7.4 Other safety data

#### 2.7.4.1 Vital signs

Sitting systolic blood pressure (SBP), sitting diastolic blood pressure (DBP) and Sitting pulse pressure (PP) will be descriptively summarized by presenting summaries (n, mean, standard deviation, median, minimum, maximum) of actual value and change from baseline values for each scheduled assessment visit and treatment group.

#### 2.8 Pharmacokinetic endpoints

Not applicable

#### 2.9 PD and PK/PD analyses

Not applicable

#### 2.10 Patient-reported outcomes

#### 2.10.1 Health-related quality of life

The following variables will be derived:

- Total score for health status from the EQ-5D-3L questionnaire
- VAS score from the EQ-5D-3L questionnaire

The change from baseline in these variables will be analyzed using a Mixed Model of Repeated Measurements (MMRM) with Treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline, region, visit and treatment-visit interaction as factors having fixed effects with baseline score as covariate. A common unstructured correlation matrix will be used thus allowing adjustment for correlations between visits within patients. From this analysis, the adjusted means for each treatment group, the difference between the adjusted means, 95% confidence interval around the differences and the 2-sided p-values will be calculated for each scheduled assessment time points.

#### 2.11 Biomarkers

Absolute values and change from baseline values for the biomarkers will be summarized descriptively by treatment group and visit. The geometric mean will be included in the summary tables as well as the standard summary statistics.

The log-transformed change in post-baseline biomarkers (in terms of log-transformed ratio to baseline value) will be analyzed using a Mixed Model of Repeated Measurements (MMRM) with Treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline, region, visit and treatment-visit interaction as factors having fixed effects with log-transformed baseline biomarker value as covariate. A common unstructured correlation matrix will be used thus allowing adjustment for correlations between visits within patients. From this analysis, the adjusted means for each treatment group, the difference between the adjusted means, 95% confidence interval around the differences and the 2-sided p-values will be calculated for each scheduled assessment time points. Missing data in the analysis will be considered as missing at random. The likelihood function will be formed based on all available data.

The analysis will consider all patients in FAS who participate in the biomarker sub-study.

# 2.12 Other Exploratory analyses

The exploratory variables will be analyzed based on Full Analysis Set (FAS) following ITT principle unless otherwise specified. Statistical testing of hypotheses on exploratory endpoints will be performed at 2-sided 5% alpha without adjustment for multiplicity.

#### 2.12.1 Exploratory variables

All analysis will be carried out using the FAS. The following exploratory variables are defined.

#### Time to event endpoints:

- 1. Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of CV death, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI, non-fatal stroke or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest
- 2. Time to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of sudden death or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest, patients who died of other causes will be censored at the time of death
- 3. Time to first occurrence of coronary composite endpoint of death due to coronary heart disease, non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalization due to angina, or coronary revascularization procedures, patients who died of other causes will be censored at the time of death
- 4. Time to first occurrence of implantation of ICD, CRT, LV partitioning device or LVAD, LV reconstructive surgery or heart transplant (including listing for heart transplant), patients who died will be censored at the time of death
- 5. Time to first all-cause re-admission to hospital within 30 days and that within 60 days of discharge from index hospitalization related to qualifying MI
- 6. Time to first CV related re-admission to hospital within 30 days and that within 60 days of discharge from index hospitalization related to qualifying MI
- Time to first outpatient heart failure event, categorized by therapeutic interventions (oral versus IV or mechanical/circulatory measures; urgent/unscheduled visit versus non-urgent visit)

Novartis	For business use only	Page 33
SAP Final version 1.0		CLCZ696G2301

For endpoints (5) and (6), any all-cause or CV-cause hospitalization occurred after discharge from hospitalization due to qualifying MI (defined as index hospitalization) will be considered as an event, if occurs prior to pre-defined censoring.

#### **Recurrent event (Count) endpoints**

- 1. Total number of confirmed HF hospitalizations (including CV death) from randomization until the end of the study
- 2. Total number of all-cause hospitalizations from randomization until the end of the study
- 3. Total number of CV-related hospitalizations from randomization until the end of the study
- 4. Total burden of HF events defined as total number of confirmed (first and recurrent) HF hospitalizations and outpatient HF events

#### **Binary endpoints**

- 1. Serum creatinine  $\geq 0.3$  mg/dL at any time between randomization and including Day 7
- 2. Serum creatinine  $\geq 0.5$  mg/dL at any time between randomization and including Day 7

#### Analysis of time to event endpoints

The time to event variables will be censored following the same censoring mechanism as specified for primary endpoint (Section 2.5.3) unless otherwise specified. For time to event endpoints (4), (5), (6), date of death (and the cutoffs of 30 days and 60 days for (5) and (6)) will be used for censoring along with the other censoring rules. For time to event endpoints (5) and (6), patients who died during hospitalization related to qualifying MI will be excluded from the analysis. All time to event variables will be analyzed using the same methods as for the primary analysis.

For the endpoint (7), the Cox proportional hazards model used for the primary analysis, with the additional covariate terms of the category index (specified in (7)) and the interaction of the index and treatment, will be used for the analysis. The within category hazard ratios and 95% CI's and the interaction p-values will be presented.

#### Analysis of recurrent endpoints

For all the recurrent event endpoints, the follow-up time is censored following the same rule used for the secondary endpoint of total hospitalizations for HF, spontaneous MI, stroke, including CV death and will be analysed using the same Weibull baseline negative binomial methods as described for the secondary endpoint (Section 2.6.2).

#### Analysis of binary endpoints

All the binary variables will be analysed using a logistic regression model. For the creatinine endpoints, the factors treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline and region will be included in the model. Treatment comparison (LCZ696 vs. ramipril) will be presented in terms of odds ratio, corresponding 95% CI and 2-sided p-value.

#### 2.12.2 Resource utilization

Following endpoints are designed to capture healthcare resource utilization -

#### Count variables

- Number of hospitalizations due to HF, spontaneous MI, stroke or other CV causes from randomization until end of study
- Number of ER/unscheduled visits due to HF, spontaneous MI, stroke or other CV causes from randomization until end of study
- Number of days in ICU/CCU from randomization until end of study
- Number of therapeutic interventions and/or procedures

#### Continuous variables

• Days alive out of hospital through month 6, month 12 and through end of study (EOS)

All the count variables related to healthcare resource utilization will be analyzed using the same analysis method for the secondary endpoint total number of composite events of hospitalizations (including CV death) due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke and CV death). For each treatment, adjusted rate of endpoints with 95% CI will be provided based on the model estimates. Treatment comparisons (LCZ696 vs. ramipril) will be reported in terms of estimated adjusted rate ratio and 95% CI along with the 1-sided p-values.

Days alive and out of hospital through specified time points will be summarized descriptively by presenting summary statistics (n, mean, SD, median, Q1, Q3, minimum, maximum). Also, these variables will be analyzed using analysis of covariance including factors for treatment, country, PCI use at baseline and STEMI/NSTEMI in the model.

All other data relating to resource utilization will be used for the purpose of economic evaluation which will be carried out and reported as a separate activity.

#### 2.13 Interim analysis

One interim analysis for efficacy is planned. The cut-off time for this interim analysis will be when about two-thirds of the target number of primary events have been reported and adjudication-confirmed, approximately 540 of adjudication-confirmed CV deaths, HF hospitalizations and outpatient HF events. In the interim analysis, the analysis dataset will comprise of all patients who were randomized before the cutoff date. Haybittle-Peto boundaries will be adopted for the interim statistical comparisons between treatments. An alpha of 0.1% (1-sided alpha) will be spent for the current specified boundary, based on East version 6.3) will be utilized at the final analysis. In the interim analysis, the study may be stopped for superior efficacy only when both the primary endpoint and CV death are significant at level of 0.1% (1-sided).

If the study is stopped early for superior efficacy at the interim analysis, the secondary endpoints will be tested using the same hierarchical testing procedure as described in Section 2.6.3 for the same level of alpha (i.e. 1-sided alpha 0.1%). If the study continues, then secondary endpoints will be tested at the final analysis using 1-sided alpha of 2.49%.

Interim analyses are also planned for the monitoring of safety data, and will be performed approximately every 6 months during the course of the study. Such safety analyses do not

inflate the type I error for the primary efficacy hypothesis testing and thus no adjustment for multiplicity is required.

Interim analyses will be performed by an independent statistician (at a CRO or academic institution) who will not be involved in the trial conduct. The results will be reviewed by an independent DMC. The trial investigators, Novartis employees and other personnel who are involved in the conduct of the trial and in the analysis of the final trial results, or who have contact with study centers, will remain blinded to the treatment codes and interim analysis results until all monitoring decisions have been made and the database has been locked for final analysis. Full details of the interim analysis plan will be described in the DMC charter.

# 3 Sample size calculation

A sample size of 4,650 patients, randomized to LCZ696:ramipril using a 1:1 allocation ratio, has been chosen with the aim to obtain at least 800 first primary events and at least 633 CV death or HF hospitalization events in this event-driven study. Eight hundred primary events provide at least 80% power assuming a true Relative Risk Reduction (RRR) of 18% (i.e. a hazard ratio of 0.82) for LCZ696 vs ramipril with statistical testing at the overall 2.5% 1-sided type I error rate (with strong control of the FWER). Six hundred and thirty three CV death or first HF hospitalization events will provide at least 80% nominal power assuming a true RRR of 20% (for the intent-to-treat analysis) for the secondary endpoint for the same type I error rate.

Additional assumptions are described below.

- 0.5% per year lost to follow-up rate
- Recruitment duration of 24 months, with approximately 8 months follow-up anticipated for last randomized patient (i.e. 32 months total study duration) and constant recruitment rate
- One interim analysis is planned to allow for stopping for efficacy, using a Haybittle-Peto boundary, thus 2.49% 1-sided alpha will be available for the final analysis (Section 2.13).
- Cumulative event rates of CV death or HF hospitalization were estimated from selected patients from the VALIANT database (Pfeffer et al, 2003) who were considered to be representative of the target patient population of this study. In the calculation, adjustments were made for expected differences between the sample of patients from VALIANT and the patients likely to be recruited in PARADISE-MI. In particular PCI use is expected to increase (2/3 PCI use vs. 1/3 in VALIANT), and a larger number of NSTEMI patients are expected (60% NSTEMI patients vs. approximately 30% in VALIANT). Following these adjustments, a further 10% reduction in hazard rate for other changes in standard of care was also included. The cumulative event rates for the primary endpoint were based on a further 15% increase in hazard rate in order to account for the third component of outpatient HF (refer to Table 3-1 for the cumulative event rates assumed for the sample size calculation.

Table 3-1	Cumulative event rates assumed for the sample size calculation
-----------	--

Time period following randomization	CV death or HF hospitalization	<b>CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF</b> (assuming 15% increase in hazard rate compared
	-	to CV death or HF hospitalization)

Time period following randomization	CV death or HF hospitalization	CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF (assuming 15% increase in hazard rate compared to CV death or HF hospitalization)
0-3 months	9.9%	11.3%
3-6 months	12.3%	14.0%
6-12 months	14.8%	16.8%
12-32 months	19.4%	21.9%

The sample size calculations were carried out using PASS 2008, citation software and applying the Lakatos method (Lakatos, 1988) and confirmed using East version 6.3.

#### Sample size sensitivity

This is an event driven study and the assumption about the event rates for the primary endpoint is a key driver for the sample size calculation. In this regard there are two main areas of uncertainty:

- The hazard rates calculated from the post-hoc analysis of VALIANT data as described above are thought to reflect the contemporary setting, however, there may have been other changes over time which are difficult to quantify and may decrease the event rates, hence for the final sample size calculation an additional 10% discount of the hazard rate was assumed.
- The hazard rates for the primary endpoint were calculated as 1.15 x the hazard rate for the secondary endpoint of CV death or HF hospitalization (i.e. assuming a 15% increase in hazard will be observed when adjudicated outpatient HF is included in the composite endpoint together with CV death and HF hospitalization). However, there is no adequate information available about the expected event rates of the primary triple composite endpoint.

In order to understand the impact of the uncertainties described above, <u>Table 3-2</u> provides the sample sizes estimated to achieve at least 800 primary events with different underlying assumptions.

Increase in hazard	Discoun	t of event rates for chang	je in SoC
rate when outpatient HF is included in primary composite endpoint	0%↓	10%↓*	20%↓
<b>20%</b> ↑	4066	4468	4968
15% ↑ *	4224	<u>4643</u>	5167
10% ↑	4395	4834	5382

# Table 3-2Total sample size required to achieve 800 primary events for different<br/>event rate assumptions

#### Power for secondary endpoints

<u>Table 3-3</u> summarizes the nominal power for secondary endpoints which will be included in the statistical testing strategy. A 1-sided alpha of 2.5% has been used for the calculations. All assumptions are based on exploratory analyses performed using VALIANT data (data on file).

#### Table 3-3Summary of power to reject secondary hypotheses

Endpoint	Assumption about true treatment effect for LCZ696 vs ramipril for ITT analysis	Assumptions	Nominal power
(1) Time to first CV death or HF hospitalization	20% RRR	Expect 698 events <sup>1</sup>	84%
(2) Time to first HF hospitalization or outpatient HF	17% RRR	Expect 536 events <sup>2</sup>	58%
(3) Time to first composite of CV death, non-fatal MI or non-fatal stroke	15% RRR	Expect 680 events <sup>3</sup>	56%
(4) Total number of hospitalizations for HF, MI and stroke related reasons including CV death	17% reduction in rate ratio	Over-dispersion=9; Rate of events on ramipril per year = 0.236 <sup>4</sup>	46%

<sup>1</sup>Event rates as per <u>Table 3-1</u>

 $^2$  Cumulative event rates for HF hospitalization of 6.5%, 8.2%, 9.9% and 12.8% were assumed for 0-3m, 3-6m, 6-12m and 12-32m periods respectively. Then event rates were increased by a further 15% to account for outpatient HF.

 $^3$  Cumulative event rates of 8.5%, 10.9%, 14.0% and 18.6% were assumed

<sup>4</sup> For the power calculation the rate was assumed to be constant over time

The number of events were calculated for a sample size of 4,650 patients; 24 months recruitment and 8 months minimum follow-up.

HF = Heart Failure; RRR = Relative Risk Reduction

The power calculations were carried out using East Version 6.3.

#### Blinded sample size re-estimation

When approximately 1/2 of patients have been randomized and have reached the 3 month time point, the piecewise hazard rates for the primary endpoint and the double composite endpoint (CV death or HF hospitalization) will be estimated based on blinded data.

The piecewise hazard rates estimated from the observed data will be compared to the original assumptions. If there is reason to believe that the original assumptions about event rates may not hold, the sample size will be re-estimated taking into consideration the new information. The duration of the trial and minimum follow-up will also be reconsidered as part of the calculation. This approach will allow flexibility to achieve the required number of events in an acceptable time frame.

# 4 Change to protocol specified analyses

Not applicable

## 5 Appendix

#### 5.1 Imputation rules

The missing or partially missing AE start/end date and concomitant medication start/end date will be imputed using the Novartis ADaM Governance Board (AGB) global standard approach. Details will be provided in the study Programming Datasets Specifications.

#### 5.2 Statistical models

#### 5.2.1 Primary analysis

See Section 2.5.2.

#### 5.2.2 Key secondary analysis

Not applicable.

#### 5.3 Rule of exclusion criteria of analysis sets

Following tables present a sample of the rules for subject classification in the analysis sets based on protocol deviation specifications (Table 5-1) and non-protocol deviation classification criteria (Table 5-2). The PDs leading to exclusion of patients from analysis sets may be updated prospectively and will be finalized before DB lock.

Deviation ID	Description of Deviation	Exclusion in Analyses
INCL04	Spontaneous MI event secondary to other medical conditions such as anemia, hypotension, or an arrhythmia OR thought to be caused by coronary vasospasm with documented normal coronary arteries	Excluded from PP analysis
INCL05	Non-spontaneous MI	Excluded from PP analysis
INCL06	LVEF >40% after index MI presentation or prior to randomization without symptoms of pulmonary congestion	Excluded from PP analysis
INCL07	Subject with no risk factors	Excluded from PP analysis
INCL11	Time from presentation to randomization < 12 hours or > 7 days	Excluded from PP analysis
EXCL01	Known history of chronic HF at randomization	Excluded from PP analysis
EXCL03	Persistent clinical HF at the time of randomization	Excluded from PP analysis
EXCL05	Clinically significant right ventricular MI as index MI	Excluded from PP analysis
EXCL15	Previous use of LCZ696 or Entresto™	Excluded from PP analysis
TRT03	Patients were misrandomized	Excluded from primary and PP analysis
OTH01	Treatment accidentally unblinded at site.	Excluded from primary and PP analysis
OTH03	Major GCP violation at site.	Excluded from primary and PP analysis

 Table 5-1
 Protocol deviations that cause subjects to be excluded

Table 5-2	Subject classification	
Analysis Set	PD ID that	Non-PD criteria that cause
	cause subjects to be excluded	subjects to be excluded
SCR	NA	NA
RAN	NA	Not randomized
FAS	TRT03, OTH01, OTH03	Not in RAN;
PPS	INCL04, INCL05, INCL06, INCL07, INCL11, EXCL01, EXCL03, EXCL05, EXCL15, TRT03, OTH01, OTH03	Not in FAS;
SAF	NA	No double-blind study drug taken

#### 6 Reference

Lakatos E. Sample sizes based on the log-rank statistic in complex clinical trials. Biometrics 1988;44:229-41.

Lawless JF. Regression Methods for Poisson Process Data. Journal of the American Statistical Association 1987; 82:808-15.

Pfeffer MA, McMurray JJ, Velazquez EJ, et al. Valsartan, captopril, or both in myocardial infarction complicated by heart failure, left ventricular dysfunction, or both. N Engl J Med 2003;349:1893-906.

Robins JM, Finkelstein DM. Correcting for Noncompliance and Dependent Censoring in an AIDS Clinical Trial with Inverse Probability of Censoring Weighted (IPCW) Log-Rank Tests. Biometrics 2000; 56:779-88.

# **U** NOVARTIS

**Clinical Development** 

# LCZ696

CLCZ696G2301

# A multi-center, randomized, double-blind, active-controlled, parallel group Phase 3 study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril on morbidity and mortality in high risk patients following an acute myocardial infarction

Statistical Analysis Plan (SAP) Amendment 2

Author:

Document type: SAP Documentation (clean)

Trial Statistician,

Document status: Final

Release date: 18-Mar-2021

Number of pages: 63

Property of Novartis For business use only May not be used, divulged, published or otherwise disclosed without the consent of Novartis

SAP version	Time point	Reason for update	Outcome for update	Section and title impacted (Current)
Amendment 1	Prior to DB lock	Update introduction for this SAP amendment 1	Section 1 Introduction first and second paragraphs have been updated.	Section 1
		Change in study design as per study protocol up to v04	Updated text about the study duration, sample size (including sample size re-estimation in protocol v03), and interim analyses change as per study protocol v04	Section 1.1, 2.1, 2.14, 3
		Addition of exploratory endpoints as per study protocol v02	Added exploratory endpoints of HbA1c and time to initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications	Section 1.2, 2.13.1
		Addition of exploratory endpoints not specified in the study protocol	Added "Additional exploratory objectives" for endpoints not specified in the study protocol: total number of HF hospitalizations and outpatient HF events, total number of CV death, HF hospitalizations and outpatient HF events, renal composite endpoints	Section 1.2, 2.13.1
		Clarification for the definitions of non-fatal spontaneous MI and non-fatal stroke	Added clarification for non-fatal spontaneous MI/stroke definition in the Table 1-2 footnote	Section 1.2
		Update EQ-5D term as per study protocol	Changed "EQ-5D-3L" to "EQ- 5D" throughout the document to be consistent with study protocol wording	Section 1.2, 2.1.1, 2.10.1
		Clarification for the grouping of	Added text for clarification of the grouping of "NSTEMI" type of MI	Section 2.1

#### Document History – Changes compared to previous final version of SAP

SAP version	Time point	Reason for update	Outcome for update	Section and title impacted (Current)
		stratification factor type of MI		
		Additional analyses due to mis-stratification	Added analyses for mis- stratification by type of MI/region	Section 2.1
		Clarification for censoring methods for time-to-event variables	Added/modified censoring methods for time-to-event endpoints with a structure for more clarity	Section 2.1, 2.5.3, 2.6.1
		Changes as per study protocol v04 for COVID-19 impact	Added additional analyses for potential COVID-19 impact	Section 2.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 2.5.4, 2.6, 2.6, 2.6, 2.10, 2.11, 2.13
		Clarification of baseline definition	Updated baseline definition	Section 2.1.1
		Adding rules for unscheduled visit	Added rules for use of unscheduled visit	Section 2.1.1
		Change as per study protocol v02	Text added about the exclusion of subjects without a valid informed consent from all analyses sets	Section 2.2
		Update of the derivation of	Updated Table 2-1 definition and derivation of subgroups;	Section 2.2.1
		subgroups due to refinement / feasibility / scientific reasons	Updated Table 2-1 footnote for region classification to align with the LCZ project standard;	
		serentine reasons	Added subgroup of number of CV risk factors in Table 2-1	
		Update of CV medication classification	Updated the classification of CV medications	Section 2.4.2

SAP version	Time point	Reason for update	Outcome for update	Section and title impacted (Current)
		Clarification for hierarchical testing procedure	Clarified that the components of the primary endpoint are not part of the testing procedure	Section 2.6.3
		Adding an endpoint in the IPCW analysis	Added an endpoint ((2) time-to- first event of CV death or HF hospitalization) in the IPCW analysis	Section 2.6.5
		Update AE summaries	Summaries of AEs have been updated	Section 2.7.1
		Update AEs of special interest terms	Updated AEs of special interest terms	Section 2.7.1
		Update RAAS blockade summaries	Summaries of RAAS blockade and open-label Entresto have been updated	Section 2.4.2
		Clarification of central lab data use	Clarified that central lab data will be used for the summary of lab results	Section 2.7.3
		Adding abnormal criteria for vital signs	Added abnormal criteria for vital signs	Section 2.7.4
		Update renal injury endpoint as per study protocol v03	Clarified the definition of renal injury endpoints as measured by serum creatinine change from baseline	Section 2.13.1
		Adding imputation rules for dates	Updated imputation rules for various types of missing or partially missing dates	Section 2.1, 5.1
		Update of PD or non-PD criteria for exclusion from	Updated the text and code for the PDs leading to exclusion from analysis sets in Table 5-1;	Section 5.3
		analysis sets	Updated the text for non-PDs in Table 5-2	

SAP version	Time point	Reason for update	Outcome for update	Section and title impacted (Current)
Amendment 2	Prior to DBL	Adding definition for initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications per protocol requirement before DBL	Added the definition of initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications	Sections 1.2, 2.13.1
		Removing alternative definition of renal composite endpoint (not specified in protocol)	Deleted the alternative definition of renal composite endpoint	Sections 1.2, 2.13.1
		Adding exploratory endpoints for days alive out of HF hospitalization	Added the exploratory efficacy endpoints days alive out of HF hospitalization through month 6, month 12 and through end of study (EOS)	Sections 1.2, 2.13.1
		Adding number of CV risk factors summary	Added number of CV risk factors to the summary of CV risk factors	Section 2.3.2.1
		Clarification of definition for time to treatment discontinuation analysis	Update the text for "time to permanent discontinuation of study medication not due to death"	Section 2.4.1
		Update of study exposure summary	Updated study exposure summary	Section 2.4.1
		Clarification of definition of CV death endpoint	Added text for the CV death endpoint definition	Section 2.5.1
		Adding analysis cut-off date	Analysis cut-off date	Sections 2.1,

SAP version	Time point	Reason for update	Outcome for update	Section and title impacted (Current)
				2.5.3, 2.6, 2.13
		Adding supportive analyses for primary endpoint	Added alternative definitions for primary endpoint as supportive analyses	Section 2.5.4
		Adding a sensitivity analysis for primary endpoint	Added a Bayesian sensitivity analysis with robust prior to combine potentially COVID-19 affected results with pre- COVID-19 results	Sections 2.5.4, 5.4, 6
		Removing an endpoint from the IPCW analysis to align with protocol	Removed the composite endpoint of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF from the IPCW analysis	Section 2.6.5
		Update of AE summaries for clarity	Updated text for AE summaries	Section 2.7.1
		Update of AEs of special interest risk names	Updated the risk names of AEs of special interest	Section 2.7.1, 2.7.1.1
		Adding analysis method for biomarkers with only one post-BL assessment	Added ANCOVA model for biomarkers with only one post- BL assessment	Section 2.11
		Adding Echocardiographic substudy per study protocol v02	Added summary statistics for echo substudy parameters	Section 1.2, 2.12
		Adding details of negative binomial model for some resource utilization variables	Updated the negative binomial model method for some resource utilization variables	Section 2.13.2

SAP version	Time point	Reason for update	Outcome for update	Section and title impacted (Current)
		Added missing date handling for endpoint event with completely missing date	Added the data handling method for event with completely missing event date	Section 5.1.3

# Table of contents

	Table	of conter	nts	8			
	List of abbreviations						
1	Introd	uction		11			
	1.1	Study d	lesign	11			
	1.2	Study o	bjectives and endpoints	12			
2	Statist	tical meth	nods	17			
	2.1	Data an	alysis general information	17			
		2.1.1	General definitions	19			
	2.2	Analysi	is sets	20			
		2.2.1	Subgroups of interest	21			
	2.3	Patient	disposition, demographics and other baseline characteristics	23			
		2.3.1	Patient disposition	23			
		2.3.2	Demographics and baseline characteristics	23			
		2.3.3	Medical history	24			
	2.4	Treatments (study treatment, rescue medication, concomitant therapies,					
		complia	ance)	25			
		2.4.1	Study treatment / compliance	25			
		2.4.2	Prior, concomitant therapies	27			
	2.5	Analysi	is of the primary objective	29			
		2.5.1	Primary endpoint	29			
		2.5.2	Statistical hypothesis, model, and method of analysis				
		2.5.3	Handling of missing values/censoring/discontinuations				
		2.5.4	Supportive analysis and sensitivity/supplementary analysis	31			
		2.5.5	Subgroup analysis				
	2.6	Analysi	is of secondary efficacy objective(s)				
		2.6.1	Secondary endpoints				
		2.6.2	Statistical hypothesis, model, and method of analysis				
		2.6.3	Control of familywise type I error rate				
		2.6.4	Handling of missing values/censoring/discontinuations				
		2.6.5	Supportive analysis and sensitivity analysis				
		2.6.6	Subgroup analysis	41			
	2.7	Safety a	analyses	41			
		2.7.1	Adverse events (AEs)	41			
		2.7.2	Deaths	43			
		2.7.3	Laboratory data	43			
		2.7.4	Other safety data	45			

Novartis		For business use only		Page 9
SAF	o amend	ment 1		CLCZ696G2301
	2.8	Pharmacokinetic endpoints		
2.9		PD and PK/PD analyses		
	2.10	Patient-reported outcomes		
		2.10.1	Health-related quality of life	
	2.11	Biomarke		
	2.12	Echocardiographic substudy		
	2.13 Other Explora		ploratory analyses	47
		2.13.1	Exploratory variables	
		2.13.2	Resource utilization	
	2.14	Interim a	nalysis	51
3	Sample	mple size calculation		
	3.1	Original sample size planning		
	3.2	Blinded sample size re-estimation		
4	Chang	e to protocol specified analyses		
5	Appendix			
	5.1	Imputation rules		
		5.1.1	Missing or partially missing AE or concomitant medication start/end date	ion 59
		5.1.2	Missing visit date	
		5.1.3	Missing or partially missing event date	
		5.1.4	Missing medication stop date	
	5.2	Statistical models		60
		5.2.1	Primary analysis	60
		5.2.2	Key secondary analysis	60
	5.3	Rule of exclusion criteria of analysis sets		60
	5.4	SAS code for Bayesian sensitivity analysis		61
6	Refere	rence		

AE	Adverse event
ATC	Anatomical Therapeutic Classification
bid	bis in diem/twice a day
CRF	Case Report Form
CV	Cardiovascular
CSR	Clinical Study report
DMC	Data Monitoring Committee
FAS	Full Analysis Set
eCRF	Electronic Case Report Form
HF	Heart failure
IRT	Interactive Response Technology
IVR	Interactive Voice Response
IWR	Interactive Web Response
MedDRA	Medical Dictionary for Drug Regulatory Affairs
o.d.	Once Daily
PK	Pharmacokinetics
PPS	Per-Protocol Set
PRO	Patient-reported Outcomes
qd	Qua'que di'e / once a day
QoL	Quality of Life
QoL SAP	Quality of Life Statistical Analysis Plan
QoL SAP SOC	Quality of Life Statistical Analysis Plan System Organ Class
QoL SAP SOC TFLs	Quality of Life Statistical Analysis Plan System Organ Class Tables, Figures, Listings

# 1 Introduction

The statistical analysis plan (SAP) describes the detailed methodology and implementation of the planned statistical analyses outlined in the study protocol for CLCZ696G2301 (up to version 04 - protocol amendment 4). The analyses following the SAP below will be used for clinical study reporting purposes while the same analysis plan will also be used for the planned interim efficacy analyses unless otherwise specified.

Any future change in statistical analysis will be prospectively furnished with relevant details in subsequent versions as amendments and will be finalized before database lock (DBL) prior to the final analysis.

# 1.1 Study design

This is a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, active controlled, event-driven phase III clinical trial designed to evaluate the efficacy and safety of LCZ696 compared to ramipril when added to standard therapy in post-AMI patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion.

The study population consists of high risk patients who have sustained a spontaneous acute myocardial infarction (ST segment elevation MI (STEMI) or non-ST segment elevation MI (NSTEMI) within the last 12 hours to 7 days prior to randomization) with evidence of LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion associated with index MI. In addition, patients need to have at least one predefined risk factor and without known prior history of chronic HF.



#### Figure 1-1 Study Design

\*Treatment with two doses of valsartan 40 mg or 80 mg (bid) required before starting study medication for patients who are randomized to LCZ696 and previously treated with ACE inhibitors

As per the study design (Figure 1-1), a screening epoch of no more than 7 days after index MI presentation will be used to determine if patients qualify to enter the double-blind treatment phase of the study with respect to protocol specified inclusion/ exclusion criteria.

Eligible patients, stratified by type of MI (STEMI/ NSTEMI) and region, will be randomized 1:1 to receive LCZ696 titrated to a target dose of 200 mg twice daily or ramipril titrated to a target dose of 5 mg twice daily. Patients may be randomized on the same day that they are
Novartis	For business use only	Page 12
SAP amendment 1		CLCZ696G2301

consented and screened. To reduce the potential risk of angioedema, patients on ACEI during the last 36 hours prior to randomization will undergo a valsartan bridging treatment for 1 day in a blinded manner.

Three dose levels of study medication will be administered in a stepwise titration (<u>Table 1-1</u>). Randomized patients are planned to start at dose level 1 while those who were on prior ARB/ACEI may start at dose level 2 at investigator's discretion.

Table 1-1	Study drug dose levels during treatment epoch
-----------	---

Dose Level	LCZ696 Treatment Arm*	Ramipril Treatment Arm
1	50 mg b.i.d.†	1.25 mg b.i.d.
2	100 mg b.i.d.†	2.5 mg b.i.d.
3	200 mg b.i.d.	5 mg b.i.d.

\* LCZ696 dosing is based on the total amount of both components of sacubitril/valsartan; dose levels 1, 2 and 3 are equivalent to sacubitril/valsartan 24/26 mg, 49/51 mg and 97/103 mg, respectively.

<sup>+</sup> Patients who are randomized to LCZ696 and received ACE inhibitors in the 36 hours prior to randomization will be given a bridging valsartan dose in a blinded manner for one day (two doses at either dose level V1 or V2: 40 or 80 mg b.i.d.) prior to beginning double-blind LCZ696 treatment.

Patients can be up-titrated to the next dose level subject to satisfying pre-defined safety / tolerability criteria (SBP  $\ge$  100 mmHg, eGFR  $\ge$  30 mL/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup> or serum creatinine increase < 0.5 mg/dl from baseline, serum potassium < 5.5 mmol/L (mEq/L)). The titration scheme aims to achieve the target dose within 2 weeks of randomization.

The study is event-driven and will continue until both a total of 708 confirmed primary triple composite endpoint events **and** 592 confirmed double composite events of CV death or HF hospitalization (i.e., first secondary endpoint) have been achieved. Note that the actual number of CEC-confirmed primary events at the end of the study may differ (slightly) from the target number of 708 since the close-out timeline is predicted based on observed data while the study is still ongoing and it is subject to reporting and adjudication gaps. Approximately 5,650 randomized post-AMI patients are estimated to provide the necessary number of confirmed endpoints over a total study duration of 43 months with a projected patient recruitment period of 37 months. The overall estimated mean follow-up time will be 19 months for the study.

# 1.2 Study objectives and endpoints

#### Table 1-2 Objectives and related endpoints

Objective	Related endpoint and Definition	Analysis method
Primary objective		

Objective	Related endpoint and Definition	Analysis method
To demonstrate that LCZ696 is superior to ramipril in delaying the time-to-first occurrence of the composite endpoint of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF in patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion following an AMI	<ul> <li>The primary efficacy endpoint is defined as the time to the first confirmed occurrence of CV death, heart failure hospitalization* or outpatient heart failure**.</li> <li>* Heart failure hospitalization also includes the development of new symptomatic heart failure during an ongoing hospitalization including the index AMI hospitalization.</li> <li>** Outpatient heart failure is defined as:</li> <li>An urgent/unscheduled visit to an ED, acute/urgent care facility or outpatient clinic or a non-urgent office/practice or study visit for a primary diagnosis of HF that does not require an overnight hospital stay.</li> <li>Patients must exhibit at least one documented new HF symptom with objective evidence of clinical HF consisting of at least 2 physical examination findings and at least one laboratory criterion.</li> <li>The event requires initiation or intensification of treatment specifically for HF. Such treatment can include administration of intravenous agent (e.g., diuretic, vasodilator, vasopressor, or inotrope) or mechanical or circulatory intervention for HF, OR initiation of oral loop diuretic treatment, or intensification of oral maintenance loop diuretics for the diagnosis of HF, over a sustained period (i.e., initiation or doubling of total daily dose through a period of ≥ 4</li> </ul>	Section 2.5
	outpatient visit	
To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time-to-first occurrence of CV death or HF hospitalization	Time-to-first occurrence of CV death or HF hospitalization (days).	Section 2.6
To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time to new onset of symptomatic HF defined as time-to-first occurrence of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF	Time-to-first occurrence of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF (days)	Section 2.6
To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696 compared to ramipril, in delaying the time-to-first occurrence of CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1,3</sup> or non-fatal stroke <sup>4</sup>	Time-to-first occurrence of CV death, non- fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1,3</sup> or non-fatal stroke <sup>4</sup> (days).	Section 2.6

Objective	Related endpoint and Definition	Analysis method
To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in reducing the rate of the composite endpoint of CV death and total (first and recurrent) hospitalizations due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1,3</sup> or non-fatal stroke <sup>4</sup>	Cumulative number of composite endpoint of CV death and total (first and recurrent) hospitalizations due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1,3</sup> or non-fatal stroke <sup>4</sup> (count).	Section 2.6
To demonstrate the superiority of LCZ696, compared to ramipril, in delaying the time to all-cause mortality	Time to all-cause mortality (days).	Section 2.6
To evaluate the safety and tolerability of LCZ696 compared to ramipril	<ul> <li>Number and percentage of adverse events, serious adverse events, drug- related discontinuations, etc.</li> <li>Change from baseline in laboratory assessments and vital signs measurements</li> </ul>	Section 2.7
Exploratory objectives		1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of CV death, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, non- fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1,3</sup> , non-fatal stroke <sup>4</sup> , or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest	Time-to-first occurrence of CV death, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1,3</sup> , non-fatal stroke <sup>4</sup> , or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest	Section 2.13.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of sudden death or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest	Time-to-first occurrence of sudden death or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest	Section 2.13.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of coronary events defined as the composite of death due to coronary heart disease, non- fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1,3</sup> , hospitalization due to angina, or coronary revascularization procedure	Time-to-first occurrence of coronary events defined as the composite of death due to coronary heart disease, non-fatal spontaneous MI <sup>1,3</sup> , hospitalization due to angina, or coronary revascularization procedure	Section 2.13.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the rate of the composite endpoint of CV death and total (first and recurrent) number of HF hospitalizations	Number of the composite endpoints of CV death and total (first and recurrent) number of HF hospitalizations	Section 2.13.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the number of patients hospitalized and total number of hospitalizations (all- cause and CV-related)	Number of patients hospitalized and total number of hospitalizations (all-cause and CV- related)	Section 2.13.1

Objective	Related endpoint and Definition	Analysis method
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the occurrence of 30-day and 60-day hospital re- admission <sup>2</sup> (all-cause and CV-related)	<ul> <li>Time-to-first all-cause re-admission to hospital within 30 days and that within 60 days</li> <li>Time-to-first CV related re-admission to hospital within 30 days and that within 60 days</li> </ul>	Section 2.13.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of implantation of implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD), cardiac resynchronization therapy (CRT), LV partitioning device or left ventricular assist device (LVAD), LV reconstructive surgery, or heart transplant (including listing for heart transplant)	Time-to-first occurrence of implantation of implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD), cardiac resynchronization therapy (CRT), LV partitioning device or left ventricular assist device (LVAD), LV reconstructive surgery, or heart transplant (including listing for heart transplant)	Section 2.13.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the rate of acute renal injury assessed by increase in serum creatinine from baseline through Day 7	Proportion of patients with acute renal injury assessed by increase in serum creatinine from baseline through Day 7	Section 2.13.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on changes in the health- related quality of life assessed by EQ-5D	Change from baseline in the health-related quality of life assessed by EQ-5D	Section 2.10.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on healthcare resource utilization	<ul> <li>In addition to secondary endpoint</li> <li>Number of hospitalizations due to HF, spontaneous MI<sup>1</sup>, stroke or other CV causes from randomization until end of study</li> <li>Number of ER/unscheduled visits due to HF, spontaneous MI<sup>1</sup>, stroke or other CV causes from randomization until end of study</li> <li>Number of days in ICU/CCU from randomization until end of study</li> <li>Days alive and out of hospital through month 6, month 12 and end of study (EOS)</li> <li>Number of therapeutic interventions and/or procedures from randomization until end of study</li> </ul>	Section 2.13.2
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on the changes in cardiac and other biomarkers in a subset of patients.	Change from baseline in selected biomarkers and cardiac markers in a subset of patients consenting to biomarker substudy	Section 2.11

Objective	Related endpoint and Definition	Analysis method
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on glycemic control as	<ul> <li>Time to first event of HbA1c increase from baseline &gt; 1%</li> </ul>	Section 2.13.1
assessed by changes in HbA1c in diabetic post-AMI patients	<ul> <li>Time to first event of HbA1c increase from baseline &gt; 0.5%</li> </ul>	
	Change from baseline in HbA1c	
	Note: Analyses will be performed in the diabetic subgroup patients who have medical history of diabetes mellitus or HbA1c ≥6.5% at baseline.	
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to	Time to initiation or intensification of	Section 2.13.1
intensification of antihyperglycemic medications in diabetic post-AMI	Antihyperglycemic medications Note: See Section 2.13.1 for the definition of initiation or intensification of	
patients	antihyperglycemic medications.	
Echocardiographic substudy: To	Change in LVEF from baseline to Month 8	Section 2.12
ramipril on the changes in left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) and in left atrial volume (LAV) as determined by echocardiography in a subset of patients	Change in LAV from baseline to Month 8	
Additional exploratory objectives (	not specified in the study protocol)	
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the rate of the composite endpoint of total (first and recurrent) number of HF hospitalizations and outpatient HF	Total burden of HF events defined as total number of confirmed (first and recurrent) HF hospitalizations and outpatient HF events	Section 2.13.1
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on reducing the rate of the composite endpoint of CV death and total (first and recurrent) number of HF hospitalizations and outpatient HF events	Total number of the composite events of CV death and total (first and recurrent) HF hospitalizations and outpatient HF events	Section 2.13.1
<ul> <li>To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on delaying the time-to-first occurrence of a renal composite endpoint, defined as:</li> <li>Renal death, or</li> <li>reaching end stage renal disease (ESRD), or</li> <li>≥ 50% decline in estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) relative to baseline</li> </ul>	Time-to-first occurrence of a renal composite endpoint, using the following definition: a. renal death, or b. a 50% decrease in estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) relative to baseline (on two consecutive laboratory measurements separated by >= 30 days), or c. reaching end stage renal disease (ESRD), as defined by either a decrease in eGFR from baseline to a value of < 15 mL/min/1.73 m2 (on two consecutive laboratory measurements separated by >= 30 days) or requiring dialysis for >= 30 days.	Section 2.13.1

Objective	Related endpoint and Definition	Analysis method	
To compare the effect of LCZ696 to ramipril on healthcare resource utilization	<ul> <li>Days alive and out of HF hospitalization through month 6, month 12 and end of study (EOS)</li> </ul>	Section 2.13.2	

1. The protocol-defined spontaneous MI is comprised of CEC adjudicated Type 1 and Type 2 MI.

2. Refers to any hospitalization after discharge from hospitalization due to qualifying MI

3. Non-fatal spontaneous MI is CEC-confirmed Type 1 or Type 2 MI that occurred at least 14 days prior to death. 4. Non-fatal stroke is comprised of all CEC-confirmed stroke.

# 2 Statistical methods

The following section contains important information on detailed statistical methodology used for analysis and reporting purposes.

# 2.1 Data analysis general information

Data will be analyzed by Novartis Biostatistics and Statistical Reporting department according to the statistical analysis section 9.1 of the study protocol using SAS 9.4, unless otherwise specified. Further details on planned statistical analyses and data-driven regression diagnostics will be presented in the following section and in CSR Appendix 16.1.9. The same analysis plan will also be used for planned interim efficacy analyses, as applicable.

In general, the continuous variables will be summarized descriptively by presenting n, mean, SD, median, quartiles, minimum and maximum while categorical variables will be summarized by presenting count and percentage of patients in each category. Graphical presentation of summary data will also be provided as applicable.

For time-to-event variables, the general censoring methods are specified in Section 2.5.3 for fatal or non-fatal time-to-first event endpoints, and in Section 2.6.1 for time-to-recurrent event endpoints.

Some missing or partially missing dates in the analyses require imputation. The handling of missing or partially missing dates has been detailed in Section 5.1.

The randomization in this study will be stratified by region and type of MI (STEMI or NSTEMI). "Other" type of MI has been grouped together with "NSTEMI" as "NSTEMI/Other" type of MI for stratification at randomization. In this document, "NSTEMI" refers to the grouping of "NSTEMI/Other" for type of MI. The stratification factors will be appropriately accounted for in the planned statistical analyses. At Visit 101 all eligible patients will be randomized via Interactive Response Technology (IRT) to one of the treatment arms. The stratification factors of region and type of MI entered and used by IRT at randomization sometimes can be different from the data collected on the Case Report Form (CRF), which is called mis-stratification. In this study, there have been some cases of mis-stratification by type of MI and one case of mis-stratification by region. Analyses using region and/or type of MI will consider the following rules:

- In general, unless otherwise specified, statistical models for all efficacy endpoints will use region and type of MI based on information from IRT where applicable.
- In addition, the primary/main analysis model for each of the primary and secondary efficacy endpoints (Section 2.5 and 2.6) will be repeated using CRF based region and type of MI.
- Subgroup analyses corresponding to the primary/main analysis models for the primary and secondary efficacy endpoints (Section 2.5 and 2.6) will be repeated using both IRT and CRF based region and type of MI where applicable.
- For patient disposition, demographic and background characteristics data analyses: the subgroup definition of type of MI (Table 2-1) will use both IRT and CRF based information; the subgroup definition of region (Table 2-1) will use CRF based information.
- For exposure and safety data analyses, the subgroup definitions of type of MI and region (Table 2-1) will be based on data collected from CRF.

Two interim analyses (IAs) are planned to assess efficacy. The analysis cutoff date for the first IA will be determined as date when 2/3<sup>rd</sup> of target primary composite outcome i.e. approximately 472 primary composite outcomes will be reported and adjudication-confirmed. The analysis cut-off time for the second IA (IA2) is planned to be 01-Mar-2020 (estimated start of COVID-19 impact globally). All primary events that occurred prior to 01-Mar-2020, will be included in the second IA. Analyses using pre-Covid data (prior to 1-Mar-2020) will include patients randomized before 1-Mar-2020. It is estimated that the second IA will include approximately 80% of the target number of 708 Clinical Event Committee (CEC)-confirmed primary events. If the assumptions of the study design regarding event rate, accrual rate and drop-out rate remain valid, the final analysis cut-off date will be a predicted date when a total of 708 confirmed primary triple composite and 592 confirmed double composite events have been achieved, or study termination has been decided based on other study termination criteria. The final analysis cut-off date for this study is 31-Dec-2020.

Additional efficacy analyses (for primary, secondary, exploratory efficacy endpoints) will be considered to assess the potential impact of COVID-19 on study outcomes. See the following table for an overview of these analyses under different trial conduct scenarios:

Scenario	Primary/main analysis	Sensitivity/supplementary analysis
Early termination (without IA2)	Pre-specified primary/main analysis model, using pre-Covid data (prior to 1-Mar-2020)	Pre-specified primary/main analysis model, using all data accrued up to the end-of-study analysis cut-off
With IA2, early stop	Pre-specified primary/main analysis model, using pre-Covid data (prior to 1-Mar-2020)	Pre-specified primary/main analysis model, using all data accrued up to the end-of-study analysis cut-off
With IA2, no early stop	Pre-specified primary/main analysis model, using all data accrued up to the end-of-study analysis cut-off (31-Dec-2020*)	Pre-specified primary/main analysis model, using pre-Covid data (prior to 1-Mar-2020);

For primary endpoint, sensitivity and supple analyses will be perfor specified in Section 2.
---

Note: Analyses using pre-Covid data (prior to 1-Mar-2020) will include patients randomized before 1-Mar-2020.

\* Some exploratory efficacy endpoints include data with scheduled assessments (e.g., serum creatinine, biomarkers, HbA1c, EQ-5D). Data after the analysis cut-off date 31-Dec-2020 will also be included in the analyses if the scheduled assessment happened to have been performed after 31-Dec-2020 and before the end of the study.

#### 2.1.1 General definitions

#### Study treatment or drug

In future sections through this document, 'study treatment' or 'study drug' will be used to refer to investigational therapy assigned to a patient. Specifically, for the double-blind treatment phase, study treatment refers to LCZ696 or ramipril as assigned to a patient at randomization.

#### Screening epoch or screening period

Screening epoch or screening period is defined as the period starting from date of signed of informed consent until date of randomization or decision on randomization.

#### Randomized treatment phase

The randomized treatment phase begins at the time of randomization and ends with the last study drug intake or the death of the patient, whichever comes earlier. During the randomized treatment phase, patients will return for scheduled clinic visits. For all related safety analyses randomized treatment starts with the first intake of randomized, double-blind study drug. Temporary interruption of the study drug will not be counted as randomized treatment phase discontinuation.

#### Post-treatment follow-up phase

The post-treatment follow-up phase (usually after premature permanent study drug discontinuation) begins after last study drug intake + 1 day and ends on the date last seen (or vital status confirmed by indirect contact).

#### Double-blind period or double-blind treatment epoch

The double-blind period, also called the double-blind treatment epoch, is the combination of the randomized treatment phase and the post-treatment follow-up phase.

#### Baseline and study day

For analysis purpose, baseline value for all variables is defined to be the last results obtained at or prior to randomization date (or prior to 1<sup>st</sup> study drug intake for safety assessments). Most of variables will have their baseline at visit 101, unless otherwise specified. EQ-5D related assessments are not performed until visit 102 which is considered to be the baseline for the endpoints related to EQ-5D assessments.

Study day of any assessment refers to the number of days to the assessment relative to randomization (day 1), or relative to the 1<sup>st</sup> study drug intake for safety assessments.

#### Unscheduled visit

Only for the analysis of safety laboratory evaluation will unscheduled measurements be taken into account. For efficacy evaluations, measurements from unscheduled visits will generally not be used, unless specifically specified.

#### On-treatment data for an efficacy endpoint

The on-treatment data refers to any observation occurring while the patient is on-study medication or within 28 days inclusive of permanent treatment discontinuation excluding any observation occurring thereafter.

#### 2.2 Analysis sets

The following analysis populations will be defined for statistical analysis:

- Screened (SCR) set All patients who have signed informed consent. The screened set includes only unique screened patients, i.e., in the case of re-screened patients only the chronologically last screening data is counted.
- **Randomized (RAN) set** All patients who received a randomization number, regardless of receiving trial medication.
- **Safety set (SAF)** All randomized patients who received at least one dose of study drug. Patients in the SAF will be analyzed according to treatment received.
- Full analysis set (FAS) All patients in the RAN population who were not misrandomized patients\*. Following the intent-to-treat (ITT) principle, patients in the FAS are analyzed according to the treatment they have been assigned to at the randomization.
- **Per-protocol set (PPS)** will be a subset of the FAS which will consist of the patients who do not have major deviations. Major protocol deviations will be pre-specified prior to unblinding.

\* Mis-randomized patients are those who were not qualified for randomization and who did not take study drug, but have been inadvertently randomized into the study.

Subjects without valid written informed consent will be excluded from all analysis sets.

A sample of rules leading to exclusion from specific analysis sets of patients violating protocol specified inclusion/ exclusion criteria and any other protocol deviations developed during the study has been provided in Appendix 5. The final list may be different from this which will be finalized and signed off before DBL.

### 2.2.1 Subgroups of interest

Subgroups will be formed to explore the consistency of treatment effects and safety profiling on selected parameters between the subgroups and the overall population. In general, subgroups will be defined based on baseline information as defined in section 2.1.

In Table 2-1, we have listed all subgroups defined for this study and the ways to derive them. Subsets of these subgroups will be used depending on the parameter under consideration. Also note that only important parameters or variables in these analyses will have subgroup analyses. The details about the parameters having subgroup analyses will be presented in the corresponding sections as appropriate. Also, additional subgroups may be formed later for regional or country-wise analyses as applicable.

Subgroup	Method of derivation	Disposition/ Background & Demographics / Exposure	Efficacy	Safety
Number of cardiovascular (CV) risk factors (1 CV risk factor vs. > 1 CV risk factor) <sup>1</sup>	Screening		х	
Age groups: (<65 vs. ≥65 years, <75 vs. ≥75 years)	Screening (derived)	х	Х	Х
Gender (male/ female)	Screening	Х	Х	Х
Race	Screening	Х	Х	Х
Region*	Derived (pooled countries or country), using Screening	х	х	х
Baseline LVEF (by quartiles)	Screening		X	
Baseline LVEF ≤40% vs. > 40%	Screening		Х	
Worst Killip class (I vs. ≥ II)	Randomization		Х	
Type of MI (STEMI vs. NSTEMI)		Х	Х	Х
Infarct location (anterior, inferior, and other)	Pandomization		х	
PCI use at baseline (PCI use versus medical management after index MI)		Х	х	

#### Table 2-1Specification of subgroups

Subgroup	Method of derivation	Disposition/ Background & Demographics / Exposure	Efficacy	Safety
Time from the index MI presentation to randomization (< median, ≥median)			Х	
Baseline SBP (three groups: ≤110 mmHg; >110 mmHg and ≤140 mmHg; >140 mmHg)	Randomization		x	
Screening eGFR (<60 vs ≥ 60 mL/min/1.73 m2)			х	
History of diabetes (yes/no)	Screening		х	
Atrial Fibrillation associated with index MI at baseline (yes/no)			х	
Prior history of MI			Х	
History of hypertension (yes/no)	Screening		х	
Prior ACEi or ARB use (yes/no)			х	
Use of β-blocker at baseline (yes/no)			х	
Use of mineralocorticoid antagonists at baseline (yes/no)	Randomization		х	
Use of loop diuretics at baseline (yes/no)			X	

\* North America: Canada, USA

<sup>1</sup> Patients with no CV risk factor are categorized in the "1 CV risk factor" group.

Latin America (including Central America): Argentina, Peru, Brazil, Colombia, Mexico

*Western Europe:* Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom

**Central Europe:** Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic, Greece, Hungary, Poland, Romania, Russia, Slovakia, Turkey

Asia Pacific & Others: Australia, South Africa, Israel, China, India, Korea, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand

# 2.3 Patient disposition, demographics and other baseline characteristics

# 2.3.1 Patient disposition

Based on all patients in the screened set, number and percentage of patients screened successfully will be provided. In addition, screen failure patients will be summarized by primary reason for screen failure.

The number and percentage of randomized patients included in different analysis sets (Section 2.2) will be summarized based on the randomized patients. Patients with premature study discontinuation during the double-blind treatment epoch will be summarized by the primary reason of discontinuation for each randomized treatment group and overall based on all patients in randomized set (RAN).

In addition, the number and percentage of patients with protocol deviations as well as the criteria leading to exclusion from analysis sets will be provided for the patients in randomized set (RAN). All the disposition data will also be listed at a patient level for double-blind period disposition.

The number and percentage of patients with any and each of the following COVID-19 impacted criteria will be provided for all randomized patients, patients randomized prior to 1-Mar-2020, and patients randomized on or after 1-Mar-2020: (1) cancelled/rescheduled doctor's appointment due to COVID-19; (2) cancelled/rescheduled procedure due to COVID-19; (3) missed study visit due to COVID-19; (4) study visit performed outside the study site due to COVID-19; (5) study assessment or visit procedures changed due to COVID-19; (6) method of dispensing the study drug to the subject changed due to COVID-19; (7) study drug interruption due to COVID-19; (8) study drug discontinuation due to COVID-19; (9) endpoint(s) impacted by COVID-19; (10) had symptom(s) for which the patient felt the need to go to an outpatient clinic, urgent care, emergency department, or hospital but chose not to due to COVID-19.

# 2.3.2 Demographics and baseline characteristics

Following demographic and baseline characteristics will be summarized by randomized treatment group for all patients in full analysis set (FAS):

#### • Continuous variables

Age (in years), height (in centimeters), weight (in Kg.), body mass index (BMI) in Kg/m<sup>2</sup>, SBP (in mmHg), DBP (in mmHg), heart rate (in bpm), eGFR (in ml/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>), **Categorical variables** 

- Age group (<65 years vs. ≥65 years; <75 years vs. ≥75 years)
- Sex
- Race
- Ethnicity
- Region

Novartis	For business use only	Page 24
SAP amendment 1		CLCZ696G2301

### 2.3.2.1 Characteristics and therapies associated with qualifying MI

Qualifying MI related characteristics, cardiovascular (CV) risk factors associated with qualifying MI and therapies used to manage qualifying MI will be summarized separately for all patients in the Full Analysis set (FAS) which includes:

• Disease characteristics

Time from index MI presentation to randomization, Location of infraction (anterior / inferior), type of MI (STEMI/ NSTEMI), number of diseased vessels, ejection fraction (EF) (in %), Killip class

#### • CV risk factors/co-morbidity/past history at baseline

Age (<70,  $\geq$ 70 years), screening eGFR (<60,  $\geq$ 60 ml/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>), diabetes (yes/no), history of prior MI (yes/ no), atrial fibrillation associated with qualifying MI (yes/ no), categories of EF (<30%, >=30%), worst Killip class (<III,  $\geq$ III), STEMI without reperfusion therapy within the first 24 hours after presentation (yes/no). Number of CV risk factors will be summarized descriptively.

#### • Therapies used to manage qualifying MI –

Use of reperfusion therapies (yes / no) –

- use of PCI (yes/ no) (including procedures performed for qualifying MI both prior to and after randomization but before discharge)
- type of stenting if PCI performed (bare metal/drug eluting stent)
- use of antithrombotic therapy (yes/no) which includes aspirin, P2Y12 inhibitor, antithrombin agents, glycoprotein (GP) IIb/IIIa inhibitors
- use of oral CV medications including (but not limited to) ARB/ACE inhibitors, beta blockers, mineralocorticoid receptor antagonists (MRA), statins, oral anticoagulants, non-loop diuretics, loop diuretics, digitalis glycosides, oral nitrates and calcium channel blockers..
- use of IV diuretics (yes/no), IV vasodilator (yes/no), IV vasopressors (yes/no), IV inotropes (yes/no)

In general, all continuous variables will be summarized by presenting descriptive statistics (n, mean, SD, Q1, Q3, median, minimum, maximum) and all categorical variables will be summarized by number and percentage of patients in each category. The summaries will be provided by randomized treatment group for all patients in Full Analysis set (FAS).

#### 2.3.3 Medical history

Any condition entered on the relevant medical history / current medical conditions CRF will be coded using the most updated version of MedDRA dictionary. Medical history includes cardiovascular disease history and other medical history in this study, which are collected at Visit 1 (Screening visit). The number and percentage of subjects with each medical condition will be provided by treatment group and system of organ class and preferred term for the Full Analysis Set (FAS).

Patient disposition, demographic/ baseline and other disease characteristics will also be summarized similarly for the following subgroups:

• Age group (<65 vs.  $\geq$ 65 years), age group (<75 vs.  $\geq$ 75 years)

- Gender (male/female)
- Region
- Race
- Type of MI (STEMI vs. NSTEMI)
- PCI use at baseline (Yes vs. No)

# 2.4 Treatments (study treatment, rescue medication, concomitant therapies, compliance)

#### 2.4.1 Study treatment / compliance

#### **Overall treatment exposure**

The duration of overall treatment exposure (in days) will be calculated as -

Last known date when the patient took study medication – Date of  $1^{st}$  intake of randomized study medication during double-blind treatment epoch + 1

This includes days patient is off-treatment due to temporary treatment interruption.

The overall treatment exposure duration (in days) will be summarized by randomized treatment group using mean, standard deviation, median, minimum and maximum. Additionally, the treatment exposure duration will also be summarized categorically by presenting number and percentage of patients with exposure

- <2 weeks
- 2 to < 4 weeks
- 4weeks to < 6months
- 6months to < 1 year
- 1 year to < 2 years
- >= 2 years

Mean daily dose and mean dose level for each patient will be summarized by treatment group. Mean daily dose and mean daily dose level for each patient will be calculated as –

# $\frac{\sum_{i=0}^{3} (\text{Number of days spent on } \text{Dose}_{i}) X(\text{Dose}_{i})}{\sum_{i=0}^{3} (\text{Number of days spent on } \text{Dose}_{i})}$

For mean daily dose calculation 'Dose<sub>i</sub>' represents actual dose (in mg) administered at dose level 'i' according to Table 1-1, whereas for mean daily dose calculation 'Dose<sub>i</sub>' represents the categorical dose level (0, 1, 2 or 3) administered at dose level 'i'. Further, dose level '0' refers to zero dose signifying treatment interruption. Mean daily dose and mean daily dose level calculated as above will be summarized by treatment groups for overall study duration. Mean doses and mean dose levels of study drug at each visit will also be summarized by treatment group and visit. Last dose and last dose level when patients are alive will also be summarized by treatment group.

Descriptive summary of number of days spent at each dose level as mentioned in Table 1-1 will be provided by treatment group. Also, number and percentage of randomized patients at each

dose level will be summarized by visit and treatment group. Time to first reach the dose at each dose level and time to first reach the target dose will be summarized for each treatment group during the double-blind treatment epoch. In addition, reasons for down-titrating treatment will be summarized by each treatment group for each dose level.

Time to permanent discontinuation of study medication not due to death will be summarized according to the Kaplan-Meier analysis. A summary table by treatment group will be provided to display the number and percentage of patients who discontinued study medication by the primary reason for discontinuing and the number and percentage of patients who subsequently received the following medications during the study: ACE inhibitors, ARB, and Entresto<sup>TM</sup> (sacubitril/valsartan). Exposure durations will be summarized by treatment group for these medications. The last doses and dose levels of study drugs for these switchers will also be summarized by treatment group.

#### Overall study drug exposure

Duration of overall study drug exposure is defined as the duration of treatment exposure (in days) excluding days of treatment interruption and is calculated as -

(Last known date when the patient took study medication – Date of  $1^{st}$  intake of randomized study medication during double-blind treatment epoch + 1) – number of days of treatment interruption

The duration of study drug exposure (in days) will be summarized by randomized treatment group using mean, standard deviation, median, minimum and maximum. Additionally, the treatment exposure duration will also be summarized categorically by presenting number and percentage of patients with exposure

- <2 weeks
- 2weeks to < 4weeks
- 4weeks to < 6months
- 6months to < 1 year
- 1 year to < 2 year
- >=2 years

#### Treatment and study drug exposure in subgroups

Both overall treatment exposure and overall study drug exposure will be summarized by the following subgroups -

- Age group (< 65 vs  $\geq$  65 years; < 75 vs  $\geq$  75 years)
- Gender
- Race
- Region
- Type of MI (STEMI vs. NSTEMI)

#### **Overall study exposure (Follow-up duration)**

Following the definition of double blind phase in section 2.1.1, for each patient duration of study exposure (in days) during double blind phase is calculated as total duration of ontreatment randomized phase and post-randomized treatment phase where -

Duration of on-randomized treatment phase (in days) is calculated as -

Date of last study drug intake – randomization date + 1.

**Duration of post-randomized treatment phase** or off-treatment phase (in days) is calculated as –

min(Last date patient is known to be alive, Last visit date before analysis cutoff date) – Last known date patient took randomized study medication + 1

Hence, overall study exposure duration (follow-up duration) = Duration of on-randomized treatment phase + Duration of post-randomized treatment phase -1.

Of note, for randomized patients not receiving double-blind randomized study medication, overall study exposure duration is calculated as –

min(Last date patient is known to be alive, Last visit date before analysis cutoff date) – randomization date + 1

The duration of overall study exposure and on-treatment randomized phase are summarized by randomized treatment group for all patients in FAS by providing descriptive statistics (n, mean, SD, Q1, Q3, median, minimum, maximum).

#### 2.4.2 **Prior**, concomitant therapies

**'Prior medications'** are defined as drugs taken prior to first dose of double-blind study medication. Any medication which has been started during the double-blind treatment epoch including medications started prior to randomization but continued in the double-blind treatment epoch are identified as **'Concomitant medications'**.

Prior and Concomitant medications will be summarized separately by therapeutic class (by ATC code), preferred term, and treatment group for the safety set. Prior and Concomitant nondrug therapies will be summarized separately by SOC, preferred term, and treatment group for the safety set. The number and percentage of patients on following CV background medications during double-blind treatment epoch will be tabulated by randomized treatment group –

- Aspirin
- Antiplatelet agents (excl. Aspirin)
  - P2Y12 inhibitors
  - Glycoprotein (GP) IIb/IIIa inhibitors
  - Other
- ARBs
- ACE inhibitors
- Beta Blockers

- Mineralocorticoid Receptor Antagonists
- Statins
- Diuretics (Loop/non-loop diuretics, summarized by IV/ oral diuretics)
- Cardiac glycosides (Digoxin/digitalis glycoside)
- Calcium channel blockers
- Anticoagulants
- Antiarrhythmic agents
- Nitrates
- Other lipid lowering agents
- Anti-diabetic drugs
  - Insulins
  - Oral anti-diabetic drugs
- Other

Apart from the CV medications listed above, reperfusion therapies used during postrandomized treatment phase for managing index MI and any other post-randomization MI will be summarized separately in a similar way as in section 2.3.2.1. The summaries of background medications and non-drug therapies will be provided for Safety set (SAF) unless otherwise specified.

#### Analysis of dose intensity of RAS blockade during double-blind period

Dose intensity of RAS blockades during double-blind period will be captured in terms of mean total daily dose levels of open label ARB/ACEIs/Entresto used after study drug discontinuation. Mean total daily dose for each study medication is defined by average of different doses for the medications (including no or zero dose) weighted by number of days patient is on that dose during the specified analysis period. The total daily dose of RAS blockades (high/low) are categorized based on the table 2-2 below.

ARBs	Low RAAS blockade	High RAAS blockade	ACEIs	Low RAAS blockade	High RAAS blockade
	group	group		group	group
Azilsartan	<80 mg	≥ 80 mg	Enalapril	<10 mg	≥ 10 mg
Candesartan	<16 mg	≥ 16 mg	Benazepril	<20 mg	≥ 20 mg
Eprosartan	<400 mg	≥ 400 mg	Captopril	<100 mg	≥ 100 mg
Irbesartan	<150 mg	≥ 150 mg	Cilazapril	<2.5 mg	≥ 2.5 mg
Losartan	<50 mg	≥ 50 mg	Delapril	<30 mg	≥ 30 mg
Olmesartan	<10 mg	≥ 10 mg	Fosinopril	<20 mg	≥ 20 mg
Telmisartan	<40 mg	≥ 40 mg	Imidapril	<10 mg	≥ 10 mg
Valsartan	<160 mg	≥ 160 mg	Lisinopril	<10 mg	≥ 10 mg
			Moexipril	<7.5 mg	≥ 7.5 mg
			Perindopril	<4 mg	≥ 4 mg
			Quinapril	<20 mg	≥ 20 mg

# Table 2-2Definition of high and low RAAS blockade group based on total daily<br/>dose of commonly used ARB/ACEIs

ARBs	Low RAAS blockade group	High RAAS blockade group	ACEIs	Low RAAS blockade group	High RAAS blockade group
			Ramipril	<5 mg	≥ 5 mg
			Spirapril	<6 mg	≥ 6 mg
			Temocapril	<2 mg	≥ 2 mg
			Trandolapril	<2 mg	≥ 2 mg
			Zofenopril	<30 mg	≥ 30 mg

For patients taking open-label Entresto, total mean daily dose is categorized into high/low dose level according to LCZ696 dose levels 50mg bid (low), 100 mg bid (high), 200 mg bid (high). The open label ARB/ACEI and open-label Entresto/LCZ696 dose level will be considered to determine whether a patient is on high or low dose level of RAS blockade.

Overall mean total daily dose levels of open label ARB/ACEIs/Entresto will be summarized for the double-blind period for each treatment group by providing number and percentage of patients on high and low dose level during the first 12 months from randomization for the following patient populations -

- FAS
- FAS patients who discontinue study treatment during the first 12 months after randomization.

### 2.5 Analysis of the primary objective

All patients in the Full Analysis Set (FAS) will be included in the primary analysis.

In the event that the study is stopped early for efficacy at the second interim analysis, or the study is terminated early by the sponsor due to prolonged COVID-19 impact, the main, supportive and subgroup analyses for the primary endpoint described in this section will be performed using the same analysis cut-off date as the second interim analysis to include data prior to 01-Mar-2020.

If the study is not stopped at the second interim analysis and continues to the end, the main, supportive and subgroup analyses for the primary endpoint described in this section will be performed as planned using all data accrued up to the end-of-study analysis cut-off (31-Dec-2020).

See Section 2.5.4 for sensitivity and supplementary analyses for the primary endpoint, including those added for the COVID-19 impact.

#### 2.5.1 **Primary endpoint**

The primary efficacy variable is time to first occurrence of a confirmed composite endpoint of cardiovascular death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF. The confirmation of the primary composite events will be based on an adjudication process by an independent CEC.

Note that deaths which cannot be classified by the adjudication committee as CV or non-CV death (for example due to lack of information), will be counted as a CV death for the purpose

of the primary endpoint. Unless otherwise specified, this is applicable to all efficacy endpoints with a CV death component.

Time-to-event is computed as the number of days from randomization to the date of the primary endpoint event (first occurrence). A patient without an event will be censored at the last date the endpoint status was completely known\* or at the time of death from non-CV causes (i.e. any death which is confirmed to be a non-CV death by the CEC).

\* This date could include the date of withdrawal of informed consent, date of the patient's last visit prior to the cut-off date of the analysis (whichever occurred first).

# 2.5.2 Statistical hypothesis, model, and method of analysis

The following null hypothesis versus the alternative will be tested at the 1-sided 2.5% type I error rate.

 $H_0: \lambda_2/\lambda_1 \ge 1$  (i.e., the hazard rate of the first confirmed primary event in the LCZ696 group  $(\lambda_2)$  is greater than or equal to the hazard rate in the ramipril group  $(\lambda_1)$ ) versus

 $H_1 : \lambda_2/\lambda_1 < 1$  (i.e. the hazard rate of the first confirmed primary event in the LCZ696 group ( $\lambda_2$ ) is less than the hazard rate in the ramipril group ( $\lambda_1$ ))

 $\lambda_2/\lambda_1$  is called the hazard ratio of LCZ696 relative to ramipril.

The time-to-first confirmed primary endpoint will be analyzed using a Cox proportional hazards model stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI, with treatment, PCI use at baseline and region included as factors in the model. This model allows the hazard rates to vary with time while the hazard ratio is assumed to be constant, i.e., independent of time, within each stratum. The hazard ratio for LCZ696 vs. ramipril, the associated 2-sided 95% confidence interval and the 1-sided and 2-sided p-values will be presented from the analysis.

The Kaplan-Meier estimates of the cumulative event rate (1-survival function) for each treatment (and strata) will be tabulated and will also be presented graphically.

# 2.5.3 Handling of missing values/censoring/discontinuations

In general, for a time-to-first event endpoint, the censoring date for a non-fatal endpoint or an endpoint with non-fatal event as a component (even if fatal event is also another component) is defined as one of the following (whichever occurred first):

- Date when the patient withdrew informed consent
- Date of the patient's last visit (including telephone visit)
- Date of death
- Analysis cut-off date<sup>1</sup>

The censoring date for a fatal endpoint (time-to-first event) is defined as one of the following (whichever occurred first):

- Date when the patient withdrew informed consent
- Patient's last known alive date
- Date of death
- Analysis cut-off date<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Analysis cut-off date will be 31-Dec-2020 for the primary/main analyses, and 29-Feb-2020 for analyses using pre-COVID impact data prior to 1-Mar-2020.

Note that every effort will be made to follow all patients until the end of the study, regardless of adherence to study treatment. The analysis methods specified are valid under the assumption that the censoring mechanism is independent of the event generating process (non-informative censoring).

Missing or partially missing event dates will be imputed according to the rules specified in Section 5.1.3.

The censoring date for the primary endpoint will be derived using the non-fatal endpoint censoring method as described above in this section, with the censoring component date of death being that of non-CV death.

The censoring date for the components of the primary endpoint will be derived using the same principle for fatal/non-fatal endpoint as described above in this section:

- Time-to-first event of HF hospitalization (using censoring method for non-fatal endpoint)
- Time-to-first event of outpatient HF (using censoring method for non-fatal endpoint)
- Time to CV death (using censoring method for fatal endpoint)

### 2.5.4 Supportive analysis and sensitivity/supplementary analysis

#### Supportive analysis

The composition of the first confirmed composite primary efficacy endpoint will be summarized by treatment group descriptively. The time to reach the first of each individual component will be analyzed using the same methodology as the described for the primary endpoint. Note that for the components CV death and HF hospitalization, all events observed will be included in the individual component analyses and not just those which were counted as a 'first event' in the primary composite endpoint. In addition to the standard censoring mechanism described in Section 2.5.3, for the analysis of time to outpatient HF, patients will be censored at the time of HF hospitalization or CV death. For the analysis of time to first HF hospitalization, patients will be censored at the time of CV death.

As supportive analyses, the following alternative definitions of the primary endpoint will be used with the primary analysis model described in Section 2.5.2:

(a) Time to first occurrence of an investigator-reported composite endpoint of CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF (with and without the analysis cut-off date of 31-Dec-2020);(b) Time to first occurrence of a confirmed composite endpoint of all-cause death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF;

(c) Time to first occurrence of a confirmed composite endpoint of CV death (including only deaths from CV causes, unknown or missing cause of deaths are not included as events), HF hospitalization or outpatient HF.

Above (a) is the investigator-reported version of the primary endpoint. (b) is the alternative definition of the primary endpoint by replacing the CV death component with all-cause death.

(c) differs from the primary endpoint in that the CV death is defined as death from CV causes only, while the primary endpoint includes CV death from unknown causes. For (c), the component analysis of CV death will also include deaths from CV causes only, and unknown or missing cause of deaths will not be considered as events.

An 'on-treatment' analysis (Section 2.1.1) will also be performed for the primary endpoint whereby events that occurred more than 28 days after permanent study treatment discontinuation will be excluded from the analysis. For patients without events before or at 28 days after treatment withdrawal, the censoring date will be the minimum of the date of permanent study treatment discontinuation + 28 days and the date of standard censoring for the endpoint.

The primary analysis will also be repeated for per-protocol set (PPS) for assessing robustness of results to significant protocol deviations leading to exclusion from FAS.

#### Sensitivity and supplementary analyses

- 1. If the study is stopped early for efficacy at the second interim analysis, or the study is terminated early by the sponsor due to prolonged COVID-19 impact, the following sensitivity and supplementary analyses will be performed:
  - (1) As a sensitivity analysis to the above proportional hazards analysis, treatment groups will be compared for the primary efficacy variable using a stratified log-rank test with STEMI/NSTEMI as a stratification factor, including CEC-confirmed primary endpoint events that occurred prior to 01-Mar-2020 (estimated start of COVID-19 impact globally).
  - (2) Analysis with adjustment of country instead of region in the primary analysis model as specified in Section 2.5.2, using CEC-confirmed primary endpoint events that occurred prior to 01-Mar-2020.
  - (3) A supplementary analysis using the primary analysis model as specified in Section 2.5.2, including all CEC-confirmed primary endpoint data accrued up to the end-of-study analysis cut-off.
- 2. If the study is not stopped at the second interim analysis and continues to the end, the following sensitivity and supplementary analyses will be performed:
  - (1) As a sensitivity analysis to the above proportional hazards analysis, treatment groups will be compared for the primary efficacy variable using a stratified log-rank test with STEMI/NSTEMI as a stratification factor, including all CEC-confirmed primary endpoint data accrued up to the end-of-study analysis cut-off.
  - (2) Hypothetical estimand approach (see Table 2-4 for the definition of the hypothetical estimand in a world without the COVID-19):

The estimand targeted in the original study protocol is defined in Table 2-3. In comparison, in a hypothetical world without COVID-19, the new intercurrent event due to COVID-19 is the onset of COVID-19 pandemic impact on study (see Table 2-4), which can be derived by a fixed global COVID-19 impact start date (01-Mar-

2020) or subject-specific impact start date based on information from the COVID CRF pages. A hypothetical strategy (see below methods i and ii) will be used for this new intercurrent event.

The analyses targeting this estimand will be performed with the following censoring methods:

i. Endpoint data will be censored on 29-Feb-2020 if the patient has not experienced the endpoint by this time

This analysis will be performed using the primary analysis model as specified in Section 2.5.2.

ii. Endpoint data will be censored at the time of subject-specific COVID-19 impact start date, derived as the earliest date of the following for each patient based on the COVID-19 eCRF: (a1) study treatment discontinuation due to COVID-19; (a2) start of treatment interruption for > 3 months due to COVID-19; (b) first missed visit due to COVID-19; (c) first endpoint event impacted by COVID-19; (d) symptom onset of the first occurrence of a condition for which the patient felt the need to go to an outpatient clinic, urgent care, emergency department, or hospital but chose not to due to COVID-19.

This analysis will be performed using inverse probability of censoring weighted (IPCW) Cox proportional hazards model (Robins and Finkelstein 2000) as described in Section 2.6.5. IPCW is used to account for potential informative censoring using the subject-specific censoring method.

# Table 2-3 Estimand in the original protocol :

Intercurrent event	Strategy
Permanent treatment discontinuation	Treatment policy strategy
Non-CV death	Hypothetical strategy

#### Primary scientific question of interest / Estimand:

What would be the relative risk reduction (HR) for Entresto vs Ramipril (regardless of treatment discontinuation) in patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion following an AMI, in the composite primary endpoint, as measured by the time to first composite of CV death, HFH and outpatient HF, in the absence of death from non-CV related causes?

#### Table 2-4 Estimand in a world without the COVID-19 pandemic:

Intercurrent event	Strategy	
Permanent treatment discontinuation	Treatment policy strategy	

Non-CV death	Hypothetical strategy
Onset of COVID-19 pandemic impact on study	Hypothetical strategy

#### Primary scientific question of interest / Estimand:

What would be the relative risk reduction (HR) for Entresto vs Ramipril (regardless of treatment discontinuation) in patients with LV systolic dysfunction and/or pulmonary congestion following an AMI, in the composite primary endpoint, as measured by the time to first composite of CV death, HFH and outpatient HF, in the absence of COVID-19 pandemic and death from non-CV related causes?

Since the study was designed without a COVID-19 pandemic in mind, both the analysis targeting the estimand "in a world without COVID-19 pandemic" and the primary analysis based on all data up to the end-of-study analysis cut-off may be interpreted as addressing the estimand in the original study protocol, acknowledging that the treatment effect estimate based on the latter might be affected by the pandemic.

(3) Bayesian analysis with robust prior

Let us denote by  $y_{pre} = \log(\widehat{HR}_{pre})$  the observed log(hazard ratio) based on data obtained **before** the global outbreak of COVID-19, and by  $y_{post} = \log(\widehat{HR}_{post})$  the observed log(hazard ratio) based on data obtained **after** the outbreak. The true underlying log(hazard ratio) is denoted by  $\theta$ . We use the normal approximation for the log(hazard ratio), and thus, when denoting the number of events by  $n_{pre}$ ,  $n_{post}$ , we obtain for the likelihood

$$y_{pre} \mid \theta \sim N\left(\theta, \frac{4}{n_{pre}}\right)$$
$$y_{post} \mid \theta \sim \left(\theta, \frac{4}{n_{post}}\right)$$

Our goal is to leverage the information obtained after the outbreak to inform the hazard ratio from the data obtained before the outbreak. However, since the impact of COVID-19 on the endpoint is unclear, we aim doing so in a robust way. Therefore, we build a prior for  $\theta$  that fulfills the following two requirements:

- In case of similarity of  $y_{pre}$  and  $y_{post}$ , the information obtained after the outbreak is, to a substantial extent, taken into account
- In case of a conflict between  $y_{pre}$  and  $y_{post}$ , the information obtained after the outbreak is down-weighted in a dynamic way

These requirements can be addressed using a robust mixture prior (see e.g. Schmidli et al, 2014) consisting of two components:

<u>Component 1:</u> Informative prior distribution  $p_{inf}(\theta) = N(y_{post}, \frac{4}{n_{post}})$ , which is the posterior distribution of  $\theta$  given  $y_{post}$ , when starting with an improper prior for  $\theta$ 

<u>Component 2</u>: Vague prior distribution  $p_{vague}(\theta) = N(y_{post}, 2^2)$ , which is a vague (unit-information) prior distribution for  $\theta$ 

The robust mixture prior is obtained by mixing these distributions with weights w and 1 - w, respectively:

$$p(\theta) = w * p_{inf}(\theta) + (1 - w) * p_{vague}(\theta)$$

Finally, we obtain the posterior distribution  $p(\theta|y_{pre})$  through standard Bayesian updating. As a fact of mixture calculus, the posterior is a mixture of the component-wise posteriors, but with updated weights:

$$p(\theta|y_{pre}) = \widetilde{w} \times p_{inf}(\theta|y_{pre}) + (1 - \widetilde{w}) \times p_{vague}(\theta|y_{pre})$$

where  $p_x(\theta|y_{pre})$  is the posterior distribution of  $\theta$  given data  $y_{pre}$  and prior  $x \in \{inf, vague\}$ .

The weights are updated according to the following rule:

$$\widetilde{w} = \frac{w * m}{w * m + (1 - w) * m'}$$
$$m = \int p(y_{pre}|\theta) p_{inf}(\theta) d\theta$$
$$m' = \int p(y_{pre}|\theta) p_{vague}(\theta) d\theta$$

Finally, the weights chosen for the analysis are w = 1 - w = 0.5, i.e. we a priori assume there is an equal chance of similarity and conflict between  $y_{pre}$  and  $y_{post}$ . This choice is common practice in applications (Dominguez et al, 2017). The point estimate and 95% probability interval will be obtained from this posterior distribution as the median and 2.5th and 97.5th percentile, respectively. Furthermore, the posterior probability that the hazard ratio is favoring LCZ696 (i.e., HR < 1), will be provided. SAS code for this analysis can be found in Appendix 5.4.

(4) Analysis of all CEC-confirmed primary endpoint data accrued up to the end-of-study analysis cut-off, using a Cox model with a "during-COVID" indicator and its interaction with treatment as time-varying covariates. Consider the following model:

 $h(t) = h_0(t)\exp(\beta_1 \times trt + \beta_2 \times \mathbb{I}\{\mathcal{C}(t)\} + \beta_3 \times \mathbb{I}\{\mathcal{C}(t)\} \times trt),$ 

where  $\mathbb{I}{C(t)}$  is an indicator of "during-COVID" at patient-time t.  $\mathbb{I}{C(t)}$  is equal to 1 if the patient-time t falls in the COVID-19 impacted period ( on or after 1-Mar-2020), and is equal to 0 otherwise.

This analysis model will allow the assessment of the treatment effect in non-COVID impacted periods (before and after the COVID-impacted period, estimated by  $\beta_1$ ). It will also allow to quantify the change in event rate during the COVID-impacted period ( $\beta_2$ ) and the change of the treatment effect during the COVID-impacted period ( $\beta_3$ ), however the number of events and hence precision may be low. In addition to including treatment, "during-COVID" indicator, treatment by "during-COVID" indicator interaction as covariates, this model will also adjust for region and PCI use at baseline, and be stratified by type of MI (STEMI/NSTEMI).

- (5) Weibull regression model stratified by type of MI (STEMI/NSTEMI), with treatment, PCI use at baseline and region included as factors in the model, including all CEC-confirmed primary endpoint events that occurred prior to 01-Mar-2020. Parametric model may be more powerful than the semiparametric primary model.
- (6) Analysis with adjustment of country instead of region in the primary analysis model as specified in Section 2.5.2, both using all CEC-confirmed primary endpoint data accrued up to the end-of-study analysis cut-off and event data with onset date prior to 01-Mar-2020. This may recover some of the lost power by accounting for the heterogeneity of the COVID-19 impact and also the standard of care among countries within regions)

### 2.5.5 Subgroup analysis

For primary endpoint and its components, subgroup analyses will be performed based on the pre-defined subgroups in section 2.2.1 for patients in FAS only.

Displays of treatment effects by subgroup categories (defined as marginal groupings) will be provided for descriptive purposes.

The estimated hazard ratio, and 2-sided 95% confidence interval, will be provided for each individual subgroup using a Cox's proportional hazards model stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI with treatment, region and PCI use at baseline as fixed effects factor in the model, with the exception for type of MI (STEMI/ NSTEMI) subgroup for which the analysis will not be stratified by STEMI/ NSTEMI.

For subgroups other than type of MI (STEMI vs. NSTEMI), the p-value associated with the test of treatment-by-subgroup interaction effect will be calculated from a Cox's proportional hazards model, stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI, including treatment, PCI use at baseline, region, subgroup, and treatment-by-subgroup as fixed-effect factors. For STEMI vs. NSTEMI, p-value for interaction term will be provided from a similar model but STEMI/NSTEMI only included as a fixed effect factor and not a stratifying factor.

Since no adjustment for multiple comparisons will be made, findings should be interpreted with caution. Additionally, the frequency and percentage of patients reaching primary composite endpoint will be presented by treatment group for each of the subgroups listed in Section 2.2.1.

# 2.6 Analysis of secondary efficacy objective(s)

The Full Analysis Set (FAS) will be used for all secondary analyses.

The general strategies for the main, sensitivity, and subgroup analyses of the secondary efficacy endpoints will be similar to those of the primary efficacy endpoint (see Section 2.5).

In the event that the study is stopped early for efficacy at the second interim analysis, or the study is terminated early by the sponsor due to prolonged COVID-19 impact, the main and subgroup analyses for the secondary endpoints described below (Section 2.6.2 and 2.6.6) will be performed using the same analysis cut-off date as the second interim analysis to include data prior to 01-Mar-2020.

If the study is not stopped at the second interim analysis and continues to the end, the main and subgroup analyses for the secondary endpoints described in this section will be performed as planned using all data accrued up to the end-of-study analysis cut-off (31-Dec-2020).

See Section 2.6.5 for sensitivity analyses added for the COVID-19 impact.

# 2.6.1 Secondary endpoints

The secondary variables are as follows-

(1) Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of CV death or HF hospitalization

(2) Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF  $\,$ 

(3) Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke

• Non-fatal spontaneous MI is defined as either Type 1 or Type 2 MI confirmed by the independent Clinical Event Committee

(4) The cumulative number of composite events, including hospitalizations due to HF, hospitalizations due to non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalizations due to non-fatal stroke and CV death.

(5) Time from randomization to all-cause mortality

# Censoring of secondary endpoints

For time-to-first event endpoints, the general rules of the censoring methods in Section 2.5.3 will be followed.

For a time-to-recurrent event endpoint, the censoring date is defined as one of the following (whichever occurred first):

- Date when the patient withdrew informed consent
- Date of the patient's last visit (including telephone visit)
- Date of death
- Analysis cut-off date<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Analysis cut-off date will be 29-Feb-2020 for analyses using pre-COVID impact data prior to 1-Mar-2020.

The event generating process for the secondary endpoints will be censored following the mechanism below-

- Endpoints (1), (2) and (3) will be censored following a similar censoring mechanism followed for a non-fatal endpoint (Section 2.5.3).
- Event generating process for endpoint (4) will be censored following the censoring mechanism for a recurrent time-to-event endpoint as summarized above in this section.
- Endpoint (5) will be censored following the fatal endpoint censoring method (Section 2.5.3). For all-cause death, this means censoring at the earlier of
  - date when the patient withdrew informed consent
  - Patient's last known alive date

• Analysis cut-off date<sup>1</sup>

Novartis

SAP amendment 1

#### 2.6.2 Statistical hypothesis, model, and method of analysis

The secondary endpoints will be analyzed in order to compare LCZ696 vs ramipril using the ITT approach (i.e. estimation of the treatment effect under the 'treatment policy').

#### Analysis of time to event variables

The time to event endpoints (1), (2), (3), (5) will be analyzed using the same statistical analysis methods as specified for the primary analysis. Treatment groups will be descriptively compared by presenting number and percentage of patients with events while inferential comparisons between treatment groups will be provided based on estimated hazard ratio and 95% CI. Both 1-sided and 2-sided p-values will be reported for treatment group comparison (LCZ696 vs. ramipril). Kaplan-Meier estimates of event rates will be tabulated for specific time points and will also be presented graphically.

#### Analysis of count variable

Secondary endpoint (4) will be analyzed using a negative binomial regression model with a Weibull baseline intensity function to allow flexibility if the baseline intensity is non-constant (Lawless, 1987). The regression model will consider the number of composite events as dependent variable with randomized treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline and region as factors having fixed effects. Every event jump time, including the terminal event time, will be used to estimate the parameters specified in this model. For treatment group comparison LCZ696 vs ramipril, the relative rate ratio will be presented together with 2-sided 95% confidence interval and 1-sided and 2-sided p-values from the fitted model.

For descriptive summary, unadjusted annualized incidence rate will be provided along with the model-based estimates and their 95% confidence intervals will be presented by treatment groups. Also, adjusted event rate functions over time will be graphically presented from the estimated Weibull intensity.

#### 2.6.3 Control of familywise type I error rate

The primary endpoint and the first four secondary efficacy endpoints will be included in a statistical testing strategy to control the familywise type I error rate at the 1-sided 2.5% level (in the strong sense). A hierarchical testing procedure will be employed whereby the primary hypothesis will be tested first, if rejected then the hypothesis associated with the first secondary endpoint will be tested and so on. The order of testing of the composite endpoints will be as follows:

- 1. Primary endpoint
- 2. Time to first CV death or HF hospitalization
- 3. Time to first HF hospitalization or outpatient HF
- 4. Time to first CV death, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke
- 5. The total number of composite events (hospitalizations (including CV death) due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke and CV death).

Novartis	For business use only	Page 39
SAP amendment 1		CLCZ696G2301

Note: Time to CV death, time to first HF hospitalization, and time to first outpatient HF (as components of the primary composite endpoint) will not be part of the above-mentioned hierarchical testing procedure.

#### 2.6.4 Handling of missing values/censoring/discontinuations

For each patient, the information on secondary endpoints censoring will be censored as defined earlier. The primary analysis methods are valid under the assumption that the censoring mechanism is independent of the event generating process (non-informative censoring).

Sensitivity analyses have been proposed to assess robustness of the results to the potential violation of this assumption, wherever applicable.

### 2.6.5 Supportive analysis and sensitivity analysis

#### Supportive analysis

It is recognized that at the time of the first onset of symptomatic HF event some patients may discontinue randomized treatment and may be prescribed an alternative treatment for HF which could be locally available Entresto<sup>TM</sup> (sacubitril/valsartan, LCZ696). For the pre-specified secondary endpoints (1), (3) and (5) (numbering refers to Section 2.6.1), the analysis described in Section 2.6.2 will estimate the treatment effect of LCZ696 vs ramipril including any effect of prescribed Entresto<sup>TM</sup> for ramipril patients who discontinued study drug and took Entresto<sup>TM</sup> as an alternative treatment. Hence, the following supportive analyses aim to estimate the pure treatment effect as though in a situation whereby Entresto<sup>TM</sup> was not an available treatment option for HFrEF. In this regard, as a sensitivity analysis, inverse probability of censoring weighted (IPCW) Cox proportional hazards model (Robins and Finkelstein 2000) will be performed on the secondary endpoints (1), (3) and (5).

# Inverse probability of censoring weighted (IPCW) Cox proportional hazards model

In the IPCW analysis, the following censoring mechanism will be used for the event generating process for secondary endpoints:

- For patients randomized to LCZ696 and patients randomized to ramipril but did not take open label Entresto upon diagnosis of HFrEF event will be censored according to the mechanism described for the secondary endpoints.
- For patients randomized to ramipril who subsequently start taking open label Entresto, (defined as treatment switch), censoring will occur at the minimum of the last date the endpoint status was known, the time of death from non-CV causes, 28 days after study treatment discontinuation or start of open-label Entresto.

To adjust for the potential informative censoring, patients in the ramipril arm with event times censored due to treatment switch will be dynamically replaced in the patient risk-set by remaining uncensored patients in the ramipril arm with a matching prognostic profile by upweighting such patients in the analysis set. At a specific time, patients in the ramipril arm who have not switched to taking open label Entresto will be assigned a weight inversely proportional to the probability of not switching till that time (i.e., patients who do not switch, but have covariates implying a high probability of switching, get a larger weight in the analysis).

#### **Estimating IPC weights**

In order to predict these patient specific time-varying probabilities, the time scale is split into small intervals based on the visit schedules. In each interval the conditional probability of being switched given patient has not switched at any earlier interval is modelled using a logistic regression model with the following covariates–

• Time independent (baseline) covariates: Age (in years), baseline LVEF, baseline eGFR (ml/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>), history of prior MI (yes/ no), history of diabetes (yes/ no), Atrial Fibrillation associated with qualifying MI (yes/ no), baseline Killip class, use of PCI for qualifying MI (yes/ no), use of ACEI/ARB in last 24 hours prior to randomization (yes/ no), use of IV treatment for qualifying MI (yes/ no)

#### • Time dependent covariates:

Systolic BP (mmHg), Heart rate (bpm), eGFR (ml/min/1.73m<sup>2</sup>), \*use of PCI or CABG (yes/ no), \*use of ICD/CRT (yes / no)

(\*procedures related to any post-randomization MI event)

Predicted probability of switching at a specific time for a patient will be obtained by multiplying individual conditional probabilities of switching in intervals prior to that time point. To minimize impact of extreme weights (e.g. patients not switched though having very high estimated probability to switch), the stabilized version of weights will be used which is defined as the ratio of predicted probabilities of not being switched by time t -

- from the logistic regression with only baseline covariates
- from the logistic regression with both baseline and post-baseline covariates

It is conceivable that the above logistic regression procedure of estimating weights may not converge due to reasons including (but not limited to) sparseness of switchers in the subpopulations implied by the selected covariates resulting into an infinite likelihood due to complete or quasi-complete separation or numerical difficulties in evaluating an overly complex likelihood function. Should such problems arise, the logistic regression model used to determine the IPC weights will be simplified by pooling pre-specified time intervals (thereby extending the time windows in which time-dependent covariates are assessed). If that still does not solve convergence problems, the model will be simplified by removing covariates.

All patients randomized to LCZ696 will be assigned a weight of 1 for all time intervals.

#### **Estimation of treatment effect**

Following the estimation of weights, a weighted Cox proportional hazard model will be fitted to the time to event endpoints (1), (3) and (5). The model will be stratified by STEMI/NSTEMI while treatment, region, PCI use at baseline will be included as fixed effects factors. The hazard ratio for LCZ696 vs. ramipril, the associated 2-sided 95% confidence interval and the 1-sided and 2-sided p-values will be presented from the analysis.

#### On-treatment analysis

Endpoint (4), the total number of confirmed hospitalizations for HF, MI and stroke (including CV death) will be redefined for the patients who are prescribed open label Entresto<sup>TM</sup> as the

Novartis	
SAP amendment 1	

total number of composite endpoints from randomization up to 28 days after the time of study treatment discontinuation. The analysis methods will remain the same as specified above.

### Sensitivity analysis

If the study is stopped early for efficacy at the second interim analysis, or the study is terminated early by the sponsor due to prolonged COVID-19 impact, a sensitivity analysis using the primary/main analysis model as specified in Section 2.6.2 will be performed for each secondary endpoint, including all data accrued up to the end-of-study analysis cut-off.

If the study is not stopped at the second interim analysis and continues to the end, a sensitivity analysis using the primary/main analysis model as specified in Section 2.6.2 will be performed for each secondary endpoint, including data accrued prior to 01-Mar-2020.

# 2.6.6 Subgroup analysis

Subgroup analysis for the secondary endpoints (1), (2), (3) and (5) will also be performed similarly as described in Section 2.5.5 for the primary endpoint based on pre-defined subgroups (Section 2.2.1).

For secondary endpoint (4), subgroup analysis will be performed following a similar modeling as used for primary analysis of this endpoint (Section 2.6.2). Specifically, a negative binomial regression with Weibull baseline intensity function will be fitted within each subgroup with randomized treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline and region as factors having fixed effects. P-value for treatment-subgroup interaction will be reported based on the same model but including factors for subgroup and treatment-subgroup interaction fitted to the overall population. Additionally, for descriptive purposes, exposure adjusted incidence rate and 95% CI for the secondary events will be reported by treatment group for each subgroup.

All the subgroup analyses for secondary endpoints will be performed for patients in FAS only.

# 2.7 Safety analyses

All safety analyses will be carried out for the Safety set (SAF).

# 2.7.1 Adverse events (AEs)

The following safety data will be collected and reported in this study for the double-blind period:

- all adverse events,
- all serious adverse events,
- adverse events of special interest (angioedema, hyperkalemia, hypotension, renal impairment, cognitive impairment, hepatotoxicity, statin drug-drug interaction, hypersensitivity, anaphylaxis, malignancy, embryo-fetal toxicity/lethality and neonatal/infantile toxicity through exposure from breast milk)
- adverse events leading to a change in dose (down titration), interruption or discontinuation of study drugs
- AEs occurred in the specific treatment phases are described in Table 2-5. AEs/ SAEs occurred during screening and double blind period will be summarized.

Page 42

CLCZ696G2301

Screening epoch	Double-blind treatment epoch		Phase AE to be reported in	
(V1-V101) - EOT (V101- EOT) - EOT) - EOT) - EOT)		EOT – EOS (EOT- V199)		
Х			Reported by site from informed consent	
	Х		Report AE in double-blind period	
x	X2		Report as two separate AEs: One with onset date X (X) during screening epoch and one with onset date X2 for DB	
	X, X2		Report as one AE: One with onset date X during DB	
		X	Report AE in post-EOT phase	
		X, X2	Report as one AE: One with onset date X after EOT	
	X	X2	Report as one AE in summaries for double-blind treatment epoch.	
			For other summaries, report as two separate AEs; One with onset date X before EOT and one with onset date X2 during post-EOT	
X indicates	onset date of an AF	Ξ.		

#### Table 2-5Allocation of AEs

X2 stands for the same AE but with increased severity

The number (and proportion) of patients with treatment emergent adverse events (events started after the first dose of study medication or events present prior to start of double-blind treatment but increased in severity based on preferred term) will be summarized in the following ways:

- by treatment, primary System Organ Class (SOC) and Preferred Term (PT).
- by treatment, primary System Organ Class (SOC), Preferred Term (PT) and maximum severity.
- by treatment, Standardized MedDRA Query (SMQ) and Preferred Term (PT)

AEs will be summarized according to the Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities (MedDRA). The MedDRA version used for reporting will be described in the footnote.

Within each reporting phase (Table 2-5), the following rules are applicable.

- If a subject reported more than one adverse event with the same preferred term, the adverse event with the maximum severity will be presented.
- If a subject reported more than one adverse event within the same primary system organ class, the subject will be counted only once with the maximum severity at the system organ class level, where applicable.

• Statistical analyses performed for the double-blind period will include all postrandomization AEs up to the end of double-blind period irrespective of whether patient was on or off study drug.

The most common adverse events reported ( $\geq 2$  % in any group for each preferred term in the SOC-PT table) will be presented in descending frequency according to its incidence in the LCZ696 group starting from the most common event. Summaries for the double-blind period will be provided for study medication related adverse events, death, serious adverse event, other significant adverse events leading to study discontinuation and adverse events leading to dose adjustment / interruption.

COVID-19 infections will be collected as AEs.

For each reporting period, incidence of AEs will also be listed at a patient level by randomized treatment group including outcome, severity and action taken with the AE.

# 2.7.1.1 Adverse events of special interest / grouping of AEs

Specific AEs of interest will be summarized separately in addition to the above analysis. These specific AEs of interest are: angioedema (AAC adjudicated), hyperkalemia, hypotension, renal impairment, cognitive impairment, hepatotoxicity, statin drug-drug interaction, anaphylaxis, hypersensitivity, malignancy, embryo-fetal toxicity/lethality and neonatal/infantile toxicity through exposure from breast milk. Besides providing the crude percentages, annualized exposure adjusted incidence rates will also be provided by treatment group.

The search paths for the related preferred terms (PTs), high level group term (HLGT), high level term (HLT), in Standard Medical Queries (SMQs), or NMQ in MedDRA for these risks are stored (or alternatively "summarized") in the latest version of LCZ696 Case Retrieval Strategy.

In addition to above standard analyses, for double blind phase, analysis for time-to-first selected AEs by treatment group will be performed using Kaplan-Meier estimate. The annualized exposure duration adjusted event rates will also be provided.

# 2.7.2 Deaths

Patients experiencing deaths during the study period will be reported separately for screening epoch and double-blind treatment epoch. Deaths occurring during double-blind treatment epoch will be summarized by actually received treatment group to present number and percentage of patients died by overall and adjudicated reason categories (CV/ non-CV). Separate listings will be provided for patients died during the study period with primary reason of death as confirmed by adjudication committee.

# 2.7.3 Laboratory data

Each laboratory parameter, evaluations will be summarized by visit and actually received treatment group by presenting summaries (n, mean, standard deviation, median, minimum and maximum) for actual and change from baseline values. The summary will be provided separately for biochemistry and hematology laboratory parameters. Central laboratory data will be used for the summaries.

Shift tables based on the standard ranges for each laboratory parameters will be provided by treatment group at each visit to present incidence of transitions from a baseline high, normal or low laboratory value to a post-baseline high, normal or low value.

The number and percentage of patients with clinically notable laboratory results after baseline will be presented in accordance with Table 2-6.

Hematology	
Hematocrit	>50% increase, >20% decrease
Hemoglobin	>50% increase, >20% decrease
Platelet count	>75% increase, >50% decrease
RBC Count	>50% increase, >20% decrease
WBC count	>50% increase, >50% decrease
Blood chemistry	
Alkaline phosphatase	>100% increase
ALT (SGPT)	>150% increase
AST (SGOT)	>150% increase
BUN	>50% increase
Calcium	>10% increase, >10% decrease
Chloride	>10% increase, >10% decrease
Creatinine	>50% increase
Potassium	>20% increase, >20% decrease
Total bilirubin	>100% increase
Uric acid	>50% increase

#### Table 2-6Clinically notable laboratory values and vital signs

Patients with liver enzymes (ALT/AST and CPK) falling within predefined categories of elevations and persistent elevations will be summarized by treatment group in accordance with the Table 2-7 for the double-blind period.

Descriptive summaries will be provided by presenting count and percentage of patients with each type of Liver event in addition to graphical summaries, as applicable.

Table 2-7	Liver Event and Laboratory Trigger Definitions
-----------	--

	Definition/ threshold		
LIVER LABORATORY TRIGGERS	• $3 \times ULN < ALT / AST \le 5 \times ULN$		
	• 1.5 x ULN < TBL $\leq$ 2 x ULN		
LIVER EVENTS	ALT or AST > 5 × ULN		
	<ul> <li>ALP &gt; 2 × ULN (in the absence of known bone pathology)</li> </ul>		
	• TBL > 2 × ULN (in the absence of known Gilbert syndrome)		
	ALT or AST > 3 × ULN and INR > 1.5		

Novartis SAP amendment 1	For business use only	Page 45 CLCZ696G2301	
	<ul> <li>Potential Hy's Law cases (defined as TBL &gt; 2 × ULN [mainly conjugated fra increase in ALP to &gt; 2 × ULN)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Potential Hy's Law cases (defined as ALT or AST &gt; 3 × ULN and TBL &gt; 2 × ULN [mainly conjugated fraction] without notable increase in ALP to &gt; 2 × ULN)</li> </ul>	
	Any clinical event of jaundice (or equiv	valent term)	
	<ul> <li>ALT or AST &gt; 3 × ULN accompanied fatigue, abdominal pain, nausea, or vo eosinophilia</li> </ul>	by (general) malaise, omiting, or rash with	
	Any adverse event potentially indicativ	ve of a liver toxicity*	
*These events cover the follow	ing hepatic failure fibrosis and cirrhosis and other liv	ver damage-related	

\* These events cover the following: hepatic failure, fibrosis and cirrhosis, and other liver damage-relate conditions; the non-infectious hepatitis; the benign, malignant and unspecified liver neoplasms TBL: total bilirubin; ULN: upper limit of normal

### 2.7.4 Other safety data

### 2.7.4.1 Vital signs

Sitting systolic blood pressure (SBP), sitting diastolic blood pressure (DBP) and Sitting pulse pressure (PP) will be descriptively summarized by presenting summaries (n, mean, standard deviation, median, minimum, maximum) of actual value and change from baseline values for each scheduled assessment visit and treatment group.

The number and percentage of patients with clinically notable vital signs changes from baseline will be presented. Clinically notable vital sign results are provided in Table 2-8 below.

 Table 2-8
 Clinically notable changes in vital signs

Vital Sign (unit)	Clinically notable criteria	
Weight (kg)	decrease > 7% from Baseline	
	increase > 7% from Baseline	
Sitting systolic blood pressure (mmHg)	<=90 and decrease from baseline >=20	
	>=180 and increase from baseline >=20	
Sitting diastolic blood pressure (mmHg)	<=50 and decrease from baseline >=15	
	>=105 and increase from baseline >=15	
Pulse (bpm)	<=50 and decrease from baseline >=15	
	>=120 and increase from baseline >=15	

# 2.8 Pharmacokinetic endpoints

Not applicable

# 2.9 PD and PK/PD analyses

Not applicable

# 2.10 Patient-reported outcomes

In the event that the study is stopped early for efficacy at the second interim analysis, or the study is terminated early by the sponsor due to prolonged COVID-19 impact, the primary/main analysis model for this exploratory endpoint will be performed using the same analysis cut-off

Novartis	For business use only	Page 46
SAP amendment 1		CLCZ696G2301

date as the second interim analysis to include data prior to 01-Mar-2020. A sensitivity analysis will be performed using the same model with all data accrued in the study.

If the study is not stopped at the second interim analysis and continues to the end, the primary/main analysis model for this exploratory endpoint will be performed as planned using all data accrued in the study. A sensitivity analysis will be performed using the primary/main analysis model for this endpoint with the same analysis cut-off date as the second interim analysis to include data prior to 01-Mar-2020.

#### 2.10.1 Health-related quality of life

The following variables will be derived:

- Total score (summary index) for health status from the EQ-5D questionnaire
- VAS score from the EQ-5D questionnaire

The EQ-5D total score (summary index) will be derived and analyzed separately (i.e., result will not be included in the CSR).

The change from baseline in EQ-5D VAS score will be analyzed using a Mixed Model of Repeated Measurements (MMRM) with Treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline, region, visit and treatment-visit interaction as factors having fixed effects with baseline score as covariate. A common unstructured correlation matrix will be used thus allowing adjustment for correlations between visits within patients. From this analysis, the adjusted means for each treatment group, the difference between the adjusted means, 95% confidence interval around the differences and the 2-sided p-values will be calculated for each scheduled assessment time points.

#### 2.11 Biomarkers

In the event that the study is stopped early for efficacy at the second interim analysis, or the study is terminated early by the sponsor due to prolonged COVID-19 impact, the primary/main analysis model for each of the biomarker endpoints will be performed using the same analysis cut-off date as the second interim analysis to include data prior to 01-Mar-2020. A sensitivity analysis will be performed using the same model with all data accrued in the study.

If the study is not stopped at the second interim analysis and continues to the end, the primary/main analysis model for each of the biomarker endpoints will be performed as planned using all data accrued in the study. A sensitivity analysis will be performed using the primary/main analysis model for this endpoint with the same analysis cut-off date as the second interim analysis to include data prior to 01-Mar-2020.

Absolute values and change from baseline values for the biomarkers will be summarized descriptively by treatment group and visit. The geometric mean will be included in the summary tables as well as the standard summary statistics.

For the biomarkers NT-proBNP and hs-TnT, the following statistical model will be utilized: the log-transformed change in post-baseline biomarkers (in terms of log-transformed ratio to baseline value) will be analyzed using a Mixed Model of Repeated Measurements (MMRM) with treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline, region, visit and treatment-visit

interaction as factors having fixed effects with log-transformed baseline biomarker value as covariate. A common unstructured correlation matrix will be used thus allowing adjustment for correlations between visits within patients. From this analysis, the adjusted means for each treatment group, the difference between the adjusted means, 95% confidence interval around the differences and the 2-sided p-values will be calculated for each scheduled assessment time points. The estimates and confidence internals will be back-transformed (through exponentiation) for ease of interpretation. Missing data in the analysis will be considered as missing at random. The likelihood function will be formed based on all available data.

For biomarkers with only one scheduled post-baseline assessment (i.e., ST2, PINP, ICTP, hsCRP), the following statistical model will be utilized: the log-transformed change in postbaseline biomarkers (in terms of log-transformed ratio to baseline value) will be analyzed using an Analysis of Covariance (ANCOVA) model with covariates of treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline, region, and log-transformed baseline biomarker value. From this analysis, the adjusted means for each treatment group, the difference between the adjusted means, 95% confidence interval around the differences and the 2-sided p-values will be calculated. The estimates and confidence internals will be back-transformed (through exponentiation) for ease of interpretation.

The analysis will consider all patients in FAS who participate in the biomarker sub-study.

# 2.12 Echocardiographic substudy

An echocardiographic substudy will be performed in a subset of approximately 488 patients (approximately 244 patients in each of 2 treatment groups) at selected centers. Lung ultrasound will be performed in a subset of patients participating in the echocardiographic study.

Absolute values and change from baseline values for the echocardiographic and lung ultrasound parameters will be summarized descriptively by treatment group and visit. Other analyses on echocardiographic or lung ultrasound parameters will be performed separately (i.e., result will not be included in the CSR).

# 2.13 Other Exploratory analyses

The exploratory variables will be analyzed based on Full Analysis Set (FAS) following ITT principle unless otherwise specified. Statistical testing of hypotheses on exploratory endpoints will be performed at 2-sided 5% alpha without adjustment for multiplicity.

In the event that the study is stopped early for efficacy at the second interim analysis, or the study is terminated early by the sponsor due to prolonged COVID-19 impact, the primary/main analysis models for the exploratory endpoints described in this section will be performed using the same analysis cut-off date as the second interim analysis to include data prior to 01-Mar-2020. A sensitivity analysis will be performed for each exploratory endpoint using the same model with all data accrued in the study (up to the end-of-study analysis cut-off if applicable).

If the study is not stopped at the second interim analysis and continues to the end, the primary/main analysis models for the exploratory endpoints will be performed as planned using all data accrued in the study (up to the end-of-study analysis cut-off 31-Dec-2020 if applicable).
Novartis	For business use only	Page 48
SAP amendment 1		CLCZ696G2301

A sensitivity analysis will be performed for each exploratory endpoint using the primary/main model for this endpoint with the same analysis cut-off date as the second interim analysis to include data prior to 01-Mar-2020.

#### 2.13.1 Exploratory variables

All analysis will be carried out using the FAS. The following exploratory variables are defined. Endpoints marked with "\*" in the following will be analyzed in the FAS diabetic subgroup patients. Diabetic subgroup patients are those who have medical history of diabetes mellitus or HbA1c  $\geq$ 6.5% at baseline.

#### Time to event endpoints:

- 1. Time from randomization to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of CV death, HF hospitalization, outpatient HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI, non-fatal stroke or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest
- 2. Time to first occurrence of a confirmed composite of sudden death or resuscitated sudden cardiac arrest, patients who died of other causes will be censored at the time of death
- Time to first occurrence of coronary composite endpoint of death due to coronary heart disease, non-fatal spontaneous MI, hospitalization due to angina, or coronary revascularization procedures, patients who died of other causes will be censored at the time of death
- 4. Time to first occurrence of implantation of ICD, CRT, LV partitioning device or LVAD, LV reconstructive surgery or heart transplant (including listing for heart transplant), patients who died will be censored at the time of death
- 5. Time to first all-cause re-admission to hospital within 30 days and that within 60 days of discharge from index hospitalization related to qualifying MI
- 6. Time to first CV related re-admission to hospital within 30 days and that within 60 days of discharge from index hospitalization related to qualifying MI
- 7. Time to first outpatient heart failure event, categorized by therapeutic interventions (IV loop diuretics/IV inotropes/oral loop diuretics/ mechanical or surgical intervention; urgent/unscheduled visit versus non-urgent visit)
- 8. Time to first event of HbA1c increase from baseline  $> 1\%^*$
- 9. Time to first event of HbA1c increase from baseline  $> 0.5\%^*$
- 10. Time to initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications\*

(Note: Initiation of an antihyperglycemic medication refers to the start of an antihyperglycemic medication after randomization, provided that the patient was not on any antihyperglycemic medications at the time of randomization;

Intensification of antihyperglycemic medications is defined by any of the following conditions:

- i) Increase in dose and/or frequency of an existing antihyperglycemic medication;
- ii) Addition of a new antihyperglycemic medication to existing antihyperglycemic medication(s).
- 11. Time to first occurrence of composite renal endpoint event of
  - renal death, or

- a 50% decrease in estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) relative to baseline (on two consecutive laboratory measurements separated by >= 30 days), or
- reaching end stage renal disease (ESRD), as defined by either a decrease in eGFR from baseline to a value of < 15 mL/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup> (on two consecutive laboratory measurements separated by >= 30 days) or requiring dialysis for >= 30 days.

For endpoints (5) and (6), any all-cause or CV-cause hospitalization occurred after discharge from hospitalization due to qualifying MI (defined as index hospitalization) will be considered as an event, if occurs prior to pre-defined censoring.

#### Recurrent event (Count) endpoints

- 1. Total number of confirmed HF hospitalizations and CV death from randomization until the end of the study
- 2. Total number of all-cause hospitalizations from randomization until the end of the study
- 3. Total number of CV-related hospitalizations from randomization until the end of the study
- 4. Total burden of HF events defined as total number of confirmed (first and recurrent) HF hospitalizations and outpatient HF events
- 5. Total number of composite events of CV death, HF hospitalizations and outpatient HF events

#### **Binary endpoints**

- 1. Serum creatinine increase  $\geq 0.3$  mg/dL from baseline to Day 7
- 2. Serum creatinine increase  $\geq 0.5 \text{ mg/dL}$  from baseline to Day 7

#### **Continuous endpoint**

1. Change from baseline in HbA1c\*

#### Analysis of time to event endpoints

The time to event variables will be censored following the same censoring mechanism as specified for time-to-first event endpoints (Section 2.5.3) or time-to-recurrent event endpoints (Section 2.6.1) unless otherwise specified. For time to event endpoints (4), (5), (6), date of death (and the cutoffs of 30 days and 60 days for (5) and (6)) will be used for censoring along with the other censoring rules. For time to event endpoints (5) and (6), patients who died during hospitalization related to qualifying MI will be excluded from the analysis. All time to event variables will be analyzed using the same methods as for the primary analysis.

For the endpoint (7), only summary statistics will be provided for the CEC-confirmed first outpatient heart failure event by subgroup.

#### Analysis of recurrent endpoints

For all the recurrent event endpoints, the follow-up time is censored following the same rule used for the secondary endpoint of total hospitalizations for HF, spontaneous MI, stroke, including CV death and will be analysed using the same Weibull baseline negative binomial methods as described for the secondary endpoint (Section 2.6.2).

#### Analysis of binary endpoints

All the binary variables will be analysed using a logistic regression model. For the creatinine endpoints, the factors treatment, STEMI/NSTEMI, PCI use at baseline and region will be included in the model. Treatment comparison (LCZ696 vs. ramipril) will be presented in terms of odds ratio, corresponding 95% CI and 2-sided p-value.

#### Analysis of continuous endpoint

The continuous endpoint change from baseline in HbA1c will be analyzed using a mixed effect model of repeated measures (MMRM) in which the stratification variables (region and STEMI/NSTEMI), PCI use at baseline, treatment, visit, and treatment-by-visit interaction will be included as fixed-effect factors and baseline HbA1c will be included as a covariate, with a common unstructured covariance matrix among visits for each treatment group. The analysis will be performed using HbA1c change from baseline data at all post-baseline scheduled visits up to Month 24 and likelihood method with an assumption of missing at randomization (MAR) for missing data. Based on the MMRM model, the estimates and the 95% confidence intervals will be provided for the adjusted means of the change from baseline in HbA1c at Month 12 and Month 24, respectively, for each treatment group; and also for the adjusted mean differences at Month 12 and Month 24.

#### 2.13.2 Resource utilization

Following endpoints are designed to capture healthcare resource utilization -

#### Count variables

- Number of hospitalizations due to HF, spontaneous MI, stroke or other CV causes from randomization until end of study
- Number of ER/unscheduled visits due to HF, spontaneous MI, stroke or other CV causes from randomization until end of study
- Number of days in ICU/CCU from randomization until end of study
- Number of therapeutic interventions and/or procedures

#### Continuous variables

- Days alive out of hospital through month 6, month 12 and through end of study (EOS)
- Days alive out of HF hospitalization through month 6, month 12 and through end of study (EOS)

All the count variables related to healthcare resource utilization will be analyzed using the same analysis method for the secondary endpoint total number of composite events of hospitalizations (including CV death) due to HF, non-fatal spontaneous MI or non-fatal stroke and CV death). For each treatment, adjusted rate of endpoints with 95% CI will be provided based on the model estimates. Treatment comparisons (LCZ696 vs. ramipril) will be reported in terms of estimated adjusted rate ratio and 95% CI along with the 1-sided p-values. If the start

or end date of an event is not available for a count variable (e.g., number of days in ICU/CCU from randomization until end of study), a negative binomial with Weibull baseline intensity is not feasible and therefore a negative binomial model with constant baseline intensity will be used instead.

Days alive and out of hospital through specified time points will be summarized descriptively by presenting summary statistics (n, mean, SD, median, Q1, Q3, minimum, maximum). Also, these variables will be analyzed using analysis of covariance including factors for treatment, country, PCI use at baseline and STEMI/NSTEMI in the model. The analysis through the end of the study will include the patient-specific expected follow-up time (end of study date or analysis cut-off minus randomization date) as an additional covariate.

All other data relating to resource utilization will be used for the purpose of economic evaluation which will be carried out and reported as a separate activity.

#### 2.14 Interim analysis

One interim analysis for efficacy was initially planned. The cut-off time for the first interim analysis was planned to be when about two-thirds of the target number of 708 primary events were reported and adjudication-confirmed. Approximately 472 of adjudication-confirmed primary events (i.e., first CV deaths, HF hospitalizations, or outpatient HF events) were planned; 464 adjudication-confirmed primary events were included. In the first interim analysis, the analysis dataset was comprised of all patients who were randomized before the cutoff date.

A second interim analysis for efficacy will be added in response to the potential impact from the COVID-19 pandemic, allowing the study to stop for overwhelming efficacy for the primary endpoint at one-sided alpha of 0.005. The second efficacy interim analysis will include all patients randomized prior to 01-Mar-2020 and all primary endpoint events that occurred prior to 01-Mar-2020, approximately 80% of the target 708 total primary endpoint events in the PARADISE-MI study. The data collected prior to 01-Mar-2020 are generally considered not impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic at the global level. Accordingly, patients who do not have a primary endpoint event prior to 01-Mar-2020 will be included in the second IA as censored.

Generalized Haybittle-Peto boundaries will be adopted for the interim statistical comparisons between treatments. An alpha of 0.001 (1-sided) was spent at the first interim analysis, and an alpha corresponding to the nominal level of 0.005 (1-sided) will be spent at the second interim analysis for the comparison of the primary endpoint. The rest of alpha (resulting in a nominal 1-sided 0.0244, with the currently specified target number of primary events of 708 and the planned addition of a second interim analysis to include 80% of the target 708 primary events, based on East version 6.4) will be utilized at the final analysis. The alpha to be spent for the final analysis will be updated according to the actual number of primary events included in the second IA and final analysis in case of deviation from the current specification. In the first interim analysis, as designed, the study could be stopped for superior efficacy only when both the primary endpoint and CV death were significant at an alpha level of 0.001 (1-sided). In the second interim analysis, the study may be stopped for superior efficacy when the primary endpoint is significant at the alpha level of 0.005 (1-sided).

If the study is stopped early for superior efficacy at the interim analysis, the secondary endpoints will be tested using the same hierarchical testing procedure as described in Section 2.6.3 for the same level of alpha (i.e. 1-sided alpha of 0.001 if stopped at the first interim analysis, or of 0.005 if stopped at the second interim analysis). If the study continues, then secondary endpoints will be tested at the final analysis using the same 1-sided alpha as the primary endpoint (i.e., 1-sided alpha of 0.0244, which may be updated according to the actual number of primary events included in the second IA and final analysis in case of deviation from the current specification).

In the event that the COVID-19 pandemic continues over a prolonged period of time, the sponsor may consider terminating the study early without performing the second interim analysis. In this case, the final analysis will include all primary endpoint events with onset date prior to 01-Mar-2020. The remaining alpha to be spent at the final analysis will be calculated based on the number of primary events included in the final analysis using the generalized Haybittle-Peto boundaries, and will be specified in the SAP prior to database lock.

Interim analyses are also planned for the monitoring of safety data, and will be performed approximately every 6 months during the course of the study. Such safety analyses do not inflate the type I error for the primary efficacy hypothesis testing and thus no adjustment for multiplicity is required.

Interim analyses will be performed by an independent statistician (at a CRO or academic institution) who will not be involved in the trial conduct. The results will be reviewed by an independent DMC. The trial investigators, Novartis employees and other personnel who are involved in the conduct of the trial and in the analysis of the final trial results, or who have contact with study centers, will remain blinded to the treatment codes and interim analysis results until all monitoring decisions have been made and the database has been locked for final analysis. Full details of the interim analysis plan will be described in the DMC charter.

# 3 Sample size calculation

The sample size and power calculations described in the entire Section 3 are based on the study design prior to the protocol amendment 4 when only one efficacy interim analysis had been planned. With the planned addition of a second efficacy interim analysis to include 80% of the target 708 primary events (see Section 2.14), there will be a small impact on power for the primary endpoint (approximately 0.1% power loss for the primary endpoint with a second interim analysis, compared to 80% power with only one planned interim analysis).

The study was initially planned to randomize 4,650 patients to LCZ696:ramipril with a 1:1 allocation ratio, with the aim to obtain at least 800 primary endpoint events and at least 633 first CV death or HF hospitalization events. See details in Section 3.1.

Following the planned sample size re-estimation using blinded data, the study has been redesigned to randomize 5,650 patient to LCZ696:ramipril with a 1:1 allocation ratio. This aims to obtain at least 708 confirmed first primary endpoint events and at least 592 first confirmed CV death or HF hospitalization events in this event-driven study. Seven hundred eight primary endpoint events will provide 80% power assuming a true Relative Risk Reduction (RRR) of 19% (i.e. a hazard ratio of 0.81) for LCZ696 vs ramipril with statistical testing at the overall 2.5% 1sided type I error rate (with strong control of the Family Wise error rate (FWER)). Five hundred

Novartis	For business use only	Page 53
SAP amendment 1		CLCZ696G2301

ninety two first CV death or HF hospitalization events will provide 77.5% nominal power assuming a true RRR of 20% (for the ITT analysis) for this double composite endpoint for the same type I error rate. See details in <u>Section 3.2</u>.

### 3.1 Original sample size planning

A sample size of 4,650 patients, randomized to LCZ696:ramipril using a 1:1 allocation ratio, has been chosen with the aim to obtain at least 800 first primary events and at least 633 CV death or HF hospitalization events in this event-driven study. Eight hundred primary events provide at least 80% power assuming a true Relative Risk Reduction (RRR) of 18% (i.e. a hazard ratio of 0.82) for LCZ696 vs ramipril with statistical testing at the overall 2.5% 1-sided type I error rate (with strong control of the FWER). Six hundred and thirty three CV death or first HF hospitalization events will provide at least 80% nominal power assuming a true RRR of 20% (for the intent-to-treat analysis) for the secondary endpoint for the same type I error rate.

Additional assumptions are described below.

- 0.5% per year lost to follow-up rate
- Recruitment duration of 24 months, with approximately 8 months follow-up anticipated for last randomized patient (i.e. 32 months total study duration) and constant recruitment rate
- One interim analysis is planned to allow for stopping for efficacy, using a Haybittle-Peto boundary, thus 2.49% 1-sided alpha will be available for the final analysis (Section 2.14).
- Cumulative event rates of CV death or HF hospitalization were estimated from selected patients from the VALIANT database (Pfeffer et al, 2003) who were considered to be representative of the target patient population of this study. In the calculation, adjustments were made for expected differences between the sample of patients from VALIANT and the patients likely to be recruited in PARADISE-MI. In particular PCI use is expected to increase (2/3 PCI use vs. 1/3 in VALIANT), and a larger number of NSTEMI patients are expected (60% NSTEMI patients vs. approximately 30% in VALIANT). Following these adjustments, a further 10% reduction in hazard rate for other changes in standard of care was also included. The cumulative event rates for the primary endpoint were based on a further 15% increase in hazard rate in order to account for the third component of outpatient HF (refer to Table 3-1 for the cumulative event rates assumed for the sample size calculation.

Time period following randomization	CV death or HF hospitalization	CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF (assuming 15% increase in hazard rate compared to CV death or HF hospitalization)
0-3 months	9.9%	11.3%
3-6 months	12.3%	14.0%
6-12 months	14.8%	16.8%
12-32 months	19.4%	21.9%

 Table 3-1
 Cumulative event rates assumed for the sample size calculation

The sample size calculations were carried out using PASS 2008, citation software and applying the Lakatos method (Lakatos, 1988) and confirmed using East version 6.3.

#### Sample size sensitivity

This is an event driven study and the assumption about the event rates for the primary endpoint is a key driver for the sample size calculation. In this regard there are two main areas of uncertainty:

- The hazard rates calculated from the post-hoc analysis of VALIANT data as described above are thought to reflect the contemporary setting, however, there may have been other changes over time which are difficult to quantify and may decrease the event rates, hence for the final sample size calculation an additional 10% discount of the hazard rate was assumed.
- The hazard rates for the primary endpoint were calculated as 1.15 x the hazard rate for the • secondary endpoint of CV death or HF hospitalization (i.e. assuming a 15% increase in hazard will be observed when adjudicated outpatient HF is included in the composite endpoint together with CV death and HF hospitalization). However, there is no adequate information available about the expected event rates of the primary triple composite endpoint.

In order to understand the impact of the uncertainties described above, Table 3-2 provides the sample sizes estimated to achieve at least 800 primary events with different underlying assumptions.

event rate assumptions			
Increase in hazard	Discount of event rates for change in SoC		
rate when outpatient HF is included in primary composite endpoint	0%↓	10%↓*	20%↓
<b>20%</b> ↑	4066	4468	4968
15% ↑ *	4224	<u>4643</u>	5167
<b>10%</b> ↑	4395	4834	5382
* Assumptions used for protocol spe	cified study design		

#### Table 3-2 Total sample size required to achieve 800 primary events for different

Number of randomized patients required calculated using East version 6.3

#### Power for secondary endpoints

Table 3-3 summarizes the nominal power for secondary endpoints which will be included in the statistical testing strategy. A 1-sided alpha of 2.5% has been used for the calculations. All assumptions are based on exploratory analyses performed using VALIANT data (data on file).

Table 3-3 Summa	Summary of power to reject secondary hypotheses			
Endpoint	Assumption about true treatment effect for LCZ696 vs ramipril for ITT analysis	Assumptions	Nominal power	
(1) Time to first CV death o HF hospitalization	r 20% RRR	Expect 698 events <sup>1</sup>	84%	

Endpoint	Assumption about true treatment effect for LCZ696 vs ramipril for ITT analysis	Assumptions	Nominal power
(2) Time to first HF hospitalization or outpatient HF	17% RRR	Expect 536 events <sup>2</sup>	58%
(3) Time to first composite of CV death, non-fatal MI or non-fatal stroke	15% RRR	Expect 680 events <sup>3</sup>	56%
(4) Total number of hospitalizations for HF, MI and stroke related reasons including CV death	17% reduction in rate ratio	Over-dispersion=9; Rate of events on ramipril per year = 0.236 <sup>4</sup>	46%

<sup>1</sup>Event rates as per <u>Table 3-1</u>

<sup>2</sup> Cumulative event rates for HF hospitalization of 6.5%, 8.2%, 9.9% and 12.8% were assumed for 0-3m, 3-6m, 6-12m and 12-32m periods respectively. Then event rates were increased by a further 15% to account for outpatient HF.

 $^3$  Cumulative event rates of 8.5%, 10.9%, 14.0% and 18.6% were assumed

<sup>4</sup> For the power calculation the rate was assumed to be constant over time

The number of events were calculated for a sample size of 4,650 patients; 24 months recruitment and 8 months minimum follow-up.

HF = Heart Failure; RRR = Relative Risk Reduction

The power calculations were carried out using East Version 6.3.

#### Blinded sample size re-estimation

When approximately 1/2 of patients have been randomized and have reached the 3 month time point, the piecewise hazard rates for the primary endpoint and the double composite endpoint (CV death or HF hospitalization) will be estimated based on blinded data.

The piecewise hazard rates estimated from the observed data will be compared to the original assumptions. If there is reason to believe that the original assumptions about event rates may not hold, the sample size will be re-estimated taking into consideration the new information. The duration of the trial and minimum follow-up will also be reconsidered as part of the calculation. This approach will allow flexibility to achieve the required number of events in an acceptable time frame.

#### 3.2 Blinded sample size re-estimation

Sample size re-estimation was planned and performed when approximately 1/2 of patients had been randomized and had reached the 3 month time point. The cumulative event rates and the corresponding piecewise hazard rates for the primary endpoint (first CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF event) and the double composite endpoint (first CV death or HF hospitalization event) were estimated based on blinded data according to the plan. The estimated cumulative event rates based on the available blinded data were sizably lower than the originally assumed event rates for both the primary endpoint and the double composite endpoint (see <u>Table 3-4</u> and <u>Table 3-5</u> for the comparisons), which indicates that the original assumptions about the event rates may not hold. Therefore, in order to limit the impact in terms

of a considerable increase in overall trial duration, sample size re-estimation was performed, taking into consideration the new information. The minimum follow-up was also reconsidered in the calculation.

There are two points to be considered in the sample size re-estimation: the estimated lower event rates and a potentially higher hazard reduction in the primary endpoint. As shown in Table 3-4 and Table 3-5, the estimated event rates using blinded data are lower than the originally assumed event rates, for both the primary endpoint (see Table 3-4) and the double composite endpoint (see Table 3-5). An RRR of 19% is assumed for the primary endpoint in place of the original RRR of 18%. This change is based on the newly available efficacy data from the PIONEER-HF (CLCZ696BUS01) study in hospitalized patients with stabilized acute decompensated heart failure, which showed a 46% relative risk reduction (HR 0.54, 95% CI 0.37, 0.79) in patients treated with sacubitril/valsartan for 8 weeks compared to enalapril for an exploratory composite of serious clinical endpoint of death, rehospitalization for heart failure, implantation of a left ventricular assist device, and inclusion on the list of patients eligible for heart transplantation (Velazquez, et al. 2019). The observed risk reduction on the composite endpoint from the PIONEER-HF study was primarily driven by rehospitalization. Given a similar underlined pathophysiological mechanism between HFrEF and post-AMI with left ventricular dysfunction, and also acute setting for both PIONEER-HF and PARADISE-MI studies, this new data indicated that the effect size may have previously been underestimated.

Following the blinded sample size re-estimation, a sample size of 5,650 patients, randomized to LCZ696:ramipril using a 1:1 allocation ratio, has been chosen with the aim to obtain at least 708 first primary endpoint events and at least 592 first CV death or HF hospitalization events in this event-driven study. Seven hundred eight primary endpoint events will provide 80% power assuming a true Relative Risk Reduction (RRR) of 19% (i.e. a hazard ratio of 0.81) for LCZ696 vs ramipril with statistical testing at the overall 2.5% 1-sided type I error rate (with strong control of the FWER). Five hundred ninety two first CV death or HF hospitalization events will provide 77.5% nominal power assuming a true RRR of 20% (for the ITT analysis) for this double composite endpoint for the same type I error rate.

Additional assumptions are described below.

- 0.5% per year lost to follow-up rate (same as the original protocol assumption)
- Recruitment duration of 37 months, and approximately 4 months follow-up for the last randomized patient are assumed (i.e., approximately 41 months for endpoint accrual). Constant recruitment rates are assumed in each of the following time period based on the observed PARADISE-MI study data and projection: (1) 0 to 10 months, with a total of 463 patients randomized by month 10; (2) 10 to 24 months, with approximately a total of 2400 patients randomized by month 24; (3) 24 to 37 months, with 250 patients randomized each month.
- One interim analysis is planned to allow for stopping for efficacy, using a Haybittle-Peto boundary, thus 2.49% 1-sided alpha will be available for the final analysis, see Section 2.14.
- Cumulative event rates for the primary composite endpoint at 3, 6, 12, and 18 months were derived based on Kaplan-Meier estimates using blinded data from all randomized patients in the PARADISE-MI study at the time of sample size re-estimation. Constant

piecewise hazard rates were then derived accordingly for the following time periods: 0 to 3 months, 3 to 6 months, 6 to 12 months, and 12 to 41 months. The hazard rate for the time period of 12 to 41 months was derived through extrapolation of the 18 months cumulative event rate assuming a constant hazard rate during this time period. See <u>Table</u> <u>3-4</u> for the cumulative event rates (pooled) based on the originally assumed event rates from <u>Table 3-1</u>, as well as the estimated event rates from the blinded sample size re-estimation.

Table 3-4	Cumulative event rates (pooled) for the primary endpoint (first CV
	death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF event)

		-
Time from randomization	Cumulative event rate (original assumption) <sup>2</sup>	Cumulative event rate (estimated using blinded data)
3 months	10.3%	7.2%
6 months	12.8%	8.6%
12 months	15.4%	11.0%
32 months <sup>1</sup>	20.1%	17.5%

<sup>1</sup> 32 months event rates were derived through extrapolation of the 18 months cumulative event rates, assuming constant monthly hazard rates from 12 to 32 months. The 18 months cumulative event rate was estimated to be 13.0% for the primary endpoint (first CV death, HF hospitalization or outpatient HF event).

<sup>2</sup> Cumulative event rates (pooled) were derived according to the original assumption of the control group rates in <u>Table 3-1</u>.

# Table 3-5Cumulative event rates (pooled) for the double composite endpoint<br/>(first CV death or HF hospitalization event)

Time from randomization	Cumulative event rate (original assumption) <sup>2</sup>	Cumulative event rate (estimated using blinded data)
3 months	9.0%	6.0%
6 months	11.1%	7.5%
12 months	13.4%	9.6%
32 months <sup>1</sup>	17.6%	13.9%

<sup>1</sup> 32 months event rates were derived through extrapolation of the 18 months cumulative event rates, assuming constant monthly hazard rates from 12 to 32 months. The 18 months cumulative event rate was estimated to be 10.9% for the double composite endpoint (first CV death or HF hospitalization event).

<sup>2</sup> Cumulative event rates (pooled) were derived according to the original assumption of the control group rates from <u>Table 3-1</u>.

The sample size calculations were carried out using East version 6.4.

#### Power for secondary endpoints

<u>Table 3-6</u> summarizes the nominal power for secondary endpoints which will be included in the statistical testing strategy. A 1-sided alpha of 2.5% has been used for the calculations. All assumptions are based on the sample size re-estimation using blinded data.

able 5-6 Summary of power to reject secondary endpoints fruit hypotheses			
Endpoint	Assumption about true treatment effect for LCZ696 vs ramipril for ITT analysis	Assumptions	Nominal power
<ol> <li>Time to first CV death or HF hospitalization</li> </ol>	20% RRR	Expect 592 events <sup>1</sup>	77.5%
(2) Time to first HF hospitalization or outpatient HF	17% RRR	Expect 566 events <sup>2</sup>	60.1%
(3) Time to first composite of CV death, non-fatal MI or non-fatal stroke	15% RRR	Expect 594 events <sup>3</sup>	50.8%
(4) Total number of hospitalizations for HF, MI and stroke related reasons including CV death	17% reduction in rate ratio	Over-dispersion=6; Rate of events per year (pooled) = 0.192 <sup>4</sup>	55.1%

#### to voice the second and an discrete interiments by methods and Table 2 C **O**

<sup>1</sup> Event rates as per Table 3-5, estimated using blinded data

<sup>2</sup> Cumulative event rates (pooled) for the composite endpoint (first HF hospitalization or outpatient HF event) at 3, 6, 12, and 18 months were estimated to be 5.4%, 6.6%, 8.3% and 10.3%, respectively. Constant piecewise hazard rates were derived accordingly for the following time periods: 0 to 3 months, 3 to 6 months, 6 to 12 months, and 12 to 41 months. The hazard rate for the time period of 12 to 41 months was derived through extrapolation of the 18 months cumulative event rate.

<sup>3</sup> Cumulative event rates (pooled) for the composite endpoint (first CV death, non-fatal MI or nonfatal stroke event) at 3, 6, 12, and 18 months were estimated to be 4.6%, 6.0%, 8.7% and 11.0%, respectively. Constant piecewise hazard rates were derived accordingly for the following time periods: 0 to 3 months, 3 to 6 months, 6 to 12 months, and 12 to 41 months. The hazard rate for the time period of 12 to 41 months was derived through extrapolation of the 18 months cumulative event rate.

<sup>4</sup> For the power calculation the rate was assumed to be constant over time

The number of events were calculated for a sample size of 5,650 patients; 37 months recruitment and approximately 4 months minimum follow-up.

HF = Heart Failure; RRR = Relative Risk Reduction

The power calculations were carried out using East Version 6.4.

#### 4 Change to protocol specified analyses

Not applicable

### 5 Appendix

#### 5.1 Imputation rules

# 5.1.1 Missing or partially missing AE or concomitant medication start/end date

The partially missing AE start/end date and concomitant medication start/end date will be imputed using the Novartis ADaM Governance Board (AGB) global standard approach. Details will be provided in the study Programming Datasets Specifications.

#### 5.1.2 Missing visit date

In any analysis or evaluation, if the visit date(s) is used but is missing, then the date(s) calculated based on the planned date(s) in the schedule specified in the protocol should be used to impute the missing date(s).

#### 5.1.3 Missing or partially missing event date

If the date of an event is not known or is incomplete, the imputation rules are:

1) If the day of the event is unknown, then the 15th day of this month will be imputed for a missing day;

2) If only the month is unknown, then July will be used for imputation of the missing;

3) If only the year of the event is known, then the 1st of July will be imputed for a missing day and month;

4) If the event date is completely missing, the last visit date (for non-fatal endpoint, an endpoint with non-fatal event as a component, or recurrent endpoints) or the last known alive date (for fatal endpoint) will be used to impute the event date;

5) The above rules are only for general case. If there is additional information available for the missing date, then the information should be used and the imputation of missing date should be treated differently. For example, if an event occurs between two visits and its date is missing, then the date in the middle of these visits may be used.

#### 5.1.4 Missing medication stop date

If medication stop date is unknown or is incomplete, the imputation rules are:

1) If only the day field of the drug stop is missing, then the missing date is imputed by using the 15th of the month;

2) If year and month are missing, then use the next scheduled visit date (using the protocol specified visit schedule) from the previous last non-missing visit date to replace the missing drug stop date;

3) If the drug stop date is completely missing, then:

a. If patient had fatal AEs (identified as either start or end date is equal to the date of death and the AE is flagged as an SAE), handling rules are (in the specified order):

i. AE end date is not missing: use the AE end date to replace the missing drug stop date;

ii. AE end date is completely missing but AE onset date not missing: use the AE onset date to replace the missing drug stop date;

iii. AE end date is partially missing (only day field is missing): use Novartis

standard procedure to impute the AE end date, and then use the imputed AE end date to replace the missing drug stop date;

iv. AE end date is completely missing and AE onset date is partial missing (missing the date field only): impute the AE onset date using Novartis standard procedure, and then use the imputed AE onset date to replace the missing drug stop date;

v. If both AE onset and end dates are completely missing, then use the last previous non-missing visit date plus 35 days to replace the missing drug stop date.

b. If patients had no fatal AEs, handling rules are the same with the case where year and month are missing.

## 5.2 Statistical models

#### 5.2.1 Primary analysis

See Section 2.5.2.

#### 5.2.2 Key secondary analysis

Not applicable.

### 5.3 Rule of exclusion criteria of analysis sets

Following tables present a sample of the rules for subject classification in the analysis sets based on protocol deviation specifications (Table 5-1) and non-protocol deviation classification criteria (Table 5-2). The PDs leading to exclusion of patients from analysis sets may be updated prospectively and will be finalized before DB lock.

Table 5-1	Protocol deviations that cause subjects to be excluded
-----------	--

Deviation ID	Description of Deviation	Exclusion in Analyses
INCL04	Index MI event secondary to other medical conditions such as anemia, hypotension, or an arrhythmia OR thought to be caused by coronary vasospasm with documented normal coronary arteries	Excluded from PP analysis
INCL05	Index MI is non-spontaneous MI	Excluded from PP analysis
INCL06	LVEF >40% after index MI presentation or prior to randomization without symptoms of pulmonary congestion	Excluded from PP analysis
INCL07	Subject with no risk factors	Excluded from PP analysis
INCL08	SBP less than 100 mmHg at randomization for patients who received ACE inhibitor/ARB during the 24 hours prior to randomization.	Excluded from PP analysis
INCL09	SBP less than 110 mmHg at randomization for patients who did not receive ACE inhibitor/ARB during the 24 hours prior to randomization.	Excluded from PP analysis

Deviation ID	Description of Deviation	Exclusion in Analyses
INCL10	Use of intravenous treatment with diuretics, vasodilators, vasopressors and/or inotropes during the 24 hours prior to randomization.	Excluded from PP analysis
INCL11	Time from presentation to randomization < 12 hours or > 7 days	Excluded from PP analysis
EXCL01	Known history of chronic HF at randomization	Excluded from PP analysis
EXCL03	Persistent clinical HF at the time of randomization	Excluded from PP analysis
EXCL05	Clinically significant right ventricular MI as index MI	Excluded from PP analysis
EXCL15	Previous use of LCZ696 or Entresto™	Excluded from PP analysis
OTH04	Patients were misrandomized	Excluded from primary and PP analysis
OTH01	Blinding broken locally	Excluded from PP analysis
OTH02	Subject was classified into incorrect stratum	Excluded from PP analysis
OTH03	Major GCP violation at site.	Excluded from primary and PP analysis

#### Table 5-2 Subject classification

	-	
Analysis Set	PD ID that	Non-PD criteria that cause
	cause subjects to be excluded	subjects to be excluded
SCR	NA	No written informed consent
RAN	NA	Not in SCR;
		Not randomized
FAS	OTH03, OTH04	Not in RAN;
PPS	INCL04, INCL05, INCL06, INCL07, INCL08, INCL09,	Not in FAS;
	INCL10, INCL11, EXCL01,	
	EXCL03, $EXCL05$ , $EXCL15$ , $OTH01$ , $OTH02$ , $OTH03$ , $OTH04$	
	011101, 011102, 011103, 011104	
SAF	NA	No double-blind study drug taken

#### SAS code for Bayesian sensitivity analysis 5.4

```
/* define input data:
log(HR pre), HR pre assumed 0.81;
sepre2 = 4/540
post-COVID, HR_post assumed 1.00;
sepost2 = 4/184
i.e. total number of events assumed to be 724, pre-Covid number of events
assumed to be 540 ^{\star/}
data dat;
input y se2; datalines;
-0.210721 0.007407407
;
```

```
* call proc MCMC with pre-defined mixture prior;
proc mcmc data=dat outpost=postout seed=23 nmc=5000000 ntu=10000 thin = 10
nbi=100000 statistics=(summary interval) diagnostics=none;
ods exclude nobs parameters;
array p[2] (0.5 0.5);
array m[2] (0 0);
array sd[2] (0.147442 2);
parm z loghr;
prior z ~ table(p);
prior loghr ~ normal(m[z], sd=sd[z]);
model y ~ n(loghr, var=se2);
run;
* obtain summary of hazard ratio (posterior);
* including mean, median, 95% interval;
data postout;
 set postout;
  hr = exp(loghr);
run;
proc means data=postout n mean std median;
run;
proc stdize data=postout pctlmtd=ord stat outstat=pctls
          pctlpts=2.5,97.5;
var hr loghr;
run;
* obtain summary of posterior weights;
proc freq data=postout;
tables z / out=FreqCount;
title 'Posterior mixture weights';
run;
* obtain probability that loghr < 0 (i.e. HR < 1);
data postout2;
set postout;
suc = loghr < 0;
run;
proc means data=postout2 n mean;
run;
```

#### 6 Reference

Dominguez Islas C, Mander A, Best N, Turner R. A Bayesian framework for extrapolation using mixture priors: challenges and some recommendations. PSI One Day Meeting:

Extrapolation, 22 November 2017. Retrieved from https://psiweb.org/docs/defaultsource/default-document-library/06-dominguez\_psimeeting2.pdf?sfvrsn=cfb6dfdb\_0

Lakatos E. Sample sizes based on the log-rank statistic in complex clinical trials. Biometrics 1988;44:229-41.

Lawless JF. Regression Methods for Poisson Process Data. Journal of the American Statistical Association 1987; 82:808-15.

Pfeffer MA, McMurray JJ, Velazquez EJ, et al. Valsartan, captopril, or both in myocardial infarction complicated by heart failure, left ventricular dysfunction, or both. N Engl J Med 2003;349:1893-906.

Schmidli H, Gsteiger S, Roychoudhury S, O'Hagan A, Spiegelhalter D, Neuenschwander B. Robust meta-analytic-predictive priors in clinical trials with historical control information. Biometrics 2014;70:1023-1032.

Robins JM, Finkelstein DM. Correcting for Noncompliance and Dependent Censoring in an AIDS Clinical Trial with Inverse Probability of Censoring Weighted (IPCW) Log-Rank Tests. Biometrics 2000; 56:779-88.

#### Summary of all amendments to the SAP:

Date	Amendment	Summary
19-OCT-2020	Amendment 1 prior to	Update introduction for this SAP: Section 1 - Introduction first and second paragraphs have been updated.
	database lock (DBL)	Change in study design as per study protocol up to v04: Section 1.1, 2.1, 2.14, 3 - Updated text about the study duration, sample size (including sample size re-estimation in protocol v03), and interim analyses change as per study protocol v04
		Addition of exploratory endpoints as per study protocol v02: Section 1.2, 2.13.1 - Added exploratory endpoints of HbA1c and time to initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications
		Addition of exploratory endpoints not specified in the study protocol: Section 1.2, 2.13.1 - Added "Additional exploratory objectives" for endpoints not specified in the study protocol: total number of HF hospitalizations and outpatient HF events, total number of CV death, HF hospitalizations and outpatient HF events, renal composite endpoints
		Clarification for the definitions of non-fatal spontaneous MI and non- fatal stroke: Section 1.2 - Added clarification for non-fatal spontaneous MI/stroke definition in the Table 1-2 footnote
		Update EQ-5D term as per study protocol: Section 1.2, 2.1.1, 2.10.1 - Changed "EQ-5D-3L" to "EQ-5D" throughout the document to be consistent with study protocol wording
		Clarification for the grouping of stratification factor type of MI: Section 2.1 - Added text for clarification of the grouping of "NSTEMI" type of MI
		Additional analyses due to mis-stratification: Section 2.1 - Added analyses for mis-stratification by type of MI/region
		Clarification for censoring methods for time-to-event variables: Section 2.1, 2.5.3, 2.6.1 - Added/modified censoring methods for time-to-event endpoints with a structure for more clarity
		Changes as per study protocol v04 for COVID-19 impact: Section 2.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 2.5.4, 2.6, 2.6.5, 2.10, 2.11, 2.13 - Added additional analyses for potential COVID-19 impact
		Clarification of baseline definition: Section 2.1.1 - Updated baseline definition
		Adding rules for unscheduled visit: Section 2.1.1 - Added rules for use of unscheduled visit
		Change as per study protocol v02: Section 2.2 - Text added about the exclusion of subjects without a valid informed consent from all analyses sets

		Update of the derivation of subgroups due to refinement / feasibility / scientific reasons: Section 2.2.1 - Updated Table 2-1 definition and derivation of subgroups; Updated Table 2-1 footnote for region classification to align with the LCZ project standard; Added subgroup of number of CV risk factors in Table 2-1
		Update of CV medication classification: Section 2.4.2 - Updated the classification of CV medications
		Clarification for hierarchical testing procedure: Section 2.6.3 - Clarified that the components of the primary endpoint are not part of the testing procedure
		Adding an endpoint in the IPCW analysis: Section 2.6.5 - Added an endpoint ((2) time-to-first event of CV death or HF hospitalization) in the IPCW analysis
		Update AE summaries: Section 2.7.1 - Summaries of AEs have been updated
		Update AEs of special interest terms: Section 2.7.1 - Updated AEs of special interest terms
		Update RAAS blockade summaries: Section 2.4.2 - Summaries of RAAS blockade and open-label Entresto have been updated
		Clarification of central lab data use: Section 2.7.3 - Clarified that central lab data will be used for the summary of lab results
		Adding abnormal criteria for vital signs: Section 2.7.4 - Added abnormal criteria for vital signs
		Update renal injury endpoint as per study protocol v03: Section 2.13.1 - Clarified the definition of renal injury endpoints as measured by serum creatinine change from baseline
		Adding imputation rules for dates: Section 2.1, 5.1 - Updated imputation rules for various types of missing or partially missing dates
		Update of PD or non-PD criteria for exclusion from analysis sets: Section 5.3 - Updated the text and code for the PDs leading to exclusion from analysis sets in Table 5-1; Updated the text for non- PDs in Table 5-2
18 March 2021	Amendment 2 prior to database lock (DBL)	Adding definition for initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications per protocol requirement before DBL: Sections 1.2, 2.13.1 - Added the definition of initiation or intensification of antihyperglycemic medications
		Removing alternative definition of renal composite endpoint (not specified in protocol): Sections 1.2, 2.13.1 - Deleted the alternative definition of renal composite endpoint
		Adding exploratory endpoints for days alive out of HF hospitalization: Sections 1.2, 2.13.1 - Added the exploratory efficacy

endpoints days alive out of HF hospitalization through month 6, month 12 and through end of study (EOS)
Adding number of CV risk factors Summary: Section 2.3.2.1 - Added number of CV risk factors to the summary of CV risk factors
Clarification of definition for time to treatment discontinuation analysis: Section 2.4.1 - Update the text for "time to permanent discontinuation of study medication not due to death"
Update of study exposure summary: Section 2.4.1 - Updated study exposure summary
Clarification of definition of CV death endpoint: Section 2.5.1 - Added text for the CV death endpoint definition
Analysis cut-off date: Sections 2.1, 2.5.3, 2.6, 2.13
Adding supportive analyses for primary endpoint: Section 2.5.4 - Added alternative definitions for primary endpoint as supportive Analyses
Adding a sensitivity analysis for primary endpoint: Sections 2.5.4, 5.4, 6 - Added a Bayesian sensitivity analysis with robust prior to combine potentially COVID-19 affected results with pre- COVID-19 results
Removing an endpoint from the IPCW analysis to align with protocol: Section 2.6.5 - Removed the composite endpoint of HF hospitalization or outpatient HF from the IPCW analysis
Update of AE summaries for clarity: Updated text for AE summaries Section 2.7.1
Update of AEs of special interest risk names: Section 2.7.1, 2.7.1.1 - Updated the risk names of AEs of special interest
Adding analysis method for biomarkers with only one post-BL assessment: Section 2.11 - Added ANCOVA model for biomarkers with only one post- BL assessment
Adding Echocardiographic substudy per study protocol v02: Section 1.2, 2.12 - Added summary statistics for echo substudy parameters
Adding details of negative binomial model for some resource utilization variables: Section 2.13.2 - Updated the negative binomial model method for some resource utilization variables
Added missing date handling for endpoint event with completely missing date: Section 5.1.3 - Added the data handling method for event with completely missing event date